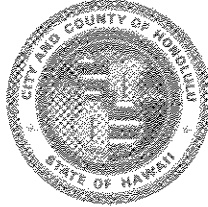


DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING  
CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR



RECEIVED

BENJAMIN B. LEE  
CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER

'90 JUN 15 11:25  
ROBERT D. LIBBY, JR.  
DEPUTY CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER

OFC. OF ENVIRONMENTAL  
QUALITY CONTROL

June 8, 1990

Honorable Marvin T. Miura, Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
State of Hawaii  
465 South King Street, Room 104  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Dr. Miura:

Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS)  
Country Courses at Kahuku  
Malaekahana Course (Campbell Estate)  
Tax Map Key: 5-6-06: 2 and Portion of 6

We are notifying you of our acceptance of the above EIS as fulfillment of the requirements of Chapter 343, HRS, and the EIS Rules.

Unresolved issues to be addressed prior to the subsequent zoning process are:

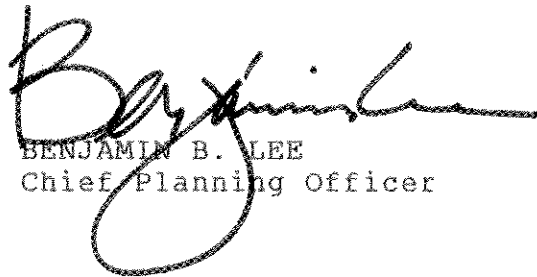
1. Determination of the impact of the golf course on property values, taxation levels and area development pressures.
2. Approval of any new water sources by the State Department of Land and Natural Resources and approval of a water plan by the Board of Water Supply.
3. Approval of a drainage plan by the City Department of Public Works.
4. Approval of a traffic plan and any highway improvements required by the State Department of Transportation and City Department of Transportation Services.
5. Approval of the wastewater system and sewer master plan by the State Department of Health and the City Department of Public Works.

Honorable Marvin T. Miura, Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
Page 2  
June 8, 1990

6. Determination of need for and approval of a Department of the Army (DA) permit for any filling of gulches.
7. State Land Use boundary amendment from Agriculture to Urban.
8. An assessment for community benefits as may be established by the City and County of Honolulu for the approval of private golf course development.
9. Determination that the proposal meets all requirements of the State Department of Health with respect to golf courses including monitoring programs for fertilizer and biocide application and groundwater quality.
10. Relocation of existing agricultural activities.
11. Approval of a formal preservation plan for archaeological and historical resources by the Historic Sites Section of the Department of Land and Natural Resources.

These issues are discussed in the attached Acceptance Report. If there are any questions, please contact Bill Medeiros at 527-6089.

Sincerely,



BENJAMIN B. LEE  
Chief Planning Officer

BBL:js

Attachment

cc: Clinton Churchill, Campbell Estate  
William Wanket  
Councilmember Rene Mansho

1990-Oahu - FEIS -  
Country Courses FILE COPY  
Malaekahana I

*Final  
Environmental Impact Statement*

---

**COUNTRY COURSES  
AT KAHUKU**

---

**Malaekahana**

---

**Kahuku, Koolauloa, Oahu**

**VOLUME I**

**THE ESTATE OF JAMES CAMPBELL**

**Tax Map Keys:  
5-6-06: 2 and Portion of 6**

**Prepared By:  
William E. Wanket, Inc.**

**May 1990**


*FINAL*  
*ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT*  
VOLUME I  
**THE COUNTRY  
COURSES AT KAHUKU  
(MALAEKAHANA)**  
Kahuku, Oahu

May 1990

Submitted pursuant to Chapter 343, Hawaii  
Revised Statutes, Environmental Impact  
Statement Regulations.

Prepared For: **THE ESTATE OF JAMES CAMPBELL**  
For Submittal To: **DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING**

Prepared by: **WILLIAM E. WANKET, INC.**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

## Table of Contents

	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>SUMMARY</b> .....	<b>1</b>
NEED FOR EIS .....	1
PURPOSE OF EIS .....	2
PLANNING PERSPECTIVE .....	2
DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY .....	4
SUMMARY OF ADVERSE IMPACTS .....	5
SUMMARY OF BENEFICIAL IMPACTS .....	8
ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED .....	8
UNRESOLVED ISSUES .....	9
COMPATIBILITY WITH LAND USE PLANS AND POLICIES .....	10
NECESSARY PERMITS AND APPROVALS .....	11
ZONE CHANGE APPLICATION .....	11
<b>I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION</b> .....	<b>12</b>
A. LOCATION AND SIZE .....	12
B. LAND USE PLAN .....	12
C. PUBLIC FACILITIES .....	13
1. Water .....	13
2. Wastewater .....	13
3. Solid Waste and Disposal .....	13
4. Drainage .....	14
5. Grading .....	15
6. Electric/Telephone .....	15
7. Circulation .....	16
D. TIMETABLE/ESTIMATED COSTS .....	16
E. CHANGES IN LAND USE DESIGNATIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT THE PROJECT .....	16

Table of Contents (Continued)

<b>II.</b>	<b>FEASIBILITY .....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>MARKET ANALYSIS .....</b>	<b>18</b>
1.	Existing Conditions .....	18
2.	Future Demand for Courses .....	19
3.	Estimated Existing Shortfall of Golf Courses In Hawaii ....	19
4.	Target Market and Absorption Rate .....	20
5.	Employment .....	21
6.	Resident Play On Existing Resort Courses .....	22
7.	Linkages with Kuilima Resort.....	24
8.	Effect on Long Range Land Use Patterns .....	25
<b>III.</b>	<b>PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>27</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>TOPOGRAPHY/GEOLOGY .....</b>	<b>28</b>
<b>B.</b>	<b>SOILS.....</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>CLIMATE .....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>D.</b>	<b>FLORA.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>E.</b>	<b>FAUNA .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>F.</b>	<b>ARCHAEOLOGICAL/HISTORIC.....</b>	<b>35</b>
<b>G.</b>	<b>NOISE.....</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>H.</b>	<b>VIEW ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>I.</b>	<b>AIR QUALITY .....</b>	<b>43</b>
<b>J.</b>	<b>IMPACT OF CHEMICALS .....</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>K.</b>	<b>HAZARDS.....</b>	<b>49</b>
1.	Flooding/Earthquakes/Vulcanism .....	49
2.	Pesticides Use.....	50
<b>IV.</b>	<b>SOCIO-ECONOMIC ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>51</b>
<b>A.</b>	<b>SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>51</b>
1.	Summary .....	51
2.	Profile of the Existing Community .....	51
3.	Policies and Proposals Which Will Affect the Community's Future.....	61
4.	Community Issues on Country Courses at Kahuku .....	67
5.	Potential Social Impacts of the Country Courses at Kahuku.....	71
<b>B.</b>	<b>AGRICULTURAL IMPACT.....</b>	<b>78</b>
<b>C.</b>	<b>IMPACT ON STATE AND COUNTY FINANCES .....</b>	<b>86</b>

Table of Contents (Continued)

<b>V.</b>	<b>PUBLIC SERVICES AND FACILITIES ASSESSMENT .....</b>	<b>87</b>
A.	TRANSPORTATION/TRAFFIC .....	87
B.	WATER.....	89
C.	WASTEWATER.....	91
D.	SOLID WASTE AND DISPOSAL .....	92
E.	DRAINAGE .....	93
F.	GRADING/CONSTRUCTION .....	95
G.	ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS .....	97
H.	POLICE PROTECTION.....	98
I.	FIRE PROTECTION.....	98
J.	SCHOOLS.....	98
K.	HEALTH CARE AND HOSPITALS.....	99
<b>VI.</b>	<b>RELATIONSHIP TO EXISTING POLICIES AND PLANS .....</b>	<b>100</b>
A.	THE HAWAII STATE PLAN.....	100
1.	The Economy .....	100
2.	The Physical Environment .....	101
3.	Socio-Cultural Advancement - Leisure .....	103
4.	The Hawaii State Functional Plans .....	103
B.	THE CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU GENERAL PLAN AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN .....	104
1.	General Plan (GP) .....	104
2.	Development Plan (DP) Common Provisions and Special Provisions for Koolauloa.....	107
<b>VII.</b>	<b>ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED.....</b>	<b>110</b>
A.	NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE .....	110
B.	AGRICULTURAL ALTERNATIVE .....	110
C.	RESIDENTIAL ALTERNATIVE.....	111

Table of Contents (Continued)

VIII. UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS .....	113
IX. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY .....	114
X. IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES .....	115
XI. INTEREST AND GOVERNMENTAL POLICY CONSIDERATIONS THOUGHT TO OFFSET THE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF THE PROPOSED PROJECT .....	116
XII. LIST OF CONSULTANTS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION OF EIS .....	117
XIII. CONSULTED PARTIES AND COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT EIS .....	118
XIV. COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE PREPARATION OF THE FINAL EIS.....	121



## List of Tables

		<u>PAGE</u>
1.	ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES AT MALAEKAHANA .....	36
2.	SUMMARY OF MEASURED AND PREDICTED LEQ, MEASURED LMAX AND MEASURED AMBIENT NOISE LEVELS .....	38
3.	SUMMARY OF EXISTING AND FUTURE TRAFFIC NOISE PREDICTIONS .....	39
4.	APPROXIMATE FERTILIZER USE FOR AN 18-HOLE GOLF COURSE IN HAWAII .....	45
5.	A TYPICAL PESTICIDE PROGRAM FOR AN 18-HOLE GOLF COURSE IN HAWAII .....	46
6.	PROPERTIES OF PESTICIDES USED ON TURF IN HAWAII .....	47
7.	POPULATION AND HOUSING TRENDS, 1980 AND 1985: TOTAL STUDY AREA, KOOLAULOA AND NORTH SHORE .....	53
8.	STUDY AREA EMPLOYMENT NUMBER AND BREAKDOWN BY STUDY AREA, 1985 .....	55
9.	STUDY AREA EMPLOYMENT BREAKDOWN BY TYPE OF JOB, 1985 .....	56
10.	LABOR FORCE CHARACTERISTICS, 1980: CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU AND STUDY AREA .....	57
11.	POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS, 1980: CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU AND STUDY AREA .....	59
12.	POPULATION AND HOUSING TRENDS, 1980 AND 1985: TOTAL STUDY AREA: KAHUKU AND LAIE .....	60
13.	LABOR FORCE CHARACTERISTICS, 1980: CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU, TOTAL STUDY AREA AND KAHUKU AND LAIE CENSUS DESIGNATED PLACES .....	62
14.	POPULATION CHARACTERISTICS, 1980: CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU, TOTAL STUDY AREA AND KAHUKU AND LAIE CENSUS DESIGNATED PLACES .....	63

15.	POPULATION PROJECTIONS BY DEVELOPMENT PLAN AREA, 2010.....	64
16.	PROPOSED GOLF COURSE AT MALAEKAHANA: SOIL TYPES, ACREAGE, AGRICULTURAL USES, AND SCS AND LESA RATINGS.....	80
17.	STORM WATER RUNOFF MALAEKAHANA GOLF COURSE SITE.....	95
18.	STORM WATER RUNOFF TOTAL DRAINAGE BASIN.....	95

## List of Figures

[Figures follow Green Section]

1. Islandwide & Regional Location Maps
2. State Land Use Map
3. Existing Development Plan Map (Koolauloa Land Use Map)
4. Existing Development Plan Map  
(Koolauloa Public Facility Map)
5. Existing Zoning Map
6. Soil Classifications (ALISH)
7. Soil Classifications (LSB)
- 7a. Archaeological Sites Map
8. Flood Zones
9. Preliminary Site Plan
10. Photo Location Map
11. Photographs, View Assessment
12. Photographs, View Assessment
13. Photographs, View Assessment
14. The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)  
Wastewater Treatment Plant Schematic

## List of Appendices

[The following Technical Reports are contained in Volume II of the FEIS]

- A. ENGINEERING STUDIES - THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, MALAEKAHANA SITE  
(Smith, Young & Associates, Inc.)
- B. TRAFFIC IMPACT ASSESSMENT, REPORT FOR THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU - MALAEKAHANA SITE  
(Pacific Planning and Engineering, Inc.)
- C. ARCHAEOLOGICAL INVENTORY SURVEY FOR THE PROPOSED MALAEKAHANA GOLF COURSE, A PORTION OF THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU  
(Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii)
- D. COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT  
(Earthplan)
- E. NOISE IMPACT EVALUATION FOR THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, MALAEKAHANA, OAHU, HAWAII  
(Darby & Associates)
- F. VIEW ASSESSMENT, COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, MALAEKAHANA GOLF COURSE  
(Michael S. Chu, Land Architect)
- G. AIR QUALITY IMPACT REPORT, THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU: MALAEKAHANA GOLF COURSE  
(J.W. Morrow, Environmental Consultant)
- H. THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, IMPACT ON AGRICULTURE  
(Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc.)
- I. THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, IMPACT ON STATE AND COUNTY FINANCES  
(Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc.)
- J. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT OF FERTILIZER AND PESTICIDE USE ON THE PROPOSED COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA AREA)  
(Charles L. Murdoch, Ph.D and Richard E. Green, Ph.D)

- K. BOTANICAL SURVEY, THE COUNTRY COURSES AT  
KAHUKU: MALAEKAHANA, KO'OLAULOA DISTRICT,  
OAHU  
(Char and Associates)
- L. AVIFAUNAL AND FERAL MAMMAL SURVEY OF  
PROPERTY PROPOSED FOR GOLF COURSES TO BE  
KNOWN AS THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU,  
KAHUKU, OAHU  
(Phillip L. Bruner)
- M. MARKET ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED COUNTRY  
COURSES AT KAHUKU  
(John Zapotocky)

<b>The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)</b>
<b>Environmental Impact Statement</b>
<b>Summary</b>

#### **NEED FOR EIS**

An Application for a Development Plan (DP) Amendment and Environmental Assessment was submitted to the City and County of Honolulu, Department of General Planning in September 1989. The proposed action was subject to the provisions of the Environmental Impact Statement Law, Chapter 343, HRS, [Section 343-5(a)(6)] because the proposed DP Amendment involved a non-county initiated amendment to the City and County of Honolulu Development Plans and would result in designations other than agriculture and conservation.

The Department of General Planning ("accepting authority") determined that the proposed action may have a significant effect on the environment and on September 25, 1989, filed an Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) with the Office of Environmental Quality Control (OEQC). Notice of the determination was subsequently published in October 8, 1989 OEQC Bulletin. Copies of the EISPN were sent to various consulting parties (see *Chapter XII* for listing of comments received).

The *Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS)* was prepared and submitted to OEQC and the City Department of General Planning in February 1990. Notice of the DEIS was initially published in the OEQC's Bulletin of February 8, 1989, with the deadline for comments established as March 25, 1990, but subsequently extended to April 8, 1990 (OEQC Bulletin March 23, 1990). OEQC distributed the copies (60) and a total of 25 comment letters were received. The applicant responded to all comments, including late comments. *Chapter XIV* contains OEQC's distribution list, comment letters received and response letters sent.

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

This *Final Environmental Impact Statement* is being submitted in 2-Volumes. Volume II contains the Technical Appendices. The FEIS was filed with the Office of Environmental Quality Control in May 1990.

**PURPOSE OF EIS**

The purpose of this Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is to:

- (1) Describe the proposed DP Amendment to establish the 18-hole golf course at Malaekahana in Koolauloa ("proposed action");
- (2) Disclose the probable environmental effects of the proposed development;
- (3) Describe measures proposed to minimize adverse affects, and
- (4) Discuss alternatives to the proposed development.

**PLANNING PERSPECTIVE**

The Estate of James Campbell proposes to develop a 72-hole golf complex in the Koolauloa Development Plan area to be know as the "Country Courses at Kahuku." Of the proposed 72 holes, 18 will be located at Malaekahana. The other 54 holes of the complex are proposed at Punamano. Because more than a mile separates the sites, two separate amendment proposals to the Koolauloa Development Plan have been prepared. DGP reviewed each amendment proposal separately and issued separate letters of determination that an EIS is required. These determinations were then published in OEQC's Bulletin. Because of these actions, two separate EISs were required for the Country Courses at Kahuku.

This FEIS is for the single golf course at Malaekahana. A separate FEIS is being prepared for the 3-golf course sites at Punamano. However, several of the Appendices Reports used as source material for this FEIS also contains data on the Punamano golf course proposal: (1) Social Impact Assessment; (2) Avifauna and Feral Mammal Survey; (3) The Country Courses at Kahuku Impact on Agriculture; and (4) The Country Courses at Kahuku, Impact on State and Country Finances.

The approximately 200-acre project area extends south of Kamehameha Highway across from the Malaekahana State Park. The area affords views of the ocean, the Koolauloa mountain range and surrounding agricultural properties. Numerous ravines and puu's are located on the site.

The proposed Country Courses at Kahuku, Malaekahana site preliminary plans consist of a single 18-hole championship, daily-fee golf course and support facilities. Course completion is expected to be by 1994. A single

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

clubhouse will serve the 18-hole course. The clubhouse would be approximately 10,000 to 12,000 square feet. Incorporated into the clubhouse would be a starting facility, proshop, lockers, restaurant/lounge, restrooms, and cart storage and maintenance facilities for 90 golf carts. Cart storage is expected to account for approximately 5,000 square feet or approximately one-half of the clubhouse area. The clubhouse will be served by a driving range and putting green. The clubhouse will be provided with an appropriate number of parking stalls.

The site was once part of the Kahuku Sugar Company. Since the early 1970's when those operations ceased, the land has been vacant except for grazing operations. Currently, most of the property is being used by the Gunstock Ranch for grazing 100 head of cattle and 40 horses, and for boarding about a dozen horses. Adjoining land uses generally include recreational, agricultural, aquacultural, military, vacant and grazing. The Malaekahana State Park occupies the area across the highway, while the mauka area of the site adjoins the military lands of the Kahuku Training Area and pastures used for grazing. Another proposed 18-hole golf course (Asahi Jyuken) lies south of the property. Kahuku Prawn Company operates aquacultural ponds northwest of the site.

The State Land Use Map (*Figure 2*) places the project site within the agricultural district. The stem of the property, however, abuts the urban boundary at the highway.

The Koolauloa Public Facility map identifies a golf course development (private funding, no time schedule) at the site location (*Figures 3 and 4*). This Land Use Amendment is intended to implement the PF designation. A second golf course in the near vicinity is currently proposed by others. This second course is also delineated on *Figures 3 and 4*. The project area is part of a large stretch of agriculture designated land which lies mauka of the highway between Laie and Kahuku. The current zoning along this 1.5 mile stretch is AG-1 and AG-2. The project area itself is zoned AG-2. The makai side of the highway is designated residential and park by the DP, and zoned residential and P-2 accordingly.

The Country Courses at Kahuku will provide opportunities for employment within the North Shore area as well as further strengthen the area as a dynamic, vital part of Hawaii's visitor attractions.



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**DEVELOPMENT SUMMARY**

**Applicant:** The Estate of James Campbell  
828 Fort Street Mall  
Suite 300  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**EIS Consultant:** William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower, Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**Accepting Authority:** Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
Municipal Office Building  
8th Floor  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**Proposed Action:** Applicant requests the Department of General Planning to process proposed changes to the Koolauloa Development Plan Land Use Map to designate certain lands as Park/Golf Course.

**Project Name:** The Country Courses at Kahuku

**Project Location:** In Koolauloa DP area on the south side of Kamehameha Highway across from Malaekahana State Park. (See *Figure 1*)

**TMK:** 5-6-06: 2 and Por. 6

**Project Area:** 200 acres (See *Figure 3*)

**Exiting Use:** Grazing

**Proposed Uses:** An 18-hole golf course and support facilities. (See *Figure 9*)

**State Land Use District:** Agriculture (See *Figure 2*)

**Development Plan Designation:** Agriculture [Land Use Map] (See *Figure 3*)  
Golf Course [Public Facilities Map] (See *Figure 4*)

**Zoning:** AG-2 Agriculture (See *Figure 5*)

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**SUMMARY OF ADVERSE IMPACTS**

**IMPACT**

**MITIGATING MEASURES**

**Loss of Agricultural Lands:**

A portion of the project site is used for grazing horses and cattle. Studies prepared for this report indicate that other lands are available to the lessee for this purpose and that the project is not expected to threaten the economic viability of ranching operations or the growth of diversified agriculture.

**Archaeological Resources**

Land development in the area could result in destruction of archaeological and paleontological resources.

The archaeological survey identified 19 surface features, including sand dunes and possible burial areas. Further testing will be required prior to development to determine sub-surface occupation levels and possible preservation and management plans. A formal preservation plan will be prepared for the site that will include onsite interpretations and/or "as is" preservation and curation of artifacts onsite. Close coordination with the Department of Land and Natural Resources will be maintained.

**Traffic:**

Increased vehicular traffic will be generated in areas on and off-site the project area including Kamehameha Highway.

The project site access road requires improvement to include exclusive left and right-turn lanes for vehicles exiting onto Kamehameha Highway. No adverse impact on traffic flow along Kamehameha Highway is expected in 1994, when the project is completed.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**Construction:**

Clearing and construction work will result in temporary dust, noise, and some traffic disruption.

The developer and contractors will comply with local grading and subdivision ordinances, and with the regulations of the Department of Health.

Grading will be accomplished in phases with only a limited number of acres barren at any one time, and will be coordinated with drainage improvements. Strict compliance with *Chapter 23, Grading, Soil Erosion and Sediment Control* of the revised Ordinances of Honolulu, 1978 as amended will be met.

Noise created during construction will comply with appropriate State and City noise regulations, and traffic control measures will be taken to meet State Department of Transportation requirements.

**Services:**

Increased need for public services such as police and fire facilities.

An impact study prepared on State and County finances indicates that the project will generate revenues exceeding expenditures.

The project will create approximately 1,000 pounds of refuse per day requiring disposal.

Private refuse collection companies are available in the area. Material will be hauled to the nearest available sanitary landfill, or carried to "H-Power" at Campbell Industrial Park.

**Utilities:**

Increased need for utility services.

New wells will be required to supply irrigation water for the golf course. Small surface impoundments are proposed to store non-potable water for fire protection use.

The golf course will require its own sewage collection system, treatment plant and disposal system. The facilities will be in compliance with Chapter 62 of the State Department of Health and with the requirements of Chapter 340B-6 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Water, sewer and drainage plans must be approved by appropriate public agencies.

**Fauna:**

Land development could result in decline of diversity and abundance of exotic species. Off-site Wildlife Refuge habitat may be impacted

Temporary displacement of wildlife is anticipated during construction phase. Approximately 100 acres will remain undisturbed and provide habitat areas. Landscaping is recommended to provide cover for waterbirds and create a replacement habitat.

Use of appropriate chemicals and application techniques will be followed to prevent any threat to either water quality or birds, on- and/or off-site. Also, a water quality monitoring program in consultation with appropriate agencies, including the US Fish and Wildlife Service will be established during and after development to safeguard against any possible harmful contamination.

**Noise:**

Increased noise levels on and off site are expected.

Vehicular noise levels along Kamehameha Highway will increase, but the increase is negligible. Noise sources involving clubhouse and maintenance activities, including a possible public address sound system and entertainment activities will be designed using standard noise mitigation measures.

**Hazards:**

Use of golf course chemicals.

Only EPA approved chemicals will be used. Application of chemicals will be closely controlled, and monitoring systems, prepared in consultation with the State Department of Health, US Fish and Wildlife Services and other appropriate agencies, will be established.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**SUMMARY OF BENEFICIAL IMPACTS**

<b>Environmental:</b>	Physical characteristics of the land are favorable for golf course use. The project's proximity to nearby recreational areas and resort complexes provides a supportive, environmentally compatible neighbor to the nearby facilities.
<b>General Plan / Development Plan:</b>	The proposed Country Courses at Kahuku- Malaekahana site will complement the basic "rural" character of the surrounding Kahuku area. It will maintain approximately 200 acres in open space. Scenic views and vistas can be enjoyed that perhaps are not possible at this time due to public inaccessibility.
<b>Flora:</b>	No protected or endangered biota were found to inhabit the project area.
<b>Socio-Economic:</b>	Employment will be created by the project, allowing residents working outside the area an opportunity to be employed closer to their residence. Area teenagers and unemployed persons, especially with agricultural skills, will have additional opportunities for employment.
<b>Fiscal:</b>	Real property taxes can be expected to rise for the project as the land will be developed to "higher" use. Increased revenues from personal income taxes and general excise taxes can be expected. Favorable to the public, as projected revenues are expected to exceed public expenditures.

**ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED**

In *Chapter VII*, three alternatives were considered to the proposed project: (1) No-Action; (2) Agricultural; and (3) Residential. The first (no-action) alternative assumed that for the present time the land would remain for intermittent grazing. The second alternative considered agricultural activities to include agricultural lot subdivision and the development of other uses allowed in the AG-2 zoning district. The third alternative reviewed a residential concept for the site.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

The findings support the project as the most viable alternative for the property, particularly in view of the compatible use and supportive position the project can provide for other area recreational facilities. The project would essentially maintain the area in open space, with the added benefit of providing employment opportunities, and increased government tax revenues.

## UNRESOLVED ISSUES

### A. STATE LAND USE BOUNDARY

The project area is currently designated for Agricultural use by the State Land Use Commission. An application for a boundary amendment will be filed with the Commission to have the site designated Urban. Until this petition is filed and the land use change to Urban is granted, the project site will remain classified as Agriculture (see *Figure 2*).

### B. ZONE CHANGE

Following approval of the development plan amendment, an application will be filed for a change in zoning to P-2 Preservation under the recently enacted Ordinance 90-15. The application for the zone change will include the information requested by the Department of Land Utilization in its comment letter (see *Chapter XIV*).

### C. ARCHAEOLOGICAL PRESERVATION PLAN

Based on the archaeologist's findings, further archaeological work (surveying, testing, probing, data recovery, etc.) will be conducted. Based on this additional work, a formal preservation plan will be prepared for the site that will include onsite interpretations and/or "as is" preservation and curation of artifacts onsite. The preservation plan will be submitted to the Historic Section of the State Department of Land and Natural Resources for review and approval. The final plans for the design of the golf course will be based on the approved preservation plan.

### D. MONITORING PROGRAM

In consultation with appropriate agencies, a groundwater/chemical application monitoring program will be established that will meet the 8 conditions of the Department of Health and address the concerns of the US Fish and Wildlife Service (see *Chapter XIV*).

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

**E. COMMUNITY BENEFITS ASSESSMENT**

The Department of General Planning has advised the applicant that the department is currently studying the issue of community benefits assessment for private golf courses and may propose new regulations regarding the processing of DP amendments for such uses.

**COMPATIBILITY WITH LAND USE PLANS AND POLICIES**

A thorough discussion of the relationship of the proposed development to the land use plans and policies is presented in *Chapter VI*. The proposed development is consistent with all the relevant public goals, objectives, policies, plans and control, with the exception of the necessary approvals for a State Land Use Boundary Change, City and County of Honolulu Development Plan Amendment and change in zoning as listed below.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

**NECESSARY PERMITS AND APPROVALS**

A number of permits and approvals must be secured before development of the project area can begin. Major permits and approvals still outstanding include:

<u>PERMIT/APPROVAL</u>	<u>APPROVING AUTHORITY</u>	<u>STATUS</u>
Land Use District Boundary Amendment	Land Use Commission	Petition to be filed following approval of DP Amendment
Development Plan Amendment	City Council	In process
Zone Change (See discussion below)	City Council	Will be filed following approval of DP Amendment
EIS	Department of General Planning	In process
Water Master Plan	Board of Water Supply	In process
CUP-1-Wastewater Treatment Plant	Department of Land Utilization	To be submitted following zone change
Grading/ Drainage Wastewater	Department of Public Works	To be submitted following zone change
Building Permit	Building Department	To be submitted following zone change

**ZONE CHANGE APPLICATION**

Current plans for the development are preliminary and conceptual at this time. Following development plan approval, and considering the mitigative measures recommended in this EIS, more specific plans and designs for the development, including grading and drainage systems and project details, will be developed and submitted in a zone change application under Ordinance 90-15, pursuant to the requirements of the Department of Land Utilization (see Comment Letter from the Department of Land Utilization, *Chapter XIV*).



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

I. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. LOCATION AND SIZE

The project area, in general, runs in an east/west direction south of Kamehameha Highway across from the Malaekahana State Park. The mauka area of the site terminates near the military lands of the Kahuku Training Area and adjoins pastures for grazing as well as lands used for aquaculture. Another proposed 18-hole golf course (Asahi Jyuken) lies south of the property.

B. LAND USE PLAN

The Preliminary Site Plan layout for the courses is illustrated on *Figure 9*. This layout does not necessarily reflect the final design and layout of the courses. The final layout design will be prepared by a professional golf course designer. The final design will incorporate the mitigative measures presented in this document including the archaeological preservation plan and program to be submitted for review and approval by the Historic Section of the State Department of Land and Natural Resources.

Land Use	Acres
18-Hole Golf Course	192
Circulation	8
TOTAL	200

The proposed golf course development consists of a single 18-hole championship golf course, clubhouse, maintenance building, driving range and parking. Course completion is expected to be in 1994. The golf course development is expected to generate approximately 50 jobs.

Assuming the development of visitor accommodations at the Kuilima Resort takes place as projected by the Kuilima Resort Company, the course at Malaekahana would be absorbed by 1994, year of course completion. Demand for the Country Courses at Kahuku is expected to come primarily from increased visitor and resident population golf demand.

Please refer to *Chapter II, Feasibility* for further discussion on absorption, demand, employment and future supply of golf courses on Oahu.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**C. PUBLIC FACILITIES**

Following is a brief description of the facilities improvements for the project. Please refer to appropriate Sections of this document under Chapter V for additional discussion, as well as *Appendices A and B*.

**1. Water**  
(See *Appendix A*)

The development of the project site will require an average flow of water of 0.6 mgd (0.75 maximum) for irrigation needs. Approximately 15,000 gpd of potable water will be needed for the clubhouse / restaurant. Existing well 363 as well as other new wells can provide domestic water needs for the site.

Improvements proposed are:

A dual system will be designed using nonpotable water for irrigation and potable water for domestic purposes. Small surface impoundments will also be created near buildings and structures to store sufficient quantities of non-potable water for fire protection usage. Future water system improvements will be coordinated with appropriate agencies for review and approval.

**2. Wastewater**  
(See *Appendix A*)

The proposed Malaekahana Golf Course will require its own sewage collection system, treatment plant and disposal system. Average daily wastewater flow generated by the development of the project site is estimated at 7,000 gpd to 10,000 gpd.

Wastewater from the clubhouse will flow in gravity sewers while the maintenance building wastes will be collected in gravity sewers and conveyed to a small sewage ejector station.

The implementation schedule of the project will be coordinated with the State Department of Health. All improvements will be designed to current State Department of Health standards and requirements as stipulated by Chapter 62 of Hawaii Administrative Rules, Title 11, Department of Health which became effective December 10, 1988, and Chapter 340B-6 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes..

**3. Solid Waste and Disposal**  
(See *Appendix A*)

During construction solid waste generated would be collected by the contractor or a private collection and disposal company to be hauled to the nearest available City and County sanitary landfill.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Fully developed, the proposed project would generate approximately 600-700 pounds of solid waste from lounge, bar, restaurant and kitchen activities. Additional solid waste from the maintenance facility such as broken or worn out machinery may add another 300 pounds of solid waste per day. This 1000 pounds of solid waste from the Malaekahana course could be handled by a private refuse collector and disposed of in an appropriate sanitary landfill or carried to "H-Power" at Campbell Industrial Park.

4. **Drainage**  
(See *Appendix A*)

The project area is designated as Zone D and Zone X on the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), areas in which, respectively, flood hazards are undetermined and determined to be outside the 500-year flood plain. These areas do not require regulation under the Flood Hazard District, (Article 7) of the LUO.

The Flood Insurance Rate Map shows that a small section of the proposed golf course lies in the AE zone where the base flood elevation has been determined. *Figure 8* shows that the 20 foot elevation lies within that AE zone. Inasmuch as a U.S. Geological Survey Map shows a benchmark of 13 feet msl on Kamehameha Highway is not within the broad flood plain of Malaekahana, it is questionable that the 20 foot msl contour would be flooded. If any portion of the proposed Malaekahana golf course lies within a designated flood plain, it would be the low lying impoundment area proposed to hold storm water runoff at fairways 13, 14 and 17.

The overall drainage patterns for the site will remain fairly much the same as before development. With no consideration to the retention capabilities of the two depressions shown in *Figure 9*, the increased drainage from the developed golf course site is seen as 20%. However, runoff leaving the project site can remain near or less than the quantities of existing conditions when mitigating measures are undertaken. The two depressions of the site will remain as well as the retention pond at fairway 13, 14 and 17 while additional sand traps and ponds within the course can be used to retain the increased runoff within the golf course area.

Ground cover over the entire site and measures (berms) to retain storm runoff at the lower extremities of the site should result in no increase in site runoff. By swaling parking area flows and clubhouse runoff to the large swale at the driving range, no increase of on-site runoff will occur from that sector. Existing depressions located on the site will act as retention basins, providing sufficient ponding so as to offset all increased flows from the site.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

5. **Grading**  
(See Appendix A)

Approximately 100 acres of the 200 acre project site will be reshaped to some extent. This will require grading of the golf course site itself, reshaping tees and greens, developing sand traps and swaling areas to guide surface runoff to retention areas or ponds.

Clearing, grubbing and grading of the course will be accomplished in phases so that only a limited number of acres will be barren at any given period of time.

Grading will be performed in accordance with Chapter 23, Grading, Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, of the Revised Ordinances of Honolulu, 1978, as amended. Erosion control measures will be implemented as outlined in the City and County Grading Ordinance. Strict compliance to City ordinances should minimize any potential environmental impact. No excavated material will be removed from the site.

6. **Electric/Telephone**  
(See Appendix A)

Electrical

The project is expected to require .5 KVA/acre or 2,400 kwh of electricity. Commercial electrical power service is available from an overhead electric line that runs along Kamehameha Highway. Hawaiian Electric's distribution voltage in this service is 12.47 KV. The service has sufficient capability to service the proposed 18-hole course development and its infrastructure.

Electrical service will be provided by an underground ducting and handhole system from Kamehameha Highway overhead service to the clubhouse, maintenance facility treatment plant and any other infrastructure that may be constructed. The installation of underground electrical lines and handholes will require excavation and trenching. All planned improvements will be coordinated with HECO.

Communications

Hawaiian Telephone service runs along Kamehameha Highway in an overhead service. It also has the capacity to serve the proposed golf course development at the Malaekahana site. Telephone service will be provided by an underground ducting and handhole system from the Kamehameha Highway overhead service to the clubhouse, maintenance facility treatment plant and any other infrastructure facility that may

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

be constructed. Excavation and trenching will be required for installation of the underground telephone system.

7. **Circulation**  
(See Appendix B)

Vehicular access to the proposed golf course will be from Kamehameha Highway which is the only highway in the area providing for through traffic along the North Shore of Oahu. Asahi Jyuken is planning an 18-hole course adjacent to the project site, on the Laie side of the project area. The same access road will be used to get to that course site.

No significant impact on traffic flow along Kamehameha Highway is expected in 1994 when the project is completed. To minimize the impact of the project exclusive right and left-turn lanes are recommended along the access road for traffic exiting onto Kamehameha Highway. This will permit drivers attempting right turns to bypass the left turning vehicles and decrease delays for vehicles attempting right turns. Any construction plans for roadway improvements will be coordinated with the State DOT and other appropriate agencies.

D. **TIMETABLE/ESTIMATED COSTS**

It is estimated that the proposed Malaekahana golf course will be completed by mid-1994, with various approval and permit processes preceding construction:

Development Plan Approval ..... January 1991

Zoning Approval (LUC Approvals  
done concurrently with Zoning) ... January 1992

Golf Course/Clubhouse Design,  
Grading/Building Permits ..... January 1993

Construction ..... July 1994

Project costs are estimated at \$7,400,000. Engineering, surveys and a 10% contingency is estimated at an additional \$1,500,000.

E. **CHANGES IN LAND USE DESIGNATIONS REQUIRED TO IMPLEMENT THE PROJECT**

Amendments to the State Land Use District, Development Plan, and Zoning will be required.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

**1. State Land Use District**

**Existing:** Agriculture

**Proposed:** Urban

**2. Development Plan**

**Existing:** Agriculture

**Proposed:** Park (Golf Course) plus necessary Public  
Facilities Map Amendments.

**3. Zoning**

**Existing:** AG-2 General Agriculture District

**Proposed:** P-2 General Preservation District

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**II. FEASIBILITY**  
(See Appendix M)

A Market Assessment for the Country Courses at Kahuku was prepared by John Zapotocky. The complete text of the assessment is contained at Appendix M). Following is a summary of the Market Assessment Report.

**A. MARKET ANALYSIS**

The proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Malaekahana have a number of advantages, from a marketing standpoint, over other golf courses proposed in the North Shore and Koolauloa Development Plan area.

- By virtue of its location, less than a ten-minute drive east of the entrance to the Kuilima Resort, the Malaekahana Course has better access to resort guests at the Kuilima Development than any other existing or proposed golf course save the two located within the Kuilima Resort proper and the Punamano courses at the complex.
- The size of the Malaekahana site and its dedication to strictly golf activities, will allow the golf course designer to maximize the recreational golf aspects of the site.
- The site possesses natural beauty and at various locations within the site excellent views will add to the enjoyment of the basic recreational golf experience.
- The existing Turtle Bay and Kahuku Courses are already, in excess, attracting 100,000 (non-Kuilima Complex) golf rounds annually and the North Shore and Koolauloa areas are already known for their recreational amenities, including: major beach parks; major visitor attractions, i.e., Polynesian Cultural Center and Waiamea Falls Park; ocean recreation, including surfing and boating (Haleiwa Harbor); and equestrian activities including polo at Mokuleia and other activities along the entire coast.
- The project course will build on the strength of the existing Kuilima Resort in attracting golf business while at the same time attracting golfers to the resort.

**1. Existing Conditions**

Demand for golf nationwide has been increasing for the past 30 years. This growth is expected to continue based on the following: higher incomes; an aging population; early retirement; more leisure time; flex time, and more residential mobility. Two studies undertaken in 1986 projected growth in demand for golf participation from zero to five percent annually,

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

so far empirical evidence indicates that actual growth is taking place closer to the upper end of the projections. These growth projections suggest a need to increase the supply of golf facilities significantly on a nationwide basis through the year 2000.

Demand of golf in the State of Hawaii has also exhibited strong growth for the same reasons golf nationwide has grown. In addition golf demand in Hawaii has grown due to the development of a resort golf industry. Thus, growth in golf demand in Hawaii is driven by two distinct factors: growth in visitor demand for golf and growth in resident demand for golf. The largest growth in Hawaiian golf has come from the resort aspect with the number of resort courses increasing from two in 1965 to twenty in 1985.

**2. Future Demand for Courses**

Growth in the resort golf business is expected to continue due to the following: projected growth in the volume of visitors over time; higher golf participation rates among visitor populations; an upscaling of the resort industry in Hawaii; the trend for an increasing percentage of visitor accommodations to be located in resort destination areas; and an increase in the number of eastbound visitors, particularly the Japanese, who have demonstrated a strong desire to play golf when visiting the Hawaiian Islands.

A survey conducted for this study showed that approximately 1.5 million rounds were played, in 1988, on Oahu's 19 non military golf courses. Of these, approximately 1.24 million or 79% were played by residents and .27 million or 21% were played by visitors. Based on this information, the average rounds played in 1988, by Oahu's average resident (non military) and visitor population was 1.81 and 3.58 round respectively. Using the 1988 average round information and the projected growth rates for resident and visitor population as estimated by State planners through the year 2000, alternate demand scenarios were generated by incorporating growth rates of 0%, 2%, 5%, and 10%. Use of these assumptions indicated demand for three (3), eight (8), eighteen (18), and forty-four (44) additional golf courses respectively.

**3. Estimated Existing Shortfall of Golf Courses In Hawaii**

A number of factors are evident in the Oahu golf industry: Courses operating at maximum capacity; escalating green fees; institution of a telephone lottery for municipal course starting times; a comparison with the rates of play on the Island of Maui; the strong interest in the development of new golf facilities by the municipality and by private land owners and developers and, the extrapolation of past trends suggest that



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

there is currently an existing shortfall in the supply of golf facilities. The consultant estimates that this shortfall could range between eight to sixteen golf courses.

There are currently three golf courses under construction on Oahu with an additional forty-one sites planned or being discussed as potential golf course sites. However, based on a number of considerations including the ability to achieve needed governmental approvals, the physical constraints of the sites under consideration, and the ability of potential developers to obtain financing, the consultant estimates that less than half of these courses could be developed by 2000. Excluding the 0% to 10% growth scenarios, a range of demand from sixteen (16) to thirty-four (34) courses for Oahu by the year 2000 would be needed against a maximum supply of twenty-two (22) new courses.

4. **Target Market and Absorption Rate**

Demand for the Country Courses at Kahuku is expected to come primarily from increased visitor golf demand. The expansion plans of the Kuilima Resort Company are expected to provide the critical mass of visitor units necessary to support the Country Courses at Kahuku. While there is no local (Hawaii State Model) that demonstrates the feasibility of a conglomeration of golf facilities such as those proposed at the Country Courses at Kahuku, there are mainland (U.S.) models including Pinehurst, North Carolina, and Pebble Beach, California which demonstrate successful operations. In addition, this success can be achieved through the use of golf demand factors per visitor unit already experienced at Hawaii destination resorts.

Assuming the development of visitor accommodations at Kuilima Resort takes place as projected by the Kuilima Resort Company, the Country Courses at Kahuku would be totally absorbed by the year 1998. The course at Malaekahana would be absorbed in 1994. These projections include the development of golf course planned by the Kuilima Resort Company within the resort proper and at Malaekahana. They also include absorption of additional capacity at the Kahuku Municipal Course.

Of particular benefit to the resident golfing public is that resort oriented golf courses have a significant amount of excess capacity at times other than the traditional peak season (January, February, and March). Given the difference between the theoretical capacity of resort courses of 73,000 rounds and their practical capacity of 50,000 rounds, the single course at the County Courses at Kahuku - Malaekahana is likely to result in the availability of 20,000+ rounds which could be used during the off peak times. Golf Course managers are aware of

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

the value of this resource and often promote its use by the resident population. At the Kuilima Course, kamaaina play makes up 25 percent of total rounds demonstrating this principle.

Development of the Country Courses at Kahuku is expected to be beneficial to the marketing of the Kuilima Resort. The concentration of golf facilities is expected to enhance golf marketing through availability, variety, accessibility and versatility. There are also expected to be operational benefits to the clustering. Existing and planned uses in the area are expected to be compatible with the proposed golf course developments. Employment generated by the Country Course at Kahuku - Malaekahana is expected to be 50 full time equivalent jobs (see discussion under *Paragraph 5* below).

The proposed Country Courses at Kahuku will help to satisfy the growing demand for golf Oahu's visitor and resident populations. The development will help to preserve the long term viability of Hawaii's and Oahu's resort industry. At the same time the Country Courses at Kahuku will foster the development of a niche market (golfing visitors) which will be beneficial for the Hawaiian visitor industry as well as for the approved Kuilima Resort Development.

**5. Employment**

The project will provide four general categories of jobs (50 jobs could be created):

- Grounds** - These include the superintendent, assistant superintendents, maintenance superintendents, mechanics, equipment operators, grounds keepers and laborers. (+/-20 jobs could be available.)
- Golf and Pro Shops** - These include the directing and teaching golf professionals, attendants, and golf pro shop sales assistants. (+/-11 jobs could be available.)
- Administration and Support** - These include the clubhouse manager, assistant manager, accountant, secretary, receptionist, janitors, locker attendants parking attendants, and security. (+/-8 jobs could be available.)
- Clubhouse: Food and Beverage** - These include the cooks, cashier, wait help and bus help, and bartender. (+/-11 jobs could be available.)

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

Many of the jobs require little technical training or experience. Those jobs requiring specialized or previous experience are as follows:

Grounds - superintendent, assistant superintendents, maintenance superintendents, and mechanics.

Golf and Pro Shops: - directing and teaching golf professionals.

Administration and Support - clubhouse manager, assistant manager, accountant, secretary.

Clubhouse: Food and Beverage - cooks, cashier, bartender.

Salaries for these specialized positions will be competitive with the job market and will depend on the person's qualifications. Based on 1988 dollars, monthly salaries could range from \$2,000 to \$3,000 for the higher management levels to \$1,300 to \$1,400 for skilled grounds workers. For the remaining positions, hourly wages range from \$5.00 to \$8.50, based on 1988 dollars.

Right now, there is likely a pool of qualified management-level people who currently commute to work, but would prefer to work closer to home if jobs were available.

We believe that the Country Courses at Kahuku will benefit area residents by providing job options for the several thousand workers who currently spend more than 45 minutes traveling to their job site. Further, the proposed project will increase job diversity in the area, thus accommodating a wide range of job skills. The various jobs generated by the project will offer both indoor and outdoor work, as well as jobs suitable for full-time breadwinners, part-time workers supplementing family incomes, and first-time workers.

The project will also increase the number of "outdoor" jobs. This may appeal to those who are currently in agricultural jobs. Note that this percentage is high for Kahuku. Finally, the project will provide job opportunities for the currently-unemployed. Even though there is a small percentage of unemployed persons in Kahuku and Laie, these people still need jobs.

6. **Resident Play On Existing Resort Courses**

In response to a commenting letter from the City Department of Parks and Recreation (See *Chapter XIV*), John Zapotocky conducted a survey of certain resort-type courses on Maui and Oahu regarding local green fees and playing times. Following is a discussion on the matter.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**MAUI RESORT COURSES**

COURSE	KAMAAINA RATE	% LOCAL PLAY
Wailea	\$60.00 <sup>1</sup>	17%
Seibu	\$90.00 <sup>2</sup>	6%
Kaanapali	\$40.00 <sup>3</sup>	10%
Kapalua	\$90.00 <sup>2</sup>	5%

<sup>1</sup> Non Resort Guest - \$105.00, Resort Guest - \$60.00

<sup>2</sup> Same as Non Resort Guest Rate

<sup>3</sup> No Kamaaina Rate per se, however, booklet purchase available used primarily by local residents.

With the exception of the Seibu course, the Maui resort courses are overbooked by resort guests during the months of January, February and March. Most local play takes place during the other months of the year. None of the courses have specific times reserved for local golfers but accommodate them along with other golfers.

It should be noted that the typical Maui resident plays 50% more golf than his Oahu counterpart under superior conditions, i.e., Maui course average only 60% of the rounds of Oahu courses. While resort golf facilities on Maui do not play a major role in providing resident golf, they do play a significant role. However, the most significant contribution of resort courses on Maui, to local play, is that they provide a place for tourists to play golf, thus allowing local golfers the opportunity to play on golf courses outside of tourist destination areas without heavy competition from tourists. In addition, they provide a variety of golf experiences not otherwise available on the Valley Isle.

Local play at Oahu's resort courses, Sheraton Makaha Valley and Turtle Bay Hilton is 8% and 25% respectively. Both Makaha and Turtle Bay are offering Kamaaina rates at the present time. Makaha offers Kamaaina rates of \$55 vs. regular non-guest rates of \$125. Turtle Bay is offering extra low Kamaaina rates of \$36 weekday and \$40.50 weekends currently, due to construction of the second 18-hole course in proximity to the existing course vs. the normal undiscounted rate of \$90 weekdays and \$100 weekends. The Ko Olina Golf Course, Oahu's newest resort course (open in January 1990) is offering Kamaaina rates of \$65 vs. regular rates of \$100. (It should be noted that none of the existing resort courses on

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Oahu or Maui are under any legal obligation to provide Kamaaina rates or provide local availability but do so as a sound business practice.)

A number of Oahu's non-resort daily fee golf courses, including Mililani, Hawaii Kai, Makaha East and Hawaii Country Club accommodate significant numbers of tourists. Additional resort courses on Oahu will enhance both visitor and local recreational opportunities.

Oahu visitor and resident golfers would benefit significantly from an increase in all types of golf facilities including: resort courses, daily fee courses, municipal courses and private membership courses. Increasing supply is the primary means of guaranteeing availability and competitive fees for all golfers.

7. **Linkages with Kuilima Resort**

As indicated in the market assessment, the Country Courses at Kahuku are expected to stimulate demand for the resort units at Kuilima by providing a golf amenity, in combination with the golf amenity offered within the confines of the Kuilima Destination Resort, which will be unique in the State of Hawaii.

The clustering of these golf facilities, in locations proximate to the Kuilima Resort, will enhance their marketability. Attracting additional golfers to the Kuilima Resort will enhance its success as well as expand the market for golf in the area. This concept is similar to the concept behind such well known projects as Restaurant Row and Automobile Row (where businesses offering a single-type of service or product group consolidate in order to attract buyers by providing variety).

There is a definite linkage between the projected demand for golf, and the development of the Kuilima Resort. If the resort should be delayed, it is likely to extend the timeframe during which the golf demand is expected to develop. The actual timing of the golf course development at the Country Courses at Kahuku will depend on the developer's assessment of market conditions at the time construction is expected to take place. The suggestion that golf supply lags behind demand (DGP Comment Letter, *Chapter XIV*), however, practically guarantees that demand will not meet expectations, due to diminished availability of tee times and variety of golfing experiences. It might be argued that golf facilities at Kuilima and the Country Courses at Kahuku should lead the resort development at Kuilima, thus insuring the availability of a unique amenity, and enhancing the competitiveness of the emerging Kuilima destination resort area.

The above discussion and the discussion under 8 below were in response to issues raised by the Department of General

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Planning in its commenting letter on the DEIS (see *Chapter XIV*).

8. **Effect on Long Range Land Use Patterns**

The General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu establishes for the Koolauloa Development Plan area a population distribution policy of between 1.3 to 1.4 percent of the islandwide population. Essentially, this policy directs very low population growth to the area. Continuation of this policy will ensure that growth in the area remain rural in character. Therefore, urbanization at higher than rural densities can only occur with major policy changes in both the General Plan and Development Plan, an event that is largely controlled by the City and County of Honolulu.

Golf courses do not necessarily result in the urbanization of surrounding lands. The Hawaii Country Club golf course along Kunia Road is an example. Another example is the Hawaii Kai Country Club built in 1957. In this case, both the General Plan and Development Plan for the area were changed reversing a long-standing policy of urban growth surrounding the golf course. With respect to the Country Courses, the surrounding vacant lands are DPed and zoned for Agriculture and classified Agriculture by the State Land Use Commission. The development of these lands for uses other than agriculture are under the control of both the State and the City.

Golf courses often are considered a visual and recreational enhancement to the rural environment of an area. As stated in the view assessment (*Chapter III*), although the courses may convert a portion of the natural/agricultural character to a manmade setting, the essence of visual open space will be retained and/or improved. Several mitigative measures have been proposed to include the development of a "pastoral" landscape theme to blend with the existing visual setting. Also, clubhouse structures will be setback on the property and will not be seen. Furthermore, the courses will provide access and viewing point of historic resources on the property as well as views overlooking the Kahuku Plain. Currently enjoyment of these views are not available.

Although there are linkages between the Country Courses at Kahuku and the Kuilima resort area (see discussion under 7 above), these linkages do not represent a "de facto" expansion of the Kawela Bay/Kahuku Point or Laie Resort area. The EIS for the Kuilima development contained a socioeconomic analysis which indicated that the resort development would generate direct, indirect and induced jobs. An offsite direct job could be restaurant jobs in Kahuku Town generated due to patronage by Kuilima guests, or it could be industrial/commercial jobs generated by the service needs of the resort area. Even Kahuku

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Municipal Golf Course receives 6 percent of its income from tourists. The mere fact that the Punamano courses are mauka of the highway from the Kuilima resort does not support a conclusion that the size of the Kuilima resort has been increased any more than the Puuloa course or the Seibu course in the Ewa area expands the resort areas of Ko Olina and Waikiki.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

### III. PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT ASSESSMENT

This chapter pertains to the physical characteristics of the existing environment of the project site, identifies the probable impacts on the physical environment associated with the proposed development and, where appropriate suggests mitigative measures to offset adverse conditions on the environment.

In reviewing this Chapter, the public is encouraged to refer to the reports in the Appendices listed below. These studies have been the major source for much of the information that follows:

#### APPENDIX REPORT/PREPARER

- A. *Preliminary Engineering Reports for The Country Courses at Kahuku - Malaekahana Site*  
(Smith, Young & Associates, Inc.)
- C. *Archaeological Inventory Survey for the Proposed Malaekahana Golf Course, A Portion of the Country Courses at Kahuku*  
(Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii)
- E. *Noise Impact Evaluation for the Country Courses at Kahuku, Malaekahana, Oahu, Hawaii*  
(Darby and Associates)
- F. *View Assessment, Country Courses at Kahuku, Malaekahana Golf Course*  
(Michael S. Chu, Land Architect)
- G. *Air Quality Impact Report, The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
(J.W. Morrow, Environmental Consultant)
- H. *The Country Courses at Kahuku, Impact on Agriculture*  
(Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc.)
- J. *Environmental Assessment of Fertilizer and Pesticide Use on the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana Area)*  
(Charles L. Murdoch, Ph.d and Richard E. Green, Ph.d)
- K. *Botanical Survey, The Country Courses at Kahuku: Malaekahana, Ko'olauloa District, Oahu*  
(Char and Associates)
- L. *Avifaunal and Feral Mammal Survey of Property Proposed for Golf Courses to be Known as the Country Courses at Kahuku, Kahuku, Oahu*  
(Phillip L. Bruner)



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

A. TOPOGRAPHY/GEOLOGY  
(See Appendix A)

1. Topography

The project site lies along the lower reaches of the Malaekahana watershed area close to the southeastern extremity of the drainage area (See *Figure 9*). The highest hill on the site reaches slightly above the 100 foot elevation and the lowest elevation approaches 10 feet along the northernmost boundary of the site. The slope is in a general northerly direction towards the mouth of the Malaekahana Stream.

Slopes are, in general, approximately 5 to 10 percent with minor hillocks and two large shallow depressions within the site. Steeper slopes of 20 to 25 percent surround the single major hillock near the center of the site.

2. Geology

The Malaekahana site is located along the northern extension (windward Oahu) of the Koolau lava dome adjacent to the bordering coastal plain region. This portion of the lava dome is less deeply eroded than the southeastern portion near Kaneohe and Kailua, with the exception of long, meandering river valleys, narrow gulches and associated cliffs.

There are few good exposures of unweathered basalt rock outcrops within the site. At higher elevations, some weathered basalt outcrops were noted in the heavily vegetated areas to the northwest. Consolidated, calcareous, eolian dune deposits occur within the heavily vegetated low lying elongated knoll areas that run diagonally across the central portion of the site (in the south and southeast region).

**Impact**

Approximately 100 acres of the 200 acre project site will be reshaped to some extent. This will require grading of the golf course site, reshaping tees and greens, developing sand traps and swaling areas to guide surface runoff to retention areas or ponds. The remaining acres would remain as roughs, or improved into clubhouse, parking area, and maintenance facilities. The existing large swale lying within the proposed driving range (see *Figure 3, Appendix H, Report of Grading and Construction Activities*) will remain as a detention pond for storm runoff.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

Expected impacts from grading, clearing, grubbing, trenching and excavation include:

- Dust from grading operations.
- Exposed soil subject to wind and rainfall erosion.

Any impacts will be mitigated to acceptable levels described below.

No scenic or geological landmarks will be affected.

**Mitigative Measures**

All clearing and grubbing work will be done in accordance with Chapter 23, Grading, Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, of the Revised Ordinances of Honolulu, 1978, as amended (Ordinance No. 81-13). All requirements of Title 11, Chapter 26, paragraph 35 (rodents; demolishing of structure and clearing of vacant sites and vacant lots) will be strictly adhered to.

Standard measures to include dust control, watering, temporary grassing, phasing of construction etc. will be employed to minimize both visual and environmental impacts.

The contractor will conform to all State and City and County of Honolulu rules and requirements including:

- All grubbing operations will be performed in conformance with the applicable provision of Chapter 54, Water Quality Standards, and Chapter 55, Water Pollution Control, of Title II, Administrative Rules of the State Department of Health. Grubbed materials will not be placed next to drainage ways, streams, waterways, etc.
- Maximum cut and fill slopes will be 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.
- All equipment used on site will be provided with mufflers and will be operated during normal working hours (7 a.m. and 4 p.m.).

Few homes exist near the site except the vacation beach houses adjacent to the State Recreational Park along Malaekahana Beach (Makahoa Bay). As the proposed project site also lies downwind from these residences, any noise generated by heavy equipment will be suppressed during normal tradewind conditions.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**B. SOILS**  
(See *Appendices A and H*)

The Malaekahana project acreage consists of six soil types:

CR Coral Outcrop

JaC Jaucas sand, 0 to 12 percent slope

KmA Keaau Clay, 0 to 2 percent slope

KIA Kawaihapai Clay Loam, 0 to 2 percent slope

LaB Lahaina Silty Clay, 3 to 7 percent slope

LaC Lahaina Silty Clay, 7 to 15 percent slope

The predominant soil types at Malaekahana (CR, LaB and LaC) comprise about 82 percent of the project area. Of the total area, 66 percent can be used for sugar, pineapple, truck, or orchard crops; the remaining land is unsuited for agriculture.

Coral Outcrop (CR) comprises approximately 34 percent of the soils on the project site. Jaucas Sand, saline (JaC), 0-12 percent slope occurs near the ocean in areas where the water table is shallow and salts have accumulated. On this soil, permeability is rapid, runoff is very slow to slow, and erosion hazard is severe when lacking vegetative cover. This soil covers approximately 8 acres or five percent of the site.

Kawaihapai Clay Loam (KIA), 0-2 percent slope occupies smooth slopes. Kawaihapai Series consist of well-drained soils in drainage ways and on alluvial fans. Elevations range from near sea level to 300 feet. It is dark brown clay loam that grades into a silty gravelly sand that is slightly plastic and slightly sticky. Permeability is moderate, runoff is slow, and erosion hazard is slight. This soil covers approximately six acres or 4 percent of the site.

Keaau Series consist of poorly drained soils and lowlands on coastal plains. They develop in alluvium deposited over reef limestone or consolidated calcareous sand. They are nearly level to gently sloping and occur at low elevations that range from 5 to 40 feet. Keaau Clay (KmA), 0-2 percent slopes, covers approximately 14 acres or 9 percent of the site. This soil is very dark grayish-brown clay. It is a subangular and angular blocky structure, with a white to very pale brown reef limestone or consolidated calcareous sand substratum. Permeability is slow, runoff is slow, and erosion hazard is slight. This soil is very sticky and very plastic, with a high shrink-swell potential. This soil covers approximately 14 acres or 9 percent of the site.

Lahaina Silty Clay (LaB), 3-7 percent slope This soil occurs on smooth upland areas and locally contains considerable cobbles of

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

mainly recemented and/or recrystallized calcareous dune sands (eolian deposits) that show varying degrees of calcite recrystallization. Permeability is moderate, runoff is slow, and erosion hazard is slight. This subseries make up the largest single soil type found at the Malaekahana site and covers approximately 21 acres or 11 percent of the site.

Lahaina Silty Clay (LaC), 7-15 percent slope, occurs on steep slopes where only a few cobblestones are on the surface. Runoff is medium and erosion hazard is moderate. Those soils cover approximately 55 acres or 28 percent of the site.

Please refer to *Appendix H* and *Section IV.B.* for a discussion of soil agricultural suitability. This section will also provide information on the following four soil rating classification systems used in Hawaii:

- Land Capability Grouping (SCS),
- Agricultural Lands of Importance to the State of Hawaii (ALISH),
- Overall Productivity Rating by the UH Land Study Bureau (LSB), and
- Proposed Land Evaluation and Site Assessment (LESA). This classification system is still under review by the State Legislature and remains unadopted at this time.

C. **CLIMATE**  
(See *Appendix A*)

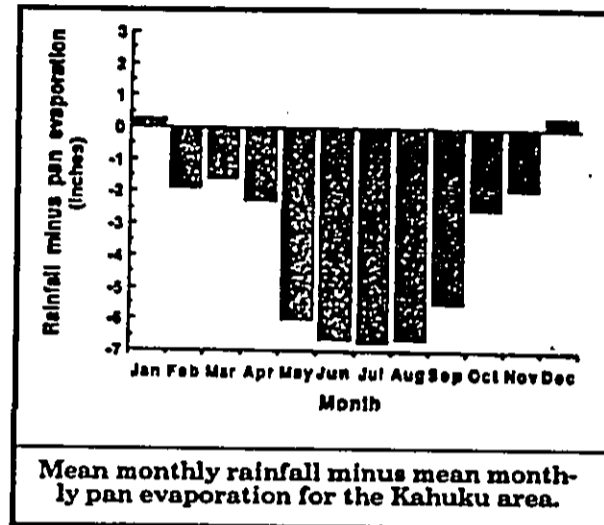
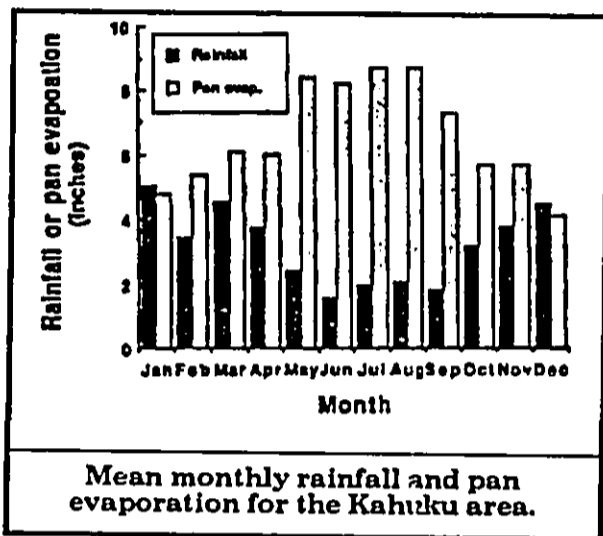
The Kahuku area is subject to tradewinds, which blow from the northeast and east northeast. These winds vary from light sea breezes to velocities of some twelve miles per hour on the average. Gusts up to twenty miles per hour do occur. As moisture laden clouds are shoved against the northernmost extremities of the Koolau Mountains, the uplift created by the winds cool the clouds sufficiently so that rainfall is intensified at the higher elevations. Extremes in rainfall have been noted at the site; however, approximately 30 percent of the days are clear. Possibly one third of the time the sky is considered partly cloudy and another third is overcast. Rainfall some two miles southwest of the site exceeds 118 inches per year. The annual rainfall near the entrance at Kamehameha Highway may be around 40 inches while the upper reaches of the site will receive a possible 57" rainfall.

Wind and Evapotranspiration

Irrigation requirements will vary with the variation of month-to-month rainfall and its relationship to temperatures. Tradewinds are stronger in the Kahuku area than in any other area of Oahu and rainfall tends to be less during the drier summer months

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

when the temperatures range slightly higher. Based on the evaporation data in *Appendix J*, and summarized in the chart below, evaporation exceeds rainfall by some 6 inches during the month of June, where the demand for irrigation water will reach about .75 mgd during that month, falling to about .38 mgd during January and December, with the yearly average being about 0.6 mgd (See *Chapter V, B.*)



**Impact**

Climate factors are being considered in the planning, design, and grading of the project. Such factors as the wind direction, path of the sun, and amount of rainfall influence the grading and landscape practices.

**Mitigative Measures**

None necessary since there are no adverse impacts.

**D. FLORA**  
 (See *Appendix K*)

A botanical survey of the project area was conducted by Char and Associates in December 1989. The primary objectives of the survey were to: (1) Describe the major vegetation types; (2) inventory the terrestrial, vascular flora; and (3) search for threatened and endangered plant species protected by Federal and/or State laws. Prior to undertaking the field survey, topographic maps, aerial photographs and literature pertinent to the project site were examined to determine vegetation patterns, terrain characteristics, access, and boundaries and reference points.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

A walk-through survey method was employed. Areas most likely to harbor native species as the knoll or hill areas were most intensively examined. Notes were made on plant associations and distribution, substrate types, topography, exposure, drainage, etc. Plants were identified in the field; plants which could not be positively identified were collected for later determination in the herbarium (U.H., Manoa) and for comparison with taxonomic literature.

Topography on the site consists of small, rolling hills primarily along the property's north and south boundaries with relatively level to moderately sloping areas between the hills. The small hills or knolls support mixed shrublands; the somewhat level areas or swales support dense pluchea shrublands.

Mixed shrublands consist of a mosaic of koa-haole and Christmas berry stands with small groves of ironwood, Java plum, and bingabing trees. Ground cover varies from area to area with sourgrass being the most common component. Pluchea shrublands occur on former sugar cane fields. These shrublands also support a few koa-haole, Christmas berry, and guava shrubs as a weedy assortment of herbs and forbs.

Of a total of 85 plant species found on the site, 79 (95) are introduced or alien; one (1%) is probably of Polynesian introduction; and 5 (6%) are indigenous, i.e., native to the islands and elsewhere. None of the plants occurring on the property are threatened or endangered species. Please refer to *Appendix K* for a complete list of plant species inventories on the field survey.

#### Impact

Because the vegetation is composed almost exclusively of introduced species, there is very little of botanical interest or concern on the site. The proposed golf course development is not expected to have a significant negative impact on the botanical resources.

#### Mitigative Measures

None necessary.

#### E. FAUNA (*Appendix L*)

An Avifaunal and Feral Mammal Survey was conducted (Phillip L. Bruner, Assistant Professor of Biology, BYU-Hawaii) on the property in November 1989. The report is summarized below.

An irrigation pond is located on the Malaekahana property. This pond contained a pair of endemic species Koloa or Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*). Koloa are very opportunistic and will utilize not only ponds but streams and ditches as well.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

The only resident indigenous species recorded was the Black-crowned Night Heron (*Nycticorax nycticorax*). Two herons were observed flying over the Malaekahana property. A total of 30 migratory Pacific Golden Plover (*Pluvialis fluva*) were found at Malaekahana. One Ruddy Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*) was also seen on the Malaekahana site. Plover are known to be site-faithful and territorial which makes it possible to determine their abundance in a particular area with a reasonable degree of accuracy (Johnson et al. 1981, 1989).

A total of 16 species of introduced (exotic) birds were recorded on the survey. Table 1 of Appendix L depicts the abundance of each species based on the data from the two-day study. Two exotic species not recorded but likely to be present on the property are Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*) and Chestnut Mannikin (*Lonchura malacca*). Bruner (1989a, 1989b) obtained a similar list of exotic species on lands elsewhere in the Kahuku area.

The only feral mammals observed during the survey were cats and mongooses (*Herpestes auropunctatus*). The survey found no unusual concentrations of mammals. The endemic and endangered Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) is known from Oahu (Tomich 1986) but was not recorded.

#### Impact

The diversity and abundance of exotic species should decline following the construction of golf courses and the subsequent loss of a more diversified habitat.

Native birds at these sites are limited due to inappropriate habitat, i.e., absence of good wetlands and native vegetation. The Pacific Golden Plover, the most abundant native bird in this area, utilizes open, grassy habitat. Their numbers should actually increase following the development of the golf course.

Feral mammal populations will decline following development due to loss of cover and the construction of a more monotypic environment.

#### Mitigative Measures

The project site does not contain any natural wetlands but irrigation ponds do provide habitat for Koloa and Black-crowned Night Heron. If water features are to be a part of the golf course design, these "ponds" or water traps will be made attractive to waterbirds as well as to the appearance of the golf course. Landscaping with emergent vegetation around the edges could provide cover for waterbirds and present a suitable.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

F. **ARCHAEOLOGICAL/HISTORIC**  
(See *Appendix C*)

An archaeological assessment was conducted on the project site by Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii. The assessment report is enclosed as *Appendix C* and summarized below:

Work in the area dates back to the McAllister survey in the 1930's. Between McAllister's work and this survey, a number of archaeological projects have been conducted in this general area. While no previous archaeological work has taken place on the subject property, a survey (Jensen, 1989) was conducted on a site south of the subject property towards Laie.

**Impact**

The archaeological inventory of the 200 acres at the site of the proposed Malaekahana Golf Course resulted in the identification of 19 surface features including overhang shelters with evidence of previous human occupation, suspected agricultural terraces, low mounds, midden scatter areas, large, sandy dune formations with suspected cultural components, prehistoric surface artifacts, a historic gun emplacement, and a historic railroad bed (See *Table 1* and *Figure 7a*).

**Mitigative Measures**

The subject property features escarpment areas, suspect mounds, and substantial sand dunes which are considered prime burial areas. Informant testimony from McAllister also helps support the possibility of sand burials being present here.

Further testing will be undertaken, ranging from simple limited testing of suspect mounds to a comprehensive investigative probing of the sand dunes. Further work, in the form of data recovery may become necessary depending on test results. Testing in suspected habitation sites should be sufficient to make preliminary determinations regarding chronology (radioisotope dates), nature and extent of subsurface occupation levels and the collection of information relating to possible preservation and management plans, if necessary.

Based on this additional work, a formal preservation plan will be prepared for the site that will include onsite interpretations and/or "as is" preservation and curation of artifacts onsite, which will be submitted for review and approval by the Historic Section of the State Department of Land and Natural Resources prior to any development on the site. Furthermore, the final golf course design layout will be based on the approved preservation plan.

During construction activities, should the possibility arise of encountering unknown archaeological features, work will be suspended for an inspection by appropriate experts and an evaluation will be made to determine additional mitigative measures.



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 1**  
**Sites at Malaekahana Golf Course**

Site Number	Site Type	Significance Criteria	Postulated Function
T1-002	Shelf/Midden Scatter	D	Habitation
T1-003	Shelf/Midden Scatter	D	Habitation
T1-008	Cave/Wall	D	Habitation
T2-010	Sand Dune	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T2-011	Sand Dune	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T2-012	Sand Dune	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T3-013	Sand Dune	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T3-014	Sand Dune	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T3-015	Sand Dune	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T4-016	Gun Emplacement	A	WWII
T4-017	Railroad Bed	A	Koolau RR
T4-019	3 Overhangs	D	Habitation
T4-020	Overhang	D	Habitation
T4-021	Terrace/Wall	D	Agricultural
T4-022	Ramp/Overhang	D	Habitation
T4-024	Stacked Rock	D/E	Habitation/Burial
T4-026	Terrace	D	Agricultural
T4-029	Low Mound	D/E	Agricultural/Burial
T6-035	3 Mounds/Bottle Dump	D	Historic Value

CODE: NS - Not significant  
 NLS - No longer significant  
 A - Reflects major trends in history  
 B - Associated with significant person  
 C - Excellent site type  
 D - Important for scientific value  
 E - Cultural significance

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

G. NOISE  
(See Appendix E)

Field noise measurements and analyses were conducted by Darby & Associates to assess the potential noise impact of the proposed project. Following is a summary of his report.

Noise sensitive locations which may be potentially impacted by the project development include the Malaekahana State Recreational Area, and residences, schools, churches, and a hospital within the towns of Kahuku and Laie. Only the recreational area is located in the immediate vicinity of the project site.

The existing acoustical environment at these noise sensitive areas varies depending on their locations relative to Kamehameha Highway and the coastline. Traffic and surf noise dominate at locations near the highway and the coastline, respectively. At locations away from the highways and the coastline, the typical neighborhood self-generated sound dominates the ambient sound levels.

Noise measurements have been performed in the vicinity of the proposed project area to assess the existing acoustical environment. The measurement results indicate that the locations near Kamehameha Highway are dominated by traffic noise with an average A-weighted sound level of about 63 to 64 dBA at a distance of 65 feet. (*Appendix I of Appendix E* provides an explanation of A-weighted sound levels.) Ambient sound levels at residential locations away from the highway are dominated by neighborhood self-generated sounds, e.g., occasional local vehicle movements, lawn mowers, weed whackers, TV's, radios, and sounds from children and animals. Wind blowing in the foliage is often the dominant source of sound, along with intermittent muffled noise events from traffic on Kamehameha Highway. Occasional military helicopters from Kahuku Training Center cause audible noise throughout the project area and may be the dominant noise source at times. When traffic movement is minimal, the sound of surf dominates. A-weighted sound levels ranging from about 60 to 62 dBA generated by surf were measured at a distance of about 100 feet from the coastline during the night-time hours. (*Appendix II of Appendix E* provides a complete listing of the measurement data including those from previous projects in the vicinity of the project site.)

**Impact**

The nearest noise sensitive area to the proposed golf course site is the Malaekahana State Recreation Area located on the makai side of Kamehameha Highway. The town of Kahuku is located to the northwest of the project site. Noise sensitive locations within the town are homes, hospitals, schools, and churches. The town of Laie is located to the southeast of the project site with homes, schools and churches as its noise sensitive areas.

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

Of primary concern regarding noise impact at these noise sensitive locations is the increase in noise levels due to additional traffic generated by the project. Also considered as a potential source of impact are various activities associated with the clubhouse operations and golf course maintenance. Construction activities involved with the development of the project are also discussed as a potential source of noise impact.

**1. Traffic Noise**

Traffic noise level estimates have been made using the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Highway Traffic Noise Prediction Model. In order to calibrate the model, noise measurements have been obtained at locations on Kamehameha Highway together with traffic counts, including the mix of vehicles. *Table 2* summarizes the comparison of the measured short term Equivalent Noise levels (e.g., Leq [10 minutes] and Leq [20 minutes] with predicted hourly noise levels (Leq [60 minutes]). The fact that the two various values agree within one dBA is considered acceptable. Also presented in *Table 2* are maximum A-weighted sound levels (Lmax) generated by the traffic and ambient levels recorded during the measurement periods.

**Table 2**  
**Summary of Measured and Predicted Leq,  
 Measured Lmax and Measured Ambient Noise Levels**

Measurement Location	Measurement Leq	Predicted Leq (60 Min)	Measured Lmax	Measured Ambient
Kamehameha Highway Town of Kahuku 65' from the highway	63.0 dBA	63.4 dBA	85.3 dBA	52.6 dBA
Kamehameha Highway East of Malaekahana Site, 119' from the highway	61.3	62.0	75.3	43.4

Traffic noise calculations were performed using the above calibrated traffic noise prediction model along with traffic data provided by Pacific Planning and Engineering Inc. The results of the calculations for the existing and future (1994) years with and without the project at two segments of Kamehameha

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

Highway are summarized in *Table 3*. As can be seen from the table, the increases in the future noise levels due to the project development are negligible. Therefore, the project development is not expected to cause any significant impact in terms of traffic noise. Note that the future noise levels with or without the project are about 2 dBA higher than the existing levels.

**Table 3**  
**Summary of Existing and**  
**Future Traffic Noise Predictions**

LOCATION	PEAK HOUR Leq (60 MIN)		
	Existing (1989)	Future (1994) W/Out Project	Future (1994) W/ Project
Kamehameha Highway west of the access road, 100' from the centerline of the highway.	62.1 dBA	64.3 dBA	64.4 dBA
Kamehameha Highway east of the access road, 100' from the center of the highway.	62.3	64.2	64.3

**2. Clubhouse and Ground Maintenance Activities**

There are no noise sensitive areas in the immediate vicinity of the project site, except for the Malaekahana State Recreational Area. The clubhouse and the maintenance facilities will be located about 1750 and 1250 feet from the recreation area respectively. Noise sources such kitchen activities; refrigeration; air conditioning equipment; fans; golf cart chargers; pumps; and other stationary equipment should not cause the ambient noise levels in the recreation area to exceed the allowable noise levels specified in noise regulations, when such long sound propagation distances are involved. Due to the attenuation of sound over the long propagation path and the relatively high ambient noise levels in the park due to traffic and the surf, should levels which would be audible in the park would have to be excessive to those in the clubhouse.

Ground maintenance equipment such as lawn mowers, leaf blowers etc. should not cause "unreasonable" or "excessive" noise at any noise sensitive locations.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

3. Noise Impact from Construction

Development of the project site will involve grubbing, grading, and the construction of infrastructure and buildings. The various construction phases of a development project may generate significant amounts of noise; the actual amounts are dependent upon the methods employed during each stage of the process. If noise generated during construction is expected to exceed allowable noise limits, a permit will be obtained from DOH.

Mitigative Measures

Design of the facilities will include noise mitigation measures in the planning of location and orientation of the air conditioning equipment, exhaust fans, etc., such that local noise regulations established by the Department of Health and the LUO, City and County of Honolulu will be satisfied.

H. VIEW ASSESSMENT  
(See Appendix F)

A visual assessment of the Malaekahana project site was conducted by Michael S. Chu, Land Architect, to evaluate the potential visual impacts of the proposed project. The assessment identifies potential impacts relative to existing open space, scenic and other visual resources in the project area, pertinent policies and objectives, and proposed mitigation measures where applicable are provided. The assessment was conducted within the context of (a) existing visual conditions and (b) current State and City/County development plans and policies relating to visual quality. Details of the project's site development and building design details have not yet been determined, however sufficient data (golf course, clubhouse and related facilities) exists for the preparation of a meaningful visual impact analysis and mitigative guidelines.

The area between Laie and Kahuku (Malaekahana Viewshed, Oahu Coastal View Study, 1987) is predominantly rural in its visual character. The area consists of a relatively flat terrain with the Koolau Mountains rising as a distant backdrop to the mauka views. Low, gentle foothills create a mid-ground formation of minor visual significance. Random stands of Ironwood trees, haole-koa and other vegetation buffer segments of the mauka side of the highway, while the makai side of the highway is almost continuously buffered by a vegetative screen. As a result, the experience of open space and views occurs primarily on the mauka side of the road (see Photos A-D and H-L by Michael S. Chu, Figures 11, 12 and 13).

Tall trees at each high approach (from the northwest and southeast) block or screen potential distant views of the site (See Photos A, D and E). Topography shifts in highway direction and landscaping

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

around the City and County Corporate Yard and Refuse Convenience Center, located immediately adjacent to the project's south end, at the site entry, (Photos E and F), also preclude potential views from the southeast approach. There is a quarter-mile long section of highway from which completely unobstructed views of the site are available (Photos C and D).

**Impact**

**Overall Short-Term Visual Impacts**

Disruption to the existing visual quality can be expected due to construction and the necessary vegetation removal, contour grading, stockpiling of materials and occasional dust. Such impact could occur over a time period of 18 to 24 months. This impact is relatively minor, considering its distance and low elevation relative to Kamehameha Highway.

**Long-Term Visual Impacts**

Considering the low profile of the site and its distance from the highway the open space, roadway views and the rural character of the Malaekahana viewshed will be retained and the long-term and permanent visual impact of the project will be minor. The nature of this open space, in the location of the proposed golf course, will shift from a pasture like setting to a park-like landscaped appearance.

The overall profile of the site will not change significantly. There will probably be more tree planting (in contrast to the existing dense tree-like shrub masses), but these will blend with existing tree stands at both ends of the site. The net visual impact will be a change in texture more than in form or pattern.

The project structures will not have a significant visual impact, considering (a) their setback distances from Kamehameha Highway, (b) the site's low profile, (c) Development Plan height limits, (d) probable landscape buffering and mitigative design elements (low roof line, use of appropriate colors and materials, etc.), and (e) its proximity to the urban structures of the Laie community. The project's entrance from the highway will not have a significant adverse impact, as it is adjacent to the entry of the existing Corporate Yard. Furthermore, the golf course site itself will not be seen because of intervening grazing lands and the fact that the site is elevated about 50 feet higher than the highway.

**Mitigative Measures**

During construction, the City and County Department of Public Works will specify various construction impact control (temporary

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

and permanent erosion controls, limits on timing and phasing of construction, temporary and permanent revegetation, etc.) which will keep construction-related impacts within acceptable limits.

When detailed architectural and landscaping plans are prepared for the project, roof styles, materials, colors, and scale of structures, ground and appurtenances, will be designed to "reflect the rural character of the area" as required by Development Plan urban design principles and controls.

The landscape palette may consist of the following types of plants:

Wind Breaks and/or Vertical Buffers

Ironwood*	Norfolk Island Pine*
Paperbark*	Brassaia*
African Tulip*	Eucalyptus

Large Canopy Trees

Banyan*	Monkeypod
Kukui	False Kamani
True Kamani	

Medium & Small Canopy Trees

Autograph Tree	Be-Still
Wili-Wili	Strawberry Guava*
Hala*	

Palms

Coconut Palm	Areca Palm
Royal Palm	Date Palm

\* Indicates existing specimens on site

See Appendix F for consultant's report on the applicable policies and land use controls regarding public views, open space, scenic resources and overall visual quality.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

I. **AIR QUALITY**  
(See Appendix G)

An air quality assessment for the proposed development was conducted by James Morrow, Environmental Management Consultant. The study includes impacts associated with vehicle emissions, construction activities and pesticides associated with golf course operations. Air quality impact was evaluated for existing (1989) and future (1994) conditions. Tables 1 through 9 of Appendix G provide information on air sampling and monitoring data. Figures 1 through 9 of the Appendix include site photos and graphs depicting air quality samplings conducted on Kamehameha Highway at the Proposed Golf Course Access Road during December 1989.

**Impact**

**Mobile Source Impact**

A microscale screening analysis was performed for the proposed Malaekahana Golf Course Access Road intersection with Kamehameha Highway because this is where the proposed golf course access road will also intersect Kamehameha Highway. The updated version of the EPA guideline model CALINE-4 [18, 19] was employed with an array of receptors spaced at distances of 10 - 30 meters from the road edge.

Worst case meteorological conditions were selected for the p.m. peak traffic hours. A wind speed of 1 meter per second, an acute wind/road angle, and neutral stability (Pasquill-Gifford Class "D") were all selected to maximize concentration estimates in the vicinity of the intersections. Review of the traffic data and preliminary modeling indicated that southwesterly winds were most likely to produce the maximum CO concentrations near the intersections under study; thus, this wind direction was input for the modeling.

Results of the microscale analysis provide that the 1-hour and 8-hour "worst case" carbon monoxide concentration estimates for existing as well as future "with project" and "without project" scenarios all indicated compliance with state and federal standards.

**Pesticide Use**

The use of pesticides is routinely required at golf courses in order to maintain fairways and greens. Typical pesticide use at an 18-hole golf course is shown in Table 8 of Appendix G.

The potential for significant airborne concentrations of these chemicals is relatively slight when one considers the dilution factor in application solutions plus the coarse spray that is normally used to assure adequate coverage in the desired area



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

and avoidance of drift. In order to assess the possible impact of such an event on people, a dispersion modeling analysis was performed for each of the chemicals. The results of this modeling are summarized in *Table 9 of Appendix G*.

#### Construction Impact

The principal source of short-term air quality impact will be from construction activity. Construction vehicle activity will increase automotive pollutant concentrations along the principal access roads as well as in the vicinity of the project site itself. Site preparation and earth moving will create particulate emissions as will building and on-site road construction. Construction vehicles movement on unpaved on-site roads will also generate particulate emissions. EPA studies on fugitive dust emissions from construction sites indicate that about 1.2 tons/acre per month of activity may be expected under conditions of medium activity, moderate soil silt content (30%), and precipitation/evaporation (P/E) index of 50.

Since onsite soils are generally silty clays, in all probability having silt content greater than the 30% cited above, and the computed P/E Index for the area is 52, thus comparable to the aforementioned EPA case, it may be assumed that there is a potential for fugitive dust problems.

In addition to the onsite impacts attributable to construction activity, there will also be offsite impacts due to the operation of concrete batching plants need for construction. Since it is too early to identify specific facilities that will be providing the concrete, the discussion of air quality impacts is necessarily generic. However, if the batch plant's 105 ug/m<sup>3</sup> were assumed to be all 10 microns and were added to the second highest 24-hour PM-10 concentration (63 ug/m<sup>3</sup>) from the 1988 Waimanalo data (nearest Department of Health air monitoring station site on the windward side), the sum would exceed the Federal 24-hour standard of 150 ug/m<sup>3</sup>.

#### Mitigative Measures

While the project will impact local air quality, the 1-hour and 8-hour "worst case" carbon monoxide concentration estimates for existing as well as future "with project" and "without project" scenarios all indicate compliance with State and Federal standards.

The results of the modeling indicated airborne pesticide concentrations several orders of magnitude below the effects and standards levels. More importantly, however, proper use of pesticides in accordance with the legally required label instructions should prevent any significant air quality impact. Use of other non-chemical means of pest control wherever possible would also help reduce or eliminate the potential for air quality impact.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

Dust control measures should be employed during the construction period. Dust control could be accomplished through frequent watering of unpaved roads and areas of exposed soil. The EPA estimates that twice daily watering can reduce fugitive dust emissions by as much as 50%. The soonest possible landscaping of completed areas will also help. Use of dust screens may be necessary when excavation and other construction activities occur close to existing dwellings.

With regard to construction vehicle effects, proper maintenance of vehicle engines will help reduce emissions, while scheduling truck traffic during off peak hours will reduce the impact on Kamehameha Highway.

Offsite construction related activity such as asphalt and concrete batching will affect air quality in the vicinity of the batch plant site but such plants must demonstrate compliance with State and Federal standards before they receive operating permits.

**J. IMPACT OF CHEMICALS**  
 (See Appendix J)

A study of the environmental impact of fertilizer, herbicide, and pesticide use on the proposed golf course was prepared by Charles L. Murdoch, Ph.d and Richard E. Green, Ph.d in December 1989. The report is attached as Appendix J and summarized below.

An analysis of site factors such as topography, geology, soils, climate, sensitivity of off site areas and the nature of the groundwater aquifer is included in the report.

Following are tables on the fertilizer use rates for the different parts of a golf course and a typical pesticide program for an 18-hole course in Hawaii. Because nitrogen is applied in larger quantities and also because it is the only fertilizer element likely to cause contamination of ground or surface waters, only nitrogen applications are given.

**Table 4**  
**Approximate Fertilizer Use For An**  
**18-Hole Golf Course in Hawaii**

TYPE OF TURF	AREA (Acres)	FERTILIZER AMOUNT (lb.N/1000sq.ft.)	APPLICATION FREQUENCY	TOTAL ANNUAL APPLICATION (Tons N)
Greens	3	0.5	2 Weeks	0.85
Tees	3	1.0	3 Weeks	1.15
Fairways	50	1.5	8 Weeks	10.00
Roughs	30	1.0	3 Months	2.60
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>86</b>			<b>14.60</b>

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

Table 5

**A TYPICAL PESTICIDE PROGRAM FOR  
 AN 18-HOLE GOLF COURSE IN HAWAII**

TURF GRASS AREA	AREA (Acres)	CHEMICAL	FREQUENCY	RATE/ APPLICATION	ANNUAL TOTAL
<b>I. HERBICIDES</b>					
A. Greens	3	MSMA	6 times/year	2 lb.ai/acre	36 lb.ai
B. Tees	3	bensulide	2 times/year	12 lb.ai/acre	72 lb. ai
		MSMA	6 times/year	2 lb.ai/acre	36 lb.ai
C. Fairways	50	33 Plus	3 times/year	1 pint/acre	9 pints
		bensulide	2 times/year	12 lb.ai/acre	72 lb. ai
		MSMA	6 times/year	2 lb.ai/acre	600 lb.ai
D. Perimeter Areas	20	33 Plus	3 times/year	1 pint/acre	19 gallons
		metribuzin	2 times/year	0.75 lb.ai/acre	75 lb.ai
		glyphosate	3 times/year	1.5 lb.ai/acre	90 lb.ai.
<b>II. INSECTICIDES</b>					
A. Greens	3	chlorpyrifos	As needed	1 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 18 lb.ai
B. Tees	3	chlorpyrifos	As needed	1 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 18 lb.ai
C. Fairways	Spot Treatments	chlorpyrifos	As needed	1 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 50 lb.ai
<b>III. FUNGICIDES</b>					
A. Greens	3	metalaxyl	As needed	1.3 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 25 lb.ai
B. Tees	3	chlorothalonil	As needed	8 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 72 lb.ai
		metalaxyl	As needed	1.3 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 25 lb.ai
C. Fairways	Spot treatments	chlorothalonil	As needed	8 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 72 lb.ai
		chlorothalonil	As needed	8 lb.ai/acre	Apprx. 250 lb.ai

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
 The Country Courses at Kahuku/Malaekahana

Table 6  
 Properties of Pesticides Used on Turf in Hawaii

Pesticide common name	Trade name(s)	Oral LD-50 (mg/kg body wt.)	Toxicity to fish and wildlife	Soil sorption index (Koc)**	Water solubility (mg/l)**	Half-life in soil (days)**	Leaching potential**
I. Herbicides							
MSMA	Weedtop etc.	1800	Low	10000	1000000	100	Small
glyphosate	Roundup, Kleanup	150	Mod. to birds, none to fish	10000	1000000	30	Small
metribach	Sencor	2200	Moderate	41	1720	30	Large
2,4-D	part of mixtures	370-700	High to fish	109	300000	10	Medium
acifluorfen	difo	700-1500	Low	3	860000	21	Large
oxyflufen	Sulfan	1000-2000	Non toxic to fish	2	800000	14	Large
essakuron	Rensiar	10000	Mod. to birds, toxic to fish	2700	2.5	60	Small
propyzamide	Kerb	6000	Toxic to fish	990	0.7	30	Small
aminazine	Princap	5620-8150	Low	138	15	75	Large
chloral-dimethyl	Dacthal	>5000	Low	5000	0.3	30	Small
benazox	Betasan, Betamec	>3000	Low	10000	25	60	Small
paraquat dichloride	Dypro Paraquat Cl	770	Mod. to birds, none to fish	100000	1000000	3000	Small
benfluralin	Balan	10000	Low to birds, high to fish	11000	0.1	30	Small
II. Insecticides							
chlorpyrifos	Dursban	135-163	High	6070	2	30	Small
benodanil	Picam	40-158	High				
carbaryl	Sevin	400-650	Moderate	278	40	7	Small
hexachlor	Dyox	450-630	Moderate	2	154000	27	Large
III. Fungicides							
imidazole	Dymone	<5000	Low	3000	10	1	Small
benzyl	Benlate	8590	Low	2100	2	100	Small
chlorothalonil	Daconil 2787	>10000	Low to birds, mod. to fish	1360	0.8	20	Small
prothiofos	Chippo 24019 RP	3500	Low	500	13	20	Small
propiconazole	Diflone M-45	>8000	Low	1000	0.5	35	Small
quinone	PCNB, Terrachlor	12000	Non-toxic	1000	0.44	21	Small
thiram	Tercan	7500	Low	303	30	20	Medium
imidazole	Bayleton	568	Low	273	260	21	Medium
metastyl	Suocue	668	Non-toxic	18	7100	7	Medium
diethanolamine salt	Chary 3138	2300	Low	1000	3.5	8	Small

\*From: Hartley, Douglas and Hamish Kidd (Eds.) 1983. The Agrochemicals Handbook. Unwin Bros., Ltd. Old Working, Surrey, England.

\*\*From: Wauchops, R. D. 1988. U. S. D. A.-ARS Interim Pesticide Properties Database, Version 1.0. Unpublished

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

**Impact**

**1. Groundwater and Runoff**

The potential for chemical movement to groundwater and surface waters is of principal concern on this site since the aquifer is a source of potable water. The pesticides used in largest quantity (MSMA, bensulide glyphosate and chlorothalonil) are all high sorbed on soil organic matter and are, therefore, not mobile. The more mobile pesticides are generally used in small quantities or are seldom used. Metribuzin, a herbicide is the only mobile pesticide applied at a rate of over 25 pounds per year on the entire area. It is not considered a hazard to either surface or ground water as it is of low mammalian toxicity, has a high health advisory level for drinking water and is relatively non-persistent in the environment. The principal surface water body of concern is the shoreline water of Malaekahana Bay. Several hundred yards of low-lying area provides a buffer between the project and the shoreline. In addition, storm runoff from the project area will be highly diluted by runoff from underdeveloped areas in the basin, so there is no anticipated adverse impact of the project on shoreline waters. Thus, with judicious use of pesticides and careful irrigation management, there is no apparent threat of pesticide contamination of either groundwater or surface waters.

**2. Migratory Birds and Endangered Hawaiian Waterbirds**

The chemicals applied in golf course management pose little hazard for birds or wildlife. Fertilizers are relatively non-toxic unless ingested in large amounts. With the exception of chlorpyrifos, the pesticides are of low toxicity to birds. Chlorpyrifos has a low solubility in water, is highly sorbed, and degrades rapidly; thus its use does not threaten either water quality or birds.

**3. Air Quality**

There will be no significant impact on air quality from application of herbicides or pesticides in golf course management provided that appropriate application techniques are used. The spray equipment used in golf course maintenance is ground-operated. Nozzle heights are typically less than two feet. Low spray pressures and coarse nozzle openings result in relatively large droplet sizes which are not highly subject to drift.

**Mitigative Measures**

Irrigation management is critical to the conclusions reached above. U.S. Weather Bureau class A evaporation pan will be used to measure

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

evaporation and schedule irrigation application in the management of the proposed golf course.

Where grading is necessary, topsoil will be stockpiled and replaced over the areas to which chemicals will be applied; the high-organic matter content of surface soils will retard pesticide movement. Eroded soil areas and coral outcrop areas that are leveled will be covered with surface soil containing at least 1.5% organic carbon.

Judicious use of fertilizers and pesticides, especially in the early establishment of turf, will be carefully controlled, since pesticides and nitrogen will be more likely to move before an extensive root system and thatch layer are developed. Special care in pesticide application will also be applied during the winter months when runoff-producing storms are likely. Pesticide spraying will be done with a shield sprayer to avoid any drift of sprays.

Slow-release nitrogen fertilizers will be used during the rainy season (November through February) to reduce the likelihood of nitrate enriched runoff waters.

To ensure that the above mitigative measures are effective, the applicant will, prior to development of the site, develop in coordination with appropriate agencies, including the State Departments of Agriculture and Health and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services, all necessary monitoring systems designed to ensure that appropriate chemicals are used and applied correctly, and that the wetland areas and ground, surface and coastal waters are not adversely impacted by the development and/or operation and maintenance of the golf course.

## K. HAZARDS

### 1. Flooding/Earthquakes/Vulcanism

No danger from volcanic activity is expected, as the last phases of the Koolau and Waianae volcanoes occurred well over one million years ago.

The probabilities for flooding and earthquakes are low for the project area. The seismic risk classification for the entire island of Oahu is Zone 1 (Uniform Building Code). Zone 1 indicates that the island is subject to minor earthquake damage. The project area is designated as Zone D and Zone X on the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), areas in which, respectively, flood hazards are undetermined and determined to be outside the 500-year flood plain. The area does not require regulation under the Flood Hazard District (Article 7) of the LUO.

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

**2. Pesticides Use**

The proposed golf course development may pose a potential hazard to the environment due to the potential for accumulation of toxic substances such as pesticides, herbicides, and fertilizers. Please refer to *Appendix J* and *Chapter III.J.* for typical pesticides and fertilizers used on golf courses, and an evaluation of its impact on the environment, as well as discussion on mitigative measures.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

#### IV. SOCIO-ECONOMIC ASSESSMENT

This chapter addresses the impact of the project on the community environment, its impact on agriculture, and the effects on State and County finances. Where appropriate, mitigative measures are proposed. In reviewing this Chapter, the public is encouraged to refer to the following reports in the Appendices listed below, which have been the major source for much of the information that follows:

##### APPENDIX REPORT/PREPARER

- D. *Country Courses at Kahuku, Social Impact Assessment (Earthplan)*
- H. *The Country Courses at Kahuku, Impact on Agriculture (Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc.)*
- I. *The Country Courses at Kahuku, Impact of State and County Finances (Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc.)*

#### A. SOCIAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT (See Appendix D)

##### 1. Summary

This social impact assessment of the Country Courses at Kahuku was prepared for proposed amendments to the Koolauloa Development Plan. Earthplan prepared this report with research assistance from independent contractor Michael P. Mays.

This social impact assessment provides a profile of the existing community to establish the social context in which project impacts may occur. This baseline data is extended by identifying the community's possible future scenario independent of the proposed project. Community issues and concerns are identified, based on historical trends to date. This social impact assessment presents discussions on (1) how the project will increase the de facto population and the effects of this increase; (2) the addition of recreational resources; (3) the effects on the character of the surrounding community; (4) displacement; and (5) the impacts on public services and facilities.

##### 2. Profile of the Existing Community

###### a. Study Area Description

The Study Area for this project includes the Koolauloa Development Plan area, in which the project site is



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

located, and the nearby North Shore Development Plan area.

The Koolauloa Development Plan Area is comprised of a series of residential communities extending from Kahuku in the northernmost portion to Kaaawa in the southernmost area. The economic base of Koolauloa has evolved from being dominated by sugar to one which includes tourism, aquaculture and specialized agriculture. Major employers are visitor-oriented and these include the Kuilima Resort and the Polynesian Cultural Center.

The North Shore Development Plan Area extends from the Sunset Beach area, which is over two miles west of the Punamano site, to Kaena Point. Whereas Koolauloa tends to have pockets of residential communities, North Shore's population is more dispersed and homes in the North Shore region are found all along Kamehameha Highway. Except for the retail centers in Haleiwa and Waialua, commercial establishments are few and scattered.

b. Description of the Existing Community

1. Population and Housing

The Study Area grew by 4.91 percent between 1980 and 1985, which is a proportion slightly lower than the islandwide growth of five percent. As *Table 7* shows, an estimated 25,203 people lived in the combined Koolauloa and North Shore regions in 1985.

Koolauloa had 48 percent of the total Study Area population and grew at a faster pace than North Shore. Koolauloa experienced a population increase of 6.29 percent between 1980 and 1985, whereas the North Shore population grew by 3.68 percent.

The total Study Area had an estimated 9,003 housing units in 1985, which represents a 6.49 percent increase from 1980. Related to the larger proportion of population increase, the housing stock in Koolauloa also increased at a faster pace than that of the North Shore region.

A significant 84 percent of Study Area housing units were single-family homes, as compared to the 55 percent of the islandwide housing stock. Though lesser in numbers, multi-family housing units are increasing at a faster pace than single family units. The reported housing units used as short-term visitor accommodations totaled 221 units in 1985 for

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

the entire Study area and almost all of these units were reported in Koolauloa.

Household sizes were smaller in the North Shore region, when compared to islandwide averages, while Koolauloa household sizes were similar to that of Oahu.

**Table 7**  
**Population and Housing Trends, 1980 and 1985:**  
**Total Study Area, Koolauloa and North Shore**

	Total Study Area			Primary Study Area Koolauloa			Secondary Study Area North Shore		
	1980	1985	Percent Change	1980	1985	Percent Change	1980	1985	Percent Change
Population	24,023	25,203	4.91%	11,347	12,061	6.29%	12,676	13,142	3.58%
% of total study area	N/A	N/A	N/A	47%	48%	N/A	53%	52%	N/A
Total Housing Units	8,454	9,003	6.49%	3,647	3,963	8.66%	4,807	5,040	4.85%
Single Family Units	7,132	7,555	5.93%	2,816	3,138	11.43%	4,316	4,417	2.34%
Multi-Family Units	1,292	1,416	9.60%	833	825	-.96%	459	591	28.76%
Military Units	32	32	.00%	0	0	.00%	32	32	.00%
Visitor Units	97	221	127.84%	97	191	96.91%	0	30	100.00%
Household size	2.87	2.87	-.15%	3.20	3.20	.06%	2.64	2.62	-.52%

Koolauloa includes Traffic Assessment Zones 166 through 168. North Shore includes Traffic Assessment Zones 162 through 165.

Source: City and County of Honolulu Department of General Planning Information Branch. Traffic Assessment Zones. October 1987. Calculations performed by Earthplan.

**2. Employment Trends**

Tables 8 and 9 present estimated 1985 Employment figures based on information generated by the City Department of General Planning. The Study Area contained approximately 9,202 jobs in 1985.

Over half, or 5,145 jobs, were found in the Koolauloa region. The Koolauloa region contained all the area's hotel jobs, and most of these were in the Kuilima Resort. Koolauloa also had almost three-fourths of the Study Area's service jobs. The North Shore region contained all of the Study Area's military jobs, and 88 percent of the industrial jobs.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Seventy three percent of the Study Area's agricultural jobs were in this region, as were 61 percent of the construction jobs.

The largest category of jobs for both regions is service, although the relative proportions differ greatly. In the Koolauloa region, service jobs account for 53 percent of the total area jobs; in the North Shore, 26 percent.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 8**  
**Study Area Employment**  
**Number and Breakdown by Study Area: 1985**

	Total Study Area	Primary Study Area: Koolauloa			Secondary Study Area
		Total	Kahuku	Lale	North Shore
Military % of Total	336 100%	0 0%	0 0%	0 0%	336 100%
Government % of Total	662 100%	326 49%	127 19%	97 15%	336 51%
Hotel % of Total	328 100%	328 100%	299 91%	29 9%	0 0%
Transportation, Communi- cations & Utilities % of Total	374 100%	227 61%	146 39%	26 7%	147 39%
Industry % of Total	558 100%	68 12%	27 5%	12 2%	492 88%
Finance, Insurance & Real Estate % of Total	371 100%	209 56%	54 15%	74 20%	162 44%
Service % of Total	3,784 100%	2,750 73%	260 7%	2,166 57%	1,034 27%
Retail % of Total	1,673 100%	899 54%	330 20%	219 13%	774 46%
Construction % of Total	415 100%	162 39%	37 9%	97 23%	253 61%
Agriculture % of Total	701 100%	187 27%	90 13%	81 12%	514 73%
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>9,202</b> 100%	<b>5,154</b> 56%	<b>1,370</b> 15%	<b>2,801</b> 30%	<b>4,048</b> 44%

Koolauloa includes Traffic Assessment Zones 166 through 168. North Shore includes Traffic Assessment Zones 162 through 165.

Source: City and County of Honolulu Department of General Planning, Planning Information Branch. *Traffic Assessment Zones*. October 1987. Calculations performed by Earthplan.

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

Based on the 1980 census, the Study Area had similar civilian unemployment rates as Oahu, as indicated in *Table 10*. Corresponding to the relatively high proportion of area service jobs in 1985, and compared to the islandwide occupational profile, the Koolauloa population had a significantly higher proportions of residents working in service-related occupations. Relatively fewer residents in both Koolauloa and the North Shore held the higher-paying occupations related to managerial / professional and technical / sales / administration.

Significantly higher proportions of both Koolauloa and North Shore employed residents had to travel 45 minutes or more to get to work.

**Table 9**  
**Study Area Employment Breakdown by Type of Job: 1985**

	Total Study Area	Primary Study Area: Koolauloa			Secondary Study Area
		Total	Kahuku	Lale	North Shore
Military	4%	0%	0%	0%	8%
Government	7%	6%	9%	3%	8%
Hotel	4%	6%	22%	1%	0%
Transportation, Communications & Utilities	4%	4%	11%	1%	4%
Industry	6%	1%	2%	0%	12%
Finance, Insurance & Real Estate	4%	4%	4%	3%	4%
Service	41%	53%	19%	77%	26%
Retail	18%	17%	24%	8%	19%
Construction	5%	3%	3%	3%	6%
Agriculture	8%	4%	7%	3%	13%
TOTAL	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

Koolauloa includes Traffic Assessment Zones 166 through 168. North Shore includes Traffic Assessment Zones 162 through 165.

Source: City and County of Honolulu Department of General Planning, Planning Information Branch. *Traffic Assessment Zones*. October 1987. Calculations performed by Earthplan.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 10**  
**Labor Force Characteristics, 1980:**  
**City and County of Honolulu and Study Area**

	City and County Of Honolulu	Total Study Area	Primary Study Area: Koolauloa	Secondary Study Area: North Shore
<b>Total Potential Labor Force</b>	574,903	17,207	9,833	7,374
Civilian Labor Force	59.1%	53.0%	62.2%	52.0%
Unemployed Civilian Labor Force	4.6%	4.7%	4.9%	4.6%
<b>Occupation of Employed Civilian Labor Force</b>				
Service	17.6%	23.3%	28.6%	15.1%
Managerial & professional	24.7%	20.6%	22.2%	18.1%
Technical, Sales & Administration	33.7%	22.6%	23.5%	21.3%
Farming, Fishing & Forestry	1.8%	7.5%	5.8%	10.4%
Precision, Craft & Repair	11.3%	12.4%	10.7%	15%
Operators, Fabricators & Laborers	10.9%	13.4%	9.2%	27.2%
<b>Commute to Work</b>				
45 minutes or more	11.9%	23.1%	21.1%	27.2%
Mean Travel Time (In minutes)	22.9	25.5	25.1	25.9

NOTE: The Koolauloa District includes Sunset Beach area, which is part of the secondary study area for purposes of this study.

Sources: U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1981a and 1981b.

3. Other Population Characteristics

*Table 11* presents social and economic characteristics of Oahu, the entire Study Area and the Koolauloa and North Shore Development Plan areas. When compared to the islandwide profile, the Study Area had similar proportions of Caucasian residents. Koolauloa tended to have more Caucasian residents than the North Shore. As a whole, the study area had less Japanese and Chinese residents and more residents who were of Filipino, Hawaiian or other ethnic extractions.

Collectively, the Koolauloa and North Shore regions tended to be younger than the islandwide population. Of note is that both Koolauloa and

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

North Shore had high proportions of people born in another country, with 17.7 and 17.8 percent respectively, when compared to the islandwide 14.8 percent.

A significantly higher proportion of North Shore residents did not graduate from high school. A high proportion of Study Area families met poverty standards and the median family incomes for Koolauloa and the North Shore were respectively between \$4,000 and \$6,700, lower than the 1980 Oahu median family income of \$23,554.

c. Profile of the Nearby Communities

The communities nearest to the Punamano project site are Kahuku and Laie. Both communities have characteristics of a typical small town. They both evolved around a central focus. Kahuku grew around the sugar mill and Laie expanded around the church and its other facilities. In these towns, there are businesses or service centers; and neighborhoods are easily discernible. Hence, residential densities are relatively high. When compared to other areas of the Study Area which are more rural in character, such as Kaaawa, Punaluu, Sunset and Pupukea.

As *Table 12* indicates, Kahuku's population grew by 34.7 percent between 1980 and 1985, resulting in a 1985 population of 2,240. Much of this growth is attributable to the addition of new single family housing units during this five-year period. During that time, Laie's population experienced only nominal growth and its 1985 count of 5,820 persons represented only a 1.54 percent increase over the 1980 population.

Unlike other communities in the Study Area, Kahuku has a large proportion of multi-family units, which accounted for 39 percent of the total housing stock. Many of the multi-family units are townhouse units at Kuilima Resort. Household size was relatively small at 2.21 persons in 1985.

Laie's housing stock is virtually all single-family units and experienced only a nominal increase of 29 units between 1980 and 1985. Further, Laie's large and stable household size indicates a pressing need for increased housing supply in this area.

Kahuku accounted for 15 percent of the Study Area's total jobs, and the bulk of the hotel jobs. Laie contained almost a third of the Study Area's jobs, and 57 percent of the area's service jobs.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 11**  
**Population Characteristics, 1980:**  
**City and County of Honolulu and Study Area**

	City and County Of Honolulu	Total Study Area	Primary Study Area: Koolauloa	Secondary Study Area: North Shore
<b>Ethnicity</b>				
Caucasian	33.1%	35.3%	38.2%	31.2%
Japanese	24.9%	11.6%	7.4%	17.7%
Chinese	6.9%	2.3%	3.2%	1.0%
Filipino	12.8%	17.5%	7.1%	34.2%
Hawaiian	10.5%	18.3%	22.9%	11.6%
Other	11.8%	15.0%	21.2%	6.0%
<b>Age</b>				
Less than 5 years	7.9%	10.5%	11.6%	9.0%
5 to 17 years	20.2%	21.7%	22.8%	20.0%
18 to 64 years	61.6%	60.4%	59.3%	61.9%
65 years and older	7.3%	7.4%	6.3%	9.1%
Median Age	28.1	25.1	23.8	26.3
<b>Place of Birth</b>				
Hawaii	55.1%	52.7%	50.9%	55.2%
Other U.S.	30.1%	29.6%	31.4%	27.0%
Another Country	14.8%	17.7%	17.7%	17.8%
<b>Residence Five Years Previous</b>				
Same House	48.2%	47.8%	45.0%	50.4%
Same County	25.5%	26.6%	28.3%	24.2%
Other County	1.3%	5.9%	.8%	2.8%
Other State	18.4%	16.5%	14.8%	18.9%
Other Country	6.6%	8.8%	10.0%	3.7%
<b>Education (25 years and older)</b>				
Up to 11 years completed	24.4%	30.2%	24.7%	37.4%
Graduated from High School	35.5%	31.9%	31.9%	32.0%
Some Post High School	18.3%	20.0%	23.3%	15.6%
College (4+ years)	21.7%	17.9%	20.1%	15.0%
Population in Families	85.6%	83.8%	82.3%	86.0%
Families Below Poverty Level	7.5%	11.5%	13.5%	9.0%
Median Family Income	\$23,554	Not Available	\$19,556	\$16,895

Note: Statistics generated by the U.S. Bureau of the Census includes Sunset Beach in the Koolauloa Census District. Otherwise, Sunset Beach is considered part of the North Shore Development Plan and Neighborhood Board Areas.

Sources: U.S. Bureau of Census, 1981a and 1981b.



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 12**  
**Population and Housing Trends, 1980 and 1985:**  
**Total Study Area: Kahuku and Laie**

	Total Study Area			Primary Study Area Koolauloa			Secondary Study Area North Shore		
	1980	1985	Percent Change	1980	1985	Percent Change	1980	1985	Percent Change
Population	24,023	25,203	4.91%	1,663	2,240	34.70%	5,732	5,820	1.54%
% of Total Study Area	N/A	N/A	N/A	7%	9%	N/A	24%	23%	N/A
Total Housing Units	8,454	9,003	6.49%	909	1,187	30.58%	1,084	1,111	2.49%
Single Family Units	7,132	7,555	5.93%	450	728	61.78%	1,076	1,105	2.70%
Multi-Family Units	918	1,416	54.25%	459	459	.00%	8	6	-25.00%
Military Units	32	32	.00%	0	0	.00%	0	0	.00%
Visitor Units	97	221	127.84%	55	172	212.73%	0	1	100.00%
Household Size	2.87	2.87	-.15	1.95	2.21	13.33%	5.29	5.24	-.84%

Census information indicates that in 1980, the Kahuku Census Designated Place (CDP) had a very low unemployment rate of 1.3 percent, as compared to Oahu's 4.6 percent. As shown on *Table 13*, a significant portion of Kahuku CDP residents (25.9 percent) held agricultural-related jobs, when compared to Oahu's 1.8 percent, the Study Area's 7.5 percent and Laie CDP's 2.2 percent. At the same time, there were smaller proportions of residents in service, managerial, administrative and precision/craft/repair occupations.

Laie CDP residents also had a low unemployment rate at 3.7 percent. Except for a high proportion of residents in service (32.5 percent as compared to the island's 17.6%), Laie's labor profile was similar to that of the island and the Study area.

*Table 14* indicates that Kahuku CDP had significantly more Filipinos (51.8 percent) than Oahu as a whole (12.8 percent), the Study Area (17.5 percent) and Laie CDP (1.6 percent). Laie, on the other hand, had a significantly high proportion of people of other extractions (46.5 percent), and this is attributable to the larger number of Pacific Islanders affiliated with the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints and the Polynesian Cultural Center.

In terms of age, Kahuku CDP tended to be older, while Laie CDP had a much younger population. Both the

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Kahuku and Laie CDPs had large proportions of residents born in another country when compared to the Oahu proportion of 14.8 percent. With over 60 percent of its residents not graduating from high school, Kahuku CDP residents had generally less education than Oahu, the Study Area and Laie CDP. Both communities had higher proportions of families below poverty level, with Laie CDP's proportion being over twice that Oahu and Kahuku CDP.

3. **Policies and Proposals Which Will Affect the Community's Future**

a. **Public Policies**

The City and County of Honolulu General Plan recognizes the entire Study Area as rural. The residential population targeted for the Study Area is designed to be consistent with the character of development and environmental qualities desired for these areas. As shown in *Table 15*, Koolauloa and the North Shore are targeted to collectively accommodate up to 3.2 percent of the island's population in 2010. The Koolauloa Development Plan area is currently targeted to accommodate between 1.3 and 1.4 percent of Oahu's 2010 population, implying that, in 2010, between 12,994 and 13,993 people could be residing in this area. The North Shore Development Plan area is currently targeted to accommodate between 1.6 and 1.8 percent of Oahu's 2010 population, which means that by that time, between 15,992 and 17,991 people could be living in the area.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 13**  
**Labor Force Characteristics, 1980:**  
**City and County of Honolulu, Total Study Area**  
**and Kahuku and Laie Census Designated Places**

	City and County of Honolulu	Total Study Area	Kahuku Census Designated Place	Laie Census Designated Place
Total Potential Labor Force	574,903	3,171	659	2,512
Civilian Labor Force	59.1%	287.9%	56.4%	80.4%
Unemployed Civilian Labor Force	4.6%	4.7%	1.3%	3.7%
<b>Occupation of Employed Civilian Labor Force</b>				
Service	17.6%	23.3%	14.4%	32.5%
Managerial & Professional	24.7%	20.6%	17.7%	24.9%
Technical, Sales & Administration	33.7%	22.6%	21.8%	27.0%
Farming, Fishing & Forestry	1.8%	7.5%	25.9%	2.2%
Precision, Craft & Repair	11.3%	12.4%	2.7%	6.4%
Operators, Fabricators & Laborers	10.9%	13.4%	17.4%	6.9%
<b>Commute to Work</b>				
45 minutes or more	11.9%	23.1%	6.0%	9.0%
Mean Travel Time (In minutes)	22.9	25.5	15.0	12.6

**Note:** The total Study Area includes the Koolauloa and North Shore Development Plan Areas.  
**Sources:** U.S. Bureau of the Census, 1981a and 1981b.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 14**

**Population Characteristics, 1980:  
 City and County of Honolulu, Total Study Area  
 and Kahuku and Laie Census Designated Places**

	City and County of Honolulu	Total Study Area	Kahuku Census Designated Place	Laie Census Designated Place
<b>Ethnicity</b>				
Caucasian	33.1%	35.3%	16.4%	30.0%
Japanese	24.9%	11.6%	15.6%	4.1%
Chinese	6.9%	2.3%	.4%	6.3%
Filipino	12.8%	17.5%	51.8%	1.6%
Hawaiian	10.5%	18.3%	9.7%	11.5%
Other	11.8%	15.0%	6.1%	46.5%
<b>Age</b>				
Less than 5 years	7.9%	10.5%	6.7%	14.7%
5 to 17 years	20.2%	21.7%	23.1%	22.6%
18 to 64 years	64.6%	60.4%	46.5%	59.9%
65 years and older	7.3%	7.4%	23.6%	2.8%
<b>Median Age</b>	28.1	25.1	37.3	20.6
<b>Place of Birth</b>				
Hawaii	55.1%	52.7%	57.8%	35.1%
Other U.S.	30.1%	29.6%	13.3%	33.0%
Another Country	14.8%	17.7%	28.9%	31.9%
<b>Residence Five Years Previous</b>				
Same House	48.2%	47.8%	41.2%	32.7%
Same County	25.5%	26.6%	44.2%	22.4%
Other County	1.3%	5.9%	.0%	.6%
Other State	18.4%	16.5%	2.4%	19.6%
Other Country	6.6%	8.8%	12.2%	24.7%
<b>Education (25 years and older)</b>				
Up to 11 years completed	24.4%	30.2%	61.6%	15.0%
Graduated from High School	35.5%	31.9%	18.2%	26.2%
Some Post High School	18.3%	20.0%	11.7%	33.7%
College (4+ years)	21.7%	17.9%	8.5%	25.1%
<b>Population in Families</b>	85.6%	83.8%	87.7%	77.9%
<b>Families Below Poverty Level</b>	7.5%	11.5%	9.9%	20.3%
<b>Median Family Income</b>	\$23,554	Not Available	\$13,611	\$15,183

**Note:** The total Study Area includes the Koolauloa and North Shore Development Plan Areas.

**Sources:** U.S. Bureau of Census, 1981a and 1981b.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 15**  
**Population Projections by**  
**Development Plan Area, 2010**

	General Plan Distribution of Residential Population <sup>1</sup>	2010 Population Range Based on Series M-K Projections <sup>2</sup>
Primary Urban Center	45.1 - 49.8%	450,775 - 497,751
Ewa	12.0 - 13.3%	119,940 - 132,934
Central Oahu	14.9 - 16.5%	148,926 - 164,918
East Honolulu	5.3 - 5.8%	52,974 - 57,971
Koolaupoko	11.0 - 12.2%	109,945 - 121,939
Koolauloa	1.3 - 1.4%	12,994 - 13,993
North Shore	1.6 - 1.8%	15,992 - 17,991
Waianae	3.8 - 4.2%	37,981 - 41,979
<b>TOTAL OAHU</b>	<b>95.0 - 105.0%</b>	<b>949,525 - 1,049,475</b>

1. City Council, *Resolution Relating to Amending the General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu*, No. 88-404, CD-1, FD-1.
2. Table 18 of *The State of Hawaii Data Book: 1988* (State Department of Business and Economic Development, 1988) provides a population projection of 999,500 persons for the City and County of Honolulu, 2010.

b. Major Development Proposals

Neither the Koolauloa nor the North Shore Development Plan areas have specific land use amendments proposed in the current annual Development Plan review. The only major approved proposal for these areas is the Kuilima Resort expansion which is located makai of the project site. The Kuilima Resort Expansion is expected to be the major employment-generating force for the Study Area in the near future, and is expected to create 3,555 new direct, indirect and induced jobs in the region (Community Resources, Inc. and A. Lono Lyman, Inc., November 1984.)

Other job-generating potential uses would be generated by the development of land held by major landowners, such

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

as The Estate of James Campbell, which owns about 14,000 acres in Kahuku; Zion Security Corporation, which is preparing the Laie master plan; the Kamehameha Schools/Bishop Estate (KS/BE), which is currently preparing a master plan for 800 acres in the North Shore region; and Castle and Cooke, Inc., which owns lands in Haleiwa and Waialua.

In terms of residential development, no housing developments are planned in the immediate future for the North Shore Development Plan area. A potential for increasing the Study Area's residential supply is the development of lands held by major landowners. It is stressed, however, that these plans are very long-range in nature and implementation would require major approvals. Further, some of these plans are in very preliminary stages and have not been formally adopted by the respective landowners.

The Study Area is targeted for two major roadway improvements, both of which are located in the North Shore region. The most extensive proposed change is the Haleiwa Bypass, which will divert through-traffic away from the more congested areas of Haleiwa. With planning and engineering funds already budgeted, the Haleiwa Bypass Road is scheduled for construction this year. Completion of this roadway should be in the latter part of 1991. The State Department of Transportation is also planning to realign Kamehameha Highway at Waiaimea Bay.

The improvement of the wastewater Management system in Koolauloa and North Shore regions is also a priority on the respective Development Plans, as is the improvement of the water system to support agricultural and necessary urban uses.

In terms of golf course developments, the Study Area's two existing golf courses are both in Koolauloa. These include a nine-hole municipal golf course in Kahuku, and an 18-hole Turtle Bay course at the Kuilima Resort. A second 18-hole golf course at the Kuilima Resort has been approved. To date, nine golf courses have been proposed for the Study Area, not including the proposed project. These nine courses are located in Waialua, Mokuleia, Kawailoa, Pupukea (two), Punamano (three) and Malaekahana (proposed by Kuilima Resort Company). The proposed golf course raises this count to ten. Further, the City is considering expanding the Kahuku Golf Course into an 18-hole course, although the implementation of this proposal is still being studied (personal communication with Steve Salis, Advanced Planning, City

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

and County of Honolulu Department of Parks and Recreation, December 1, 1989).

Recreational facilities and resources are major ingredients of most private development proposals, as well as targets of the government entities. Currently the City is acquiring land for beach accesses and park expansion in both Koolauloa and North Shore Development Plan areas.

e. Likely Future Without the proposed project

Changes in the Study area are expected to be gradual, due to the public policies calling for the retention of the area's rural character.

1. Change in Economic Base

The hotel and commercial development of the Kuilima Resort expansion will essentially change the economic base for the area. The projected 3,555 new direct, indirect and induced jobs resulting from the proposed actions will help the region in improving the overall economy.

2. Continued Need For Affordable Housing

With the Kuilima Resort expansion, pressures for affordable units will increase as people move into the area to be near the Kuilima job site. Kuilima's housing impacts can be mitigated through job training of the area's current residents, thereby decreasing the need for out-of-area employees, and through the off-site affordable housing to be developed by Kuilima Resort Company.

Although these residential and other projects may help relieve the housing pressure, a major increase in the area's housing stock is constrained by the City General Plan and Development Plan policies which allow only enough zoning for the Study Area to maintain roughly its present proportion of islandwide population over the next several years.

3. Increased Presence of Visitors

Study Area residents will experience increased interactions with visitors as the Kuilima Resort expansion brings more visitors into the area. Currently, resident-visitor interaction is enabled by the facilities at the Polynesian Cultural Center in Laie, the Waiamea Falls Park and accommodations and facilities at the Turtle Bay Hilton.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

4. Expansion and Enhancement of the Recreational Resources

The area's beaches are major recreational resources for Study Area and islandwide residents, as well as visitors. Efforts to expand and enhance these resources are expected to continue because of public efforts to acquire more land and private proposals to develop recreation-oriented facilities.

5. Roadway Changes and Other Infrastructure Improvements

The physical landscape is expected to gradually take on a more urban character as roadways are widened and added, the water system is expanded and sewers are upgraded and expanded.

6. Increased Community Awareness of Change

Though preliminary and requiring major land use approvals, the master plans of major landowners can influence the type and pace of change in the Study Area. These master plans were prepared with community input, and presumably incorporates the desires of at least some of the area's residents. Hence, change in the area's character is being discussed as a possibility, and, in some cases, as inevitable directions for the community's future.

7. Development of More Golf Courses

It is likely that some of the proposed golf courses will be developed, if they meet land use and planning criteria.

4. Community Issues on Country Courses at Kahuku

a. Community Issues Independent of the Proposed Project

1. Neighborhood Board Issues

The Neighborhood Board system is a formal mechanism for citizen input to public entities regarding islandwide City policies, , specific community problems and other matters, and proposed changes. Often, the type of issues addressed by a Neighborhood Board and subsequent actions reflect values and concerns of the constituent population. To understand the values, concerns and issues of Study Area residents, the



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

meeting minutes of the Koolauloa Neighborhood Board No. 28 and the North Shore Neighborhood Board No. 27 from 1987 through October 1989 were reviewed.

In general, these Boards tended to support changes which would directly benefit the current population, but were apprehensive about changes which would cause or lead to major growth. For example, although roadway improvements were supported if they relieved localized congestion, Board members tended to oppose proposed improvements which would "open up" an area, such as the road around Kaena Point, or improve through-traffic, such as road widening north of Kaneohe.

2. Community Issues Related to Golf Courses

The islandwide community has had a wide range of reactions to proposed golf course developments throughout Oahu. Although many of golf course issues were raised in reaction to specific proposals, some common concerns have emerged, as follows:

a) Golf Course Versus Agriculture

Because of the land availability in rural areas, numerous golf courses have been proposed for the non-developed portions of Oahu. Over the past few years, golf course proposals have been met with vociferous opposition if the subject land is being farmed at the time of the proposal.

Nearby farmers are typically concerned that the golf course will compete with agricultural operations for water. These issues are further exacerbated when displacement of existing farmers is necessary for project implementation.

b) Ecological Effects

Golf course impacts on the water supply are frequent concerns, in terms of competition for use and chemical impacts from herbicides and pesticides normally applied to golf courses.

c) Change in Rural Lifestyle

Golf courses are commonly appreciated as open space. Rural communities often acknowledge that the development of a golf course will prevent large-scale residential development on that site.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

Nevertheless, there is concern that the improvement of a golf course site may increase nearby property values. The subsequent increase in property taxes may, in turn, pressure nearby landowners to urbanize their properties.

d) Foreign Investments

During 1988 and continuing into 1989, there was growing concern over foreign investment particularly as related to real estate speculation and hotel development. This attitude towards Japanese-based hotel development may spill over into Japanese-developed golf courses, particularly because foreign membership at these courses correlates to the visitor industry.

b. Possible Community Issues on the Proposed Project

This section discusses *preliminary* social issues on The Country Courses at Kahuku. Whereas social impacts are those changes which are likely to occur, social issues are community concerns which arise *in response* to a proposed action. Social issues often shift over time, as people's priorities, environment and lifestyles change. Possible issues on this project are as follows:

a) Need for More Golf Courses

As shown in the previous section, public awareness of golf course development is heightened by numerous proposals. In this study, Earthplan has found that, including those courses of preliminary long range master plans of major landowners, nine golf courses have been discussed in Koolauloa and the North Shore, *not including the proposed project.*

The need for more golf courses in the Study Area as well as throughout the island is likely to be questioned as more courses are proposed and constructed. Hence, the need for another golf course in the Study Area would probably be a major question among Study Area residents.

b) The Value of Golf Courses as a Recreational Resource

A golf course is traditionally considered a recreational resource because it accommodates a relaxing physical leisure-time activity. As more private profit-oriented golf courses are proposed, however, the emphasis of golf course development

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

shifts from its recreational value to economic. Instead of focusing on the potential to increase a recreational resource, the community is directing its attention to the Japanese developer, the high cost of development and the potential for economic exclusion of the local golfer.

c) **Competition for Land Resources With "More Desirable" Uses**

Some people may view the proposed use of this land as "extravagant" considering the critical need for more jobs and housing.

d) **Change in Rural Character of the Area**

Even though some people may prefer job-generating uses or residential units on the project site, most would probably choose uses dominated by open space to retain the rural quality of the Study Area. In fact, rural communities often acknowledge that the development of a golf course will prevent large-scale residential development on that site.

Some people will likely be concerned, however, about the long-term effects of "urbanizing" this open space. They may fear that putting the project sites into more intense and exclusive use will eventually pressure the surrounding areas into becoming more urban.

e) **Potential for Foreign Investor**

Given the number of Japanese-owned and proposed golf courses, Study Area residents will likely be concerned about whether any of the Country Courses at Kahuku will be so owned and/or operated.

f) **Origin of Employees at Country Courses at Kahuku**

Area residents will likely want some assurances that golf course operators will hire nearby residents as much as possible.

g) **Community Benefits**

The Study Area has numerous experiences of community involvement in private development efforts, including the proposals for the Kuilima Resort expansion and the Lihi-Lani community, as well as the master planning efforts of major

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

landowners. A common thread in all of these efforts is the assurance that the proposed uses will somehow benefit the nearby communities, either through employment, recreational resources, off-site facilities or in-kind contributions.

h) Traffic

Because traffic is a major problem now, the community will likely express concern about the project's potential for increasing the number of cars and busses in the area.

5. Potential Social Impacts of the Country Courses at Kahuku

a. De Facto Population Impacts

Having no residential component, the Country Courses at Kahuku will not increase residential population. The project will, however, increase the area's de facto population through its (1) on-site employment and (2) golf course and clubhouse users. The golf course is expected to generate between 30 and 50 jobs. When fully operational, the proposed project could accommodate a total of 98 golf course users, including one foursome at each of the 18 holes; three foursomes waiting to play at any given time; and two foursomes using other on-site facilities after their play.

All four courses would be operational in 1998. At that time, the project site could result in a total de facto population of 128 to 148 persons, including employees and facility users.

b. Effects of Increasing The De Factor Population

The Country Courses at Kahuku is intended to serve primarily the visitor market, including the guests at the Kuilima Resort and participants in tour groups. The proposed project will therefore bring more people into the area and increase the potential for resident-visitor interaction.

Such interactions will greatly increase with the total development of Kuilima Resort expansion, which is expected to result in an estimated de facto resort population of 5,523 persons (Community Resources and A. Lono Lyman, 1984). The Malaekahana Golf Course proposed by the Kuilima Resort Company (adjacent to the Country Courses at Kahuku Malaekahana site) would have a total de facto population of 130 to 150 people on a

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

peak day (Community Resources, Inc., 1989). Further, the three Punamano sites could generate a de facto population of about 400 people.

In this context, the proposed project's contribution to the area's de facto population would result in a total de facto population of about 6,200 people. Hence, the proposed project would account for a nominal proportion of the area's increase in de facto population.

Although the project-related increase is relatively small, it is still necessary to consider the effects of increased resident-visitor interaction since the proposed project would contribute to the overall changes. Such effects are discussed by Earthplan in the social impact assessment which is appended to this Draft Environmental Impact Statement.

c. Employment and Labor Supply

It is estimated that the proposed golf courses will generate between 30 and 50 jobs per course, or a total of about 120 to 200 jobs. The actual number of jobs will depend on a number of factors, including terrain and difficulty in greens maintenance, the level of service provided in the clubhouses and proshops, and the extent of resource-sharing at the Punamano courses.

Four general categories of jobs are anticipated for Country Courses at Kahuku: (1) Grounds (include the superintendent, assistant superintendents, maintenance superintendents, mechanics, equipment operators, groundskeepers and laborers); (2) Golf and Pro Shops (include the directing and teaching golf professionals, attendants, and golf pro shop sales assistants); (3) Administration and Support (include the clubhouse manager, assistant manager, accountant, secretary, receptionist, janitors, locker attendants parking attendants, and security); and (4) clubhouse: Food and Beverage (include the cooks, cashier, waithelp and bushelp, and bartender).

The various jobs generated by the project will offer both indoor and outdoor work, as well as jobs suitable for full-time breadwinners, part-time workers supplementing family incomes, and first-time workers.

The employment generated by the proposed project could benefit residents of nearby communities, as follows:

- Country Courses at Kahuku will provide job options for the several thousand workers who currently

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

spend more than 45 minutes traveling to their job site.

- The proposed project will further increase job diversity in the area, thus accommodating a wide range of job skills.
- The project will increase the number of "outdoor" jobs. This may appeal to those who are currently in agricultural jobs. Note that this percentage is high for Kahuku.
- Because many of the jobs require little or no experience, students, graduates and currently non-working spouses may qualify for part- and full-time employment.
- Finally the project will provide job opportunities for the currently-unemployed. Even though there is a small percentage of unemployed persons in Kahuku, these people nevertheless need jobs.

It is noted, however, that in 1980, the overall Study Area had unemployment rates similar to that of Oahu, and both the Kahuku and Laie CDPs has very low unemployment rates. As discussed in Section 3, without the Country Courses at Kahuku, new jobs generated by other developments in the area, namely the Kuilima Resort expansion, will clearly outpace unemployment.

When considered in the context of the Kuilima Resort expansion, the proposed project will therefore add to the demand for labor supply and could increase the need for in-migrant workers.

The Estate and future golf course operators could minimize the hiring of out-of-area residents by providing job training to assist area residents in successfully competing with out-of-area residents for golf course jobs. A possible vehicle for job training is the "Turtle Bay Resort Employment Center," and the "North Shore Career Training Corporation." The applicant currently contributes \$20,000 per year to the latter organization.

d. Addition of Recreational Resources

The proposed project will add another golf course to the Study Area and therefore enhance the area's non-shoreline recreational resources. The value of golf courses as recreational resources is increasingly being weighted against other values, such as the role of golf courses as visitor attractions, the competition with agricultural uses

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

and foreign investment interests. The following factors are apt to influence the value of the proposed project as a recreational resource:

1. The Type of Golf Course

The project is proposed as a privately-owned course open to the public. As such, the proposed golf course will benefit the resident golfer by increasing the number of courses which would be open to any golfer.

2. Affordability and Desirability

In evaluating the proposed project, resident golfers will undoubtedly want to know if rates will be affordable to local players. Kamaaina rates and special rates for certain groups will likely elicit favorable responses.

The lowest rates do not necessarily imply the most desirable golf courses. As of the end of 1988, weekday green and cart fees for 18-hole golf courses on Oahu ranged from a low of \$19 to a high of \$95. Weekend fees ranged from \$23 to \$95 (City and County of Honolulu, 1989).

The lowest fees for both weekday and weekend play were offered by the municipal courses. If one were to base desirability solely on affordability, then municipal courses would apparently be the most desired. Further, it would be expected that municipal golf courses would be a priority among City recreational facilities because of financial accessibility.

A recent survey commissioned by the City did not verify this expectation, however. Municipal golf courses ranked the lowest among other recreational facilities, in terms of both importance and usage. (City and County of Honolulu, 1989). This relative non-popularity of municipal golf courses on Oahu may be attributed to a number of factors, such as the proportion of golfers to the islandwide community, the quality of existing municipal courses, and the preference for privately-owned golf courses.

3. Residents vs. Visitor Use

The more a golf course is intended to attract the local resident golfer, the less likely the golf course

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

will be used by visitors. Only two percent of the total rounds at municipal golf courses were played by visitors, as compared to 17 to 19 percent at private or semi-private courses. This proportion of visitor play increases greatly for resort courses (City and County of Honolulu, 1989).

A golf course is more likely to be valued as a recreational resource if the rates and amenities are primarily aimed at the local resident golfer. A resort golf course is considered more a visitor attraction, one which is intended to serve the recreational needs of the visitor.

Project Effects

The primary market for the proposed project is the visitor, especially guests at the Kulima Resort and participants of arranged tours. To promote the project's recreational value for the local golfer, the golf course operator might consider establishing incentives for local play, such as kamaaina rates. Also, management initiatives, such as community input in the planning of the project and ongoing communication, will help establish a community sense of belonging.

The proposed project is not anticipated to directly impact the numerous recreational resources in the area, nor is the project likely to impact the planned expansion and addition of shoreline parks and accesses.

e. Project Effects on the Character of the Area

Regional Character

If all of the proposed golf courses are developed, the Study Area could become a major golf destination for Hawaii. The most apparent effect of these golf courses would be the visual impression. The present rural landscape is characterized by a few small towns - containing clusters of houses, neighborhood stores, and public facilities - separated by strips of housing along the highway, underdeveloped and agricultural lands, and relatively large country lots. Golf courses would punctuate this pattern with frequently-maintained and well-manicured green open space, although some of the proposed courses, including three of the



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Country Courses at Kahuku, are not expected to be visible from the highway.

The long-range effect of numerous golf courses on the regional character can be approached or viewed in two ways. On one hand, the large open space of a golf course will provide an attractive background for the Study Area. The golf courses would also be permanent open spaces which would not be used for housing sprawl or other development. Town dwellers and those who wish to retain or "beautify" open space would likely appreciate the visual effects of golf courses.

On the other hand, the open space quality of a golf course differs from the existing. The placement of trees, waterways and support facilities would be deliberate and essentially urbanize what is now natural or agricultural. (For further discussion on views, refer to *Chapter III, Section H.*)

#### Nearby Communities

The visual effects on neighboring Kahuku and Laie would essentially be the same as those discussed relative to regional character. Another potential impact the proposed project may have on the nearby communities is its effect on land value and urban encroachment. The Country Courses at Kahuku may contribute to urbanization of adjacent lands in following ways:

##### 1. Potential Increase In Land Values

Discussion on the impact of the Country Courses at Kahuku on the land values of adjacent properties can be found in *Chapter IV, Section B. (Impact of Agricultural Land Values and Lease Rents).*

##### 2. A "Backyard" for Expensive Housing

Proposed planned communities on Oahu will often contain a golf course which would be fronted by higher-priced executive homes. The impetus for this is the market assumption that the golf course is a visual and recreational amenity which justifies higher prices. Although the project does not include a residential component, it may attract developers who want to build golf course frontage homes.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Note that current public policy for the nearby communities, as well as the overall Study Area, prohibits major urbanization. Thus, if the proposed project or any of the other proposed courses stimulate more development, particularly residential development, then policy changes will be needed.

If the Country Courses at Kahuku does encourage more urban uses in the nearby communities, then the character of the nearby Kahuku and Laie communities may change. Currently, the most intense activities are resort uses, and these are confined to the Polynesian Cultural Center and the Kuilima Resort. Potential urbanization of lands around the Malaekahana project site could form a physical connection between the two communities. Further, the two adjacent Malaekahana golf courses (one of which is proposed by Kuilima Development Company) would introduce a new force for change in Laie. Currently, most of Laie's activities center around the church entity. Both of the proposed courses would add new entities which may influence the community.

**Kuilima Resort**

The Country Courses at Kahuku will complement the Kuilima Resort by increasing visitor attractions for resort guests and promoting the area as a world-class resort destination.

The proposed Malaekahana golf course would not be in direct competition with the adjacent course proposed by the Kuilima Resort if the former targets non-Kuilima visitors as the primary market.

e. **Displacement**

Most of the Malaekahana property is now used by the Gunstock Ranch under a short-term lease. Including some adjoining property, the Gunstock Ranch covers about 250 acres of land that is used for grazing about 100 heads of cattle and 40 horses, and for boarding about a dozen horses. Development of the golf course project would cause Gunstock Ranch to either (1) close because insufficient land would remain for a viable operation, or (2) relocate to other lands nearby of similar quality. Campbell Estate has indicated that it will put forth its best efforts to relocate the Ranch on other lands which the Estate owns in the Kahuku area with terms similar to those of the existing lease between the two parties (see

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Response to State Department of Agriculture, *Chapter XIV*).

About ten acres of the Malaekahana project site is part of a combined long-term and monthly lease. Abigail Kawananakoa currently leases a total of 88.7 acres (ranching activities) and about 19 percent of these lands are affected by the proposed development (personal communication with Charles Ehrhorn, Asset Manager, December 6, 1989).

**B. AGRICULTURAL IMPACT**  
(See *Appendix H*)

Most of the 200-acre project site is currently being used for grazing of cattle and horses and boarding of horses. The land is presently designated State Agriculture. An Agricultural Impact Study, prepared by Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc. is included at *Appendix H* and is summarized below.

The affected acreage consists primarily of six soil types:

CR Coral Outcrop

JaC Jaucas sand, 0 to 12 percent slopes;

KmA Keaau Clay, 0 to 2 percent slope;

KIA Kawaihapai clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slope;

LaB Lahaina silty clay, 3 to 7 percent slope;

LaC Lahaina silty clay, 7 to 15 percent slope.

For each soil type, *Table 16* shows the approximate land area in acres and by percentage of total land area, possible agricultural uses and two soil ratings. (Additional discussion on soils is contained in *Chapter III, Section B* and *Appendix A*.)

The soils within the project area have been rated in terms of four classification systems commonly used in Hawaii. These classification systems and their relationship to the project soils are discussed below:

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

- (1) Land Capability Grouping by the United States Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service (SCS). The system rates soils into eight levels, ranging from the highest level, "I," to the lowest level, "VIII." At Malaekahana, approximately 4 percent of the area has a land capability rating of I, which indicates that the soils have a few limitations that restrict their use. About 13 percent of the land has a rating of IIe, which indicates that the soils have moderate limitations that reduce the options on plants that can be grown successfully, or indicates that moderate conservation practices are required. The subclassification "e" indicates that the limitation is due to the risk of erosion, and therefore the soils require protection when cultivated. About 35 percent of the land is rated IIIe, and 9 percent is rated IIIw. Class III soils have severe limitations that reduce options on plants that can be grown successfully, require special conservation practices, or both.

Subclassification "e" indicates risk of erosion as described above, while subclassification "w" indicates that the limitation results from excess water because the soils are poorly drained and subject to seepage. About 5 percent of the land is rated IVs, which indicates that the soils have very severe limitations that reduce the options on plants that can be grown successfully, require very carefully management, or both. The subclassification "s" indicates that the soils limitation is because of stoniness, unfavorable texture, shallowness, or low water-holding capacity.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

Table 16

Proposed Golf Course At Malaekahana: Soil Types,  
 Acreage, Agricultural Uses, And  
 SCS And LESA Ratings

Soil Type	Acreage	Percent Of Total	Agriculture Uses	SCS Rating <sup>1</sup>	LESA Rating
CR	68	34%	None	Vlls	--
JaC	10	5%	Sugar, Pasture, Truck Crops	IVs	41
KmA	18	9%	Sugar, Pasture	IIIw	45
KIA	8	4%	Sugar, Truck Crops, Pasture, Orchard	I	94
LaB	27	13%	Sugar, Pineapple, Truck Crops	Ile	90
LaC	70	35%	Sugar, Pineapple, Pasture	IIle	82

1. Assuming that the soils are irrigated.

SOURCE: Dames & Moore, Honolulu, Hawaii; and United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service in cooperation with the University of Hawaii Agricultural Experiment Station, , *Soil Survey of Islands of Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaii*, Washington, D.C., August 1972.

(2) *Agricultural Lands of Importance in the State of Hawaii (ALISH)*, by the SCS, University of Hawaii (UH) College of Tropical Agriculture and Human Resources, and the State of Hawaii, Department of Agriculture.

This system classifies lands into three categories: (a) "Prime" agricultural land which is land that is best suited for the production of crops because of its ability to sustain high yields with relatively little input and with the least damage to the environment; (b) "Unique" agricultural land which is non-prime agricultural land that is currently used for the production of specific high-value crops; and (c) "Other" agricultural land which is non-prime and non-

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

unique agricultural land that is of importance to the production of crops. At Malaekahana, about 18 percent of the lands proposed for the golf course are rated at "Prime" agricultural lands, 30 percent as "Other," and the remaining 31 percent is not rated.

- (3) Overall Productivity Rating by the UH Land Study Bureau (LSB). "A" represents the class of highest productivity, "E" the lowest. None of the lands at Malaekahana are rated "A," while 55 percent are B; 5 percent are C; and 34 percent are E.
- (4) Proposed Land Evaluation and Site Assessment (LESA) System, by the State of Hawaii Land Evaluation and Site Assessment Commission. This proposed classification system attempts to designate a sufficient amount of the better agricultural lands to meet projected agricultural goals, based on soil quality, locational attributes, improvements, nearby activities, and land use plans. Fifty-two (52) percent of the Malaekahana site lands would be termed "important agricultural lands" (IAL), which would include all lands having a rating of 66 or higher, out of a possible total of 100.

Based on the various soil surveys, a little over half of the Malaekahana site is comprised of good soils.

Past and Current Agricultural Uses of the Property

Until 1971, most of the Malaekahana property was cultivated in sugar cane as part of Kahuku Plantation Company.

Currently, most of the Malaekahana property is being used by the Gunstock Ranch for grazing 100 head of cattle and 40 horses. About a dozen horses are also boarded on the land. The operation supports one employee. Development of the Malaekahana golf course project would cause Gunstock Ranch to (1) close because insufficient land would remain for a viable operation, or (2) relocate to other lands. Other nearby lands of similar quality could be made available to Gunstock Ranch. Another possibility would be to relocate grazing operations around the fringes of the golf course. Campbell Estate has indicated that it will put forth its best efforts to relocate the Ranch on other lands which the Estate owns in the Kahuku area with terms similar to those of the existing lease between the two parties (see Response to State Department of Agriculture, *Chapter XIV*).

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

---

Aquacultural Ponds

The aquacultural ponds shown in *Photo J, Figure 13* are located on the northwest boundary of the project site on 48.9 acres of land. The area is leased to the Kahuku Prawn Company by Campbell Estate. Kahuku Prawn Company, which was established in 1979, is a profitable operation which generates revenues of up to \$500,000 per year from production of up to 75,000 pounds of prawns per year, and employs 10 people. The current lease expires in 1991, and a 10-year extension is under negotiation. The availability of land for the prawn operation and the terms of the new lease or any subsequent lease would be unaffected by the existence of the golf course.

A berm will be constructed along the east and north boundary of the site to contain the runoff and to direct much of it to the sump shown on the preliminary site plan, *Figure 9*. Runoff from the golf course, should any occur, would be to the northeast and not towards the aquaculture ponds which are located in and along Malaekahana Stream to the northwest of the site.

Availability of Additional Agricultural Land in Kahuku

Additional agricultural lands will become available soon in the Kahuku area with the completion of the State's Kahuku Agricultural Park, which is now under development. This Park, which will be under a 30-year lease from Campbell Estate, will have 220 usable acres of land divided into 24 lots. Land will be available for nursery products, truck crops, and orchards. Other lands in the Kahuku area could possibly be made available for diversified agriculture operations if justified by the economics; this justification would include lease rents that are sufficient to cover the cost of any improvements that might be required.

Demand For and Supply of Land For Diversified Agriculture -  
Statewide

The development of The Country Courses at Kahuku would eliminate the possibility of using the project site lands for diversified agriculture. However, ample prime agricultural lands will be available to easily accommodate the Statewide requirements of diversified agriculture. This conclusion is derived from the following:

- (1) A vast amount of agricultural land and water in the State has been freed from sugar and pineapple production due to past plantation closings and reductions in operations - over 100,00 acres since

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

1968, including announced reduction plans - and most of this land has favorable soil ratings and remains available for diversified-agriculture activities;

- (2) It is very possible that additional sugar cane acreage and water will be freed, given the existence of unprofitable sugar operations;
- (3) Some, if not most, of the sugar companies would make their lands available for profitable replacement crops to the extent that such crops exist, and in contrast;
- (4) Land requirements to accommodate the growth of diversified agriculture are surprisingly modest. In other words, the limiting factor is not the land supply, but rather the market demand for those crops that can be grown profitably in Hawaii. The proposed Country Courses at Kahuku involve too little land to affect this conclusion, and would therefore not adversely affect the Statewide growth of diversified agriculture.

Small-scale farmers, however, do have difficulty obtaining land because of expensive subdivision requirements. To help overcome this problem in the Kahuku area, the State is developing the Kahuku Agricultural Park.

Retrievable Commitment of Resources

Even though the development of The Country Courses at Kahuku constitutes a commitment of agricultural land to recreational use, this would not constitute an irretrievable loss of these agricultural lands. If, at some time in the future, farming this land would contribute more economically than the Kahuku golf operations, then the land could be planted in crops relatively easily. Although such a conversion is possible, it is extremely improbable in that Hawaii's economy would have to undergo a dramatic change through one or both of two highly improbable events: (1) the collapse of Hawaii's very healthy and robust visitor industry, followed by the collapse in the demand for golfing by visitor and residents; and/or (2) the discovery of some high-value land-intensive export crop that is unique to Hawaii, and for which the demand would be so large as to virtually absorb all of Hawaii's agronomically suitable land for that crop. Such a crop has been sought for over a century without success.



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

Impact of Agricultural Land Values and Lease Rents

To the extent that The Country Courses at Kahuku are perceived to increase the long-term development potential of nearby agricultural lands, the proposed golf courses will also increase the current market value of the nearby lands. The resulting higher land values represent a market signal that, at some time in the future, greater benefits can be derived from the nearby lands than were previously anticipated. Until such development occurs - assuming that it in fact does occur - the land may be put to some temporary use, such as an agricultural activity which can last for decades. In the meantime, lease rents should be unaffected.

Contribution of the Country Courses to the Growth of Diversified Agriculture

To an undetermined extent, The Country Courses at Kahuku would contribute to the growth of diversified agriculture in that nursery sales would increase, since a large number of plants and trees would be required to landscape the four courses. (The three courses situated at Punamano are being addressed in a separate Draft EIS.)

The Country Courses at Kahuku would allow a significant number of people who possess agricultural skills to work in an activity that is closely related to farming, since about 80 of the jobs involve cultivating grasses and plants, applying fertilizers and chemicals, maintaining irrigation systems, etc. This represents a significant number of agricultural-type jobs inasmuch as Statewide agricultural field employment has exhibited a declining trend for the sugar and pineapple industries, and even for diversified agriculture.

According to the State Department of Agriculture (see Comment Letter, *Chapter XIV*), golf courses could provide an employment opportunity for former plantation workers.

Consistency with State and County Plans

The Country Courses at Kahuku (1) would not adversely affect plantation agriculture, since none exists on the properties; (2) would not adversely affect existing diversified-agriculture crop production, since none exists on the properties; (3) would not limit the Statewide growth of diversified agriculture since the supply of land available to diversified agriculture far exceeds projected demand, with additional agricultural lands to be made available in the area at the State's Kahuku Agricultural

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Park; (4) would not represent an irretrievable commitment of resources, although a dramatic economic change sufficient to justify converting the golf courses to crop production is regarded as extremely improbable; (5) would not increase agricultural lease rents in the area, although some land values may increase; and (6) would enhance the growth of diversified agriculture to an undetermined extent by increasing nursery sales, and by maintaining and increasing the pool of workers having skills applicable to farming. However, grazing operations on the Malaekahana property would have to be relocated; otherwise, one job would be lost.

In view of these findings, The Country Courses at Kahuku is consistent with the major thrust of the *Hawaii State Plan*, the *State Agriculture Functional Plan*, and the *General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu*. The thrust in all three plans calls for preserving the economic viability of plantation agriculture, and maintaining and promoting the growth of diversified agriculture. To accomplish this, an adequate supply of agriculturally suitable lands and water must be assured. Nevertheless, a portion of the development - a little over half of the *Malaekahana* site and about two-thirds of the *Punamano* site - is inconsistent with the lower-level State agricultural guidelines which call for Agricultural Lands of Importance to be protected from development. However, this guideline does not apply if an overriding public interest exists to provide such lands for other objectives of the Hawaii State Plan.

Finally, The Country Courses at Kahuku would conform with those State and County objectives and policies which favor increased recreation and employment. The entire complex (including three at *Punamano*) would accommodate over 600 resident and visitor golfers per day; would contribute to the economic health of the visitor industry; and would provide an estimated 200 jobs, of which about 80 would be outdoor jobs similar to certain jobs in the agriculture industry.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

C. **IMPACT ON STATE AND COUNTY FINANCES**  
(See *Appendix I*)

The impact of the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku on State of Hawaii and City and County of Honolulu finances was prepared by Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc. The values expressed are in 1989 dollars. The study has been attached as *Appendix I* and is summarized below:

**Impact**

Currently, the property tax on the Malaekahana site is \$3,824 per year. Taxes are low because the property is used for grazing, which qualifies it for a property tax assessment based on the agricultural value of the land, rather than its market value (\$17,517).

Upon full development of the courses, the property assessment would be about \$14 million. This is based on the property assessments for the golf courses at \$625,000 per hole (the current County guideline), and \$2 million for the clubhouse and associated improvements (maintenance area, parking, roads, water systems, sewers, drainage etc.).

Property taxes on the golf course would be about \$124,875 per year, based on a tax rate of \$9 per \$1,000.

Additional revenues to the County would be derived from miscellaneous taxes and user fees.

After the course is approved, the County could expect to net approximately \$170,000 in rollback taxes, and the State could net about \$471,750 from taxes on construction expenditures and approximately \$102,200 from taxes on operations. Upon full development, the State and County would net about \$227,075 per year from taxes on operations.

**Mitigative Measures**

None necessary. No significant State or County expenditures are anticipated for infrastructure development, facilities, or services in support of the golf courses, since these items would be paid by the developer, operator, and/or users.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**V. PUBLIC SERVICES AND FACILITIES ASSESSMENT**

This Chapter describes the public services and facilities in the area; its adequacies with respect to serving the needs of the proposed development; the need for improvements; and the necessary mitigative measures to ameliorate or reduce any adverse impacts.

In reviewing this Chapter, the public is invited to refer to the following Appendices, which have been the major source of much of the information that follows:

<b>APPENDIX</b>	<b>REPORT</b>	<b>PREPARER</b>
A.	<i>Engineering Studies - The Country Courses At Kahuku, Malaekahana Site</i>	Smith, Young and Associates
B.	<i>Traffic Impact Assessment, Report For The Country Courses At Kahuku - Malaekahana Site</i>	Pacific Planning and Engineering, Inc.
D.	<i>Country Courses At Kahuku, Social Impact Assessment</i>	Earthplan

**A. TRANSPORTATION/TRAFFIC**  
(See Appendix B)

A study to identify and assess future traffic impacts on Kamehameha Highway resulting from the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku was conducted by Pacific Planning & Engineering, Inc. The report presents the findings and recommendations of the traffic study for the golf course at the Malaekahana site. The focus of the study was to determine the impact of the project generated traffic at the intersection of Kamehameha Highway and the proposed golf course access road when the course is completed and in operation in 1994.

Vehicular access to the proposed golf course will be from Kamehameha Highway which is the only highway in the area providing through traffic along the North Shore of Oahu. The main access to the project course will be from an existing road that connects to Kamehameha Highway. Kamehameha Highway is a rural arterial connecting major population centers along the North Shore such as Haleiwa, Kahuku, and Laie. It is a State maintained highway, with a 50 foot right-of-way and a 20 foot wide lane in each direction. The shoulders are grassed or dirt. Vehicles park along both sides of the

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

road. The posted speed of Kamehameha Highway in the project vicinity is 35 miles per hour.

Future land uses in the immediate area that would affect future traffic conditions were identified. Among the major planned developments are the expansion of the Kuilima Resort, the Kahuku Village makai Subdivision, and the Asahi Jyuken Golf Course.

The expansion of the Kuilima Bay Resort is expected to contribute to an increase in ambient traffic along Kamehameha Highway. By the year 1994, it is estimated that the resort will expand by 1030 additional hotel units, 20,000 square feet of gross leasable commercial area and an 18-hole golf course.

The proposed Kahuku Village makai Subdivision consists of 177 units of single family dwellings. The subdivision is anticipated to be completed and fully occupied by 1993.

Asahi Jyuken is planning an 18-hole golf course immediately adjacent to the project site. It will impact the project because plans for joint use of the same access road is intended. This adjacent course will be built on 228 acres of land and is expected to be completed in 1994.

Presently there are no major roadway improvements planned by the Department of Transportation for Kamehameha Highway in the Malaekahana area.

#### Impacts

Impacts from the proposed project were measured by the change in level of service with and without the project. Presently, the study intersection is operating with average delays or better for all turning movements during the afternoon peak hour. The left turn movement from Kamehameha Highway into the project access road will operate with little or no delays (LOS A).

By 1994 without the project, the left turn movement from Kamehameha Highway into the project access road will continue to operate at LOS A. Kamehameha Highway through traffic will experience little or no delays.

By 1994 without the project, the left turn movement from Kamehameha Highway will continue to operate at LOS A. Kamehameha Highway through traffic will experience little or no delays. The LOS for vehicles attempting to exit the project access road onto Kamehameha Highway will worsen. Traffic exiting the access road will drop from LOS E and LOS F during the Saturday afternoon peak hour.

The Malaekahana Golf Course of the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku is not expected to have an adverse impact on traffic flow

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

along Kamehameha Highway in 1994 when the project is expected to be completed.

**Mitigative Measures**

To minimize the impact of the project on the access road, it is recommended that exclusive right and left lanes be provided along the project access road for traffic exiting onto Kamehameha Highway (see *Appendix B, Figure 6*). This will permit drivers attempting right turns to bypass the left turning vehicles and decrease delays for vehicles attempting right turns.

It is anticipated that the construction related traffic (truck and employee trips for the project will minimally impact traffic along Kamehameha Highway due to the relatively short term construction period and the presence of existing slow moving vehicles (busses and military vehicles) on the highway. Truck related construction trips will be limited to off-peak hours when practicable. Also, the Kaneohe District Police Station Commander will be informed of any periods when traffic disruption may occur due to project construction-related vehicular movement.

**B. WATER**  
(See *Appendix A*)

The Malaekahana site overlies the basal water lens that can be found along the coastal plain of northeastern Oahu. It is expected that the top of the water lens is some 8 to 10 feet above sea level with the fresh water lens extending downward for some +/-300 feet.

In the past, the draft of the basal ground water in the Kahuku subarea has been about 3 mgd during periods of no irrigation to more than 50 mgd when fields were heavily irrigated (Takasaki and Valenciano, 1969). Well 362, a battery of six wells, averaged 5.2 mgd and had a maximum withdrawal of 17 mgd. Wells 361, 362-1, and 363 together averaged about 2 mgd. Domestic water as well as irrigation water was supplied by Well 363, at about 0.5 mgd.

The State Department of Land and Natural Resources has agreed that the Kahuku Region has a sustainable yield of 15 million gallons per day (mgd). Current draft in the Kahuku Region is 8.7 mgd. This leaves approximately 6.3 mgd unused. The Board of Water Supply of Honolulu plans to take another 0.5 mgd eventually, leaving 5.8 mgd unused. Campbell Estate lessees have expressed interest in taking an additional 1.8 mgd, leaving a surplus of 4.0 mgd unused. As the Malaekahana site will need some .6 mgd, on the average, the supply is sufficient to meet the proposed golf course needs.

Due to the general reduction of well water pumping since the cessation of sugar cane cultivation, water quality in general should have been improved when compared to earlier water quality data.

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

The BWS Kahuku water system and the private water supply systems of Campbell Estate and Zions Securities are three potential sources of potable water for clubhouse and restaurant usage. However, BWS has advised the applicant that its system is fully committed at this time so that water service is not available from the BWS system. However, the applicant intends to obtain its potable water source from Well 363, which is currently supplying domestic water to Malaekahana lessees. The order of potable usage for the clubhouse/restaurant is about 15,000 gpd.

**Impact**

The development of the project site will require an average flow of water of approximately 0.6 mgd (0.75 maximum) for irrigation and 15,000 gpd for domestic use (potable). A dual system will be designed using nonpotable water for irrigation and potable water for domestic use. The most promising irrigation well development is on the southside of Malaekahana Stream. The selection of well location will be determined at the design phase of the project, and will include considerations of hydrogeologic influence of all existing wells, the proximity to storage impoundment and irrigation needs. It is believed that the ground water resources can sustain the additional withdrawal for golf course irrigation, since the area has previously been capable of supplying much greater water for sugar cane irrigation.

**Mitigative Measures**

A dual system will be designed using nonpotable (brackish) water for irrigation and potable for domestic use. To ensure minimal impact to ground water resources in the area, several mitigation measures should be considered:

1. Select new well locations far away from established wells to minimize hydraulic interference.
2. Use the lowest pumping rate possible for water retrieval, assuming two new wells pumping continuously at 200 gpm would be sufficient to yield the required irrigation demand.
3. To satisfy the on-demand usage of golf course irrigation and fire protection needs, surface impoundment storage on the order of 0.75 MGD should be incorporated into the golf course design.

Small surface impoundments should be created near buildings and structures to store sufficient quantities of non-potable water for fire-protection usage. Pressurized sprinkler lines with automatic pump starting capability should be installed.

To mitigate the impact of deterioration of site water quality, storm runoff at the site could be directed to temporary impoundments to be utilized for groundwater recharge.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

C. WASTEWATER  
(See Appendix A)

The proposed 18-hole golf course lies approximately 11,000 feet from the Kahuku Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). The WWTP is the only municipal wastewater handling facility near the project area. The plant is presently sized to treat 0.2 million gallons per day with provisions to expand to a 0.4 million gallon per day plant. The sewer areas are all within the Kahuku Village and no plans to extend sewers towards the project site are contemplated. South from the golf course is Laie. This community is only partially sewered and is served by a privately operated WWTP at the Brigham Young University-Hawaii. Zions Securities owns and operates the 0.5 mgd plant and collections system. The private system is nearing its design capacity. The northern extremity of the Laie collection system lies approximately one mile from the proposed golf course development. Homes in Kahuku and Laie, not served by the WWTP are connected to cesspools.

**Impacts**

The Kahuku municipal sewage system and the privately-owned Laie plant would be unable to handle wastewater flows generated by the proposed Malaekahana Golf Course. The proposed Malaekahana Golf Course will require its own sewage collection system, treatment plant and disposal system. Average daily wastewater flow generated by the development of the project site is estimated at 7,000 gpd to 10,000 gpd.

**Mitigative Measures**

The estimated maximum wastewater design flow is based on an estimated maximum water use for the facilities at the clubhouse (restrooms, showers, restaurant, snack bar, offices and maintenance).

300 golfers @ 10 gpd = 3,000 gpd

150 showers @ 15 gpd = 2,250 gpd

250 meals @ 5 gallons/meal = 1,250 gpd

30 Office and Maintenance Personnel @ 50 gallons/shift = 1,500 gpd

8,000 gpd

Wastewater from the clubhouse will flow in gravity sewers while the maintenance building wastes will be collected in gravity sewers and conveyed to a small sewage ejector station.



**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

The proposed treatment process will be complete mix activated sludge. This biological waste treatment method consist of the following major components:

1. Aeration tanks with diffused aeration equipment.
2. Settling tanks
3. Return and waste sludge pumps and system.
4. Filter
5. Chlorinator & contact tank

A flow diagram of the treatment process is schematically shown in *Figure 14*.

All improvements will be designed to current State Department of Health wastewater design standards. Please refer to *Appendix A* for charts, diagrams, and further discussion, including bacteriological surveys.

**D. SOLID WASTE AND DISPOSAL**  
(See *Appendix A*)

Currently, residential developments in the project site area are serviced by the City and County of Honolulu Refuse Service. Private refuse collection companies provide service for non-residential and multi-family disposal requirements.

**Short-Term Impact**

Solid waste during the construction phase will most likely consist of vegetation from grubbing activities, unusable concrete ditch material, old barbed wire fences, and excess construction material.

**Mitigative Measures**

Construction-related materials should be collected by the contractor or a private collection and disposal company to be hauled to the nearest available City and County sanitary landfill. It is not possible to estimate the volume of solid waste generated during the construction phase.

**Long-Term Impact**

After completion of the construction, when the proposed Malaekahana course has come under full operation, the lounge, bar, restaurant and kitchen may generate six or seven hundred pounds of solid waste. Much of this will be in the form of cans, bottles, paper plates, and napkins. Additional solid waste from the maintenance facility such

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

as broken or worn out machinery may add another three hundred pounds of solid waste per day.

**Mitigative Measures**

A private refuse collector would most likely handle the anticipated 1000 pounds of solid waste from the proposed golf course. Disposal would probably be at an appropriate sanitary landfill or carried to "H-Power" at Campbell Industrial Park.

**E. DRAINAGE**  
(See Appendix A)

The project area is designated as Zone X and Zone D on the Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM), areas determined to be outside 500-year flood plain and in which flood hazards are undetermined respectively. The designations do not require regulation under the Flood Hazard District (Article 7) of the LUO.

The Flood Insurance Rate Map shows that a small section of the proposed golf course lies in the AE zone where the base flood elevation has been determined. Figure 8 shows that the 20 foot elevation lies within that AE zone. Inasmuch as a U.S. Geological Survey Map shows a benchmark of 13 feet msl on Kamehameha Highway is not within the broad flood plain of Malaekahana, it is questionable that the 20 foot msl contour would be flooded. If any portion of the proposed Malaekahana golf course lies within a designated flood plain, it would be the low lying impoundment area proposed to hold storm water runoff at fairways 13, 14, and 17.

The Country Courses at Kahuku, Malaekahana site will involve approximately 200 acres of land located in the Koolauloa District. No stream or intermittent stream crosses the property. The site slopes upward from approximately 10 feet above mean sea level (MSL) near Kamehameha Highway to approximately 80 feet near the mauka boundary. Several small hills and two large depressions are found on the site. The highest elevation within the site is 100+ feet. Slopes of 3 to 10 percent are found throughout the site with some steeper slopes of 25 percent around isolated hillocks. Two depressions lie within the site which would tend to hold some normal runoff at times of moderate to heavy rainfall. Aside from the two depressions, the drainage of the site is towards the north and northeast to the main course of Malaekahana Stream. Concrete lined ditches cross parts of the site. These were used for irrigation purposes during the years that the land was cultivated in sugar cane, prior to the closing of the Kahuku Plantation. The ditches are now in disrepair and overgrown.

The project site is situated along the eastern portion of the Malaekahana watershed, and represents slightly over 5% of the entire basin. Runoff from the Malaekahana drainage flows to the ocean by way of the Malaekahana Bridge at Kamehameha Highway.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Calculations for runoff have been based on rainfall intensities of 2.5 inches per hour for 10 year storms and 3.5 inches per hour for the 100 year storms. *Tables 17 and 18* show runoff quantities and total drainage basin runoff quantities of the project site under existing conditions and after development of the golf course.

#### Impact

Development of a golf course will change the drainage characteristics of the 200 acre project site. Landscaping, parking lots, and buildings combined with close-cut grass associated with golf courses will account for a higher runoff and a shorter time of concentration. The calculated runoff for the 10 and 100 year storms and the effect the development may have on the Malaekahana Drainage Basin are presented in *Tables 17 and 18*.

The overall drainage patterns for the site will remain fairly much the same as before development. There will be additional ponding areas and swales will conduct minor surface flows around specific areas and to certain retention ponds or depressions. Areas not incorporated into the golf course will remain as they presently are in both vegetation and slope configuration.

#### Mitigative Measures

Giving no consideration to the retention capabilities of the two depressions shown in *Figure 9*, the increased drainage from the golf course site is seen as 20 percent when the course is developed. The two depressions will probably remain as well as the retention pond at fairways 13,14 and 17 while additional sand traps and ponds within the course can be used to retain the increased runoff within the golf course area.

By swaling parking area flows and clubhouse runoff to the large swale at the driving range, no increase of on site runoff will occur from that sector. The second depression near the No. 6 green and No. 5 fairway will remain an active retention basin for storm runoff. A third depression encompassing the 13th green and the tees for holes 14 and 17 will retain sufficient ponding so as to offset all increased flows from the site.

A Drainage Master Plan will be prepared based on the final design of the course and submitted to the Department of Public Works for approval. All drainage improvements will be designed to City and County Department of Public Works standards.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

**Table 17**

**Storm Water Runoff  
Malaekahana Golf Course Site**

Storm Interval	Existing Conditions (cfs)	Developed Conditions (cfs)	Percent Increase
10 Years	425	510	20.0
100 Years	595	714	20.0

**Table 18**

**Storm Water Runoff  
Total Drainage Basin**

Storm Interval	Existing Conditions (cfs)	Developed Conditions (cfs)	Percent Increase
10 Years	3,400	3,485	2.5
100 Years	4,760	4,879	2.5

**F. GRADING/CONSTRUCTION**  
(See Appendix A)

The site is currently vacant, with the exception of some grazing and horse boarding areas. The site was previously planted in sugar cane, but since the closing of Kahuku Plantation, the land has been returned to pasture.

**Impact**

An 18-hole golf course is planned for the site. Approximately one half of the 200-acre site will be developed into tees, greens, fairways, along with a driving range and putting green. The remaining +/-100 acres would remain as roughs, or improved into a clubhouse, parking area, and maintenance facilities. The existing large swale lying within the proposed driving range (Figure 9) will remain as a detention pond for

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

storm runoff. Additional ponds or lakes will probably be created to act as water hazards and for irrigation water storage.

The clubhouse, some 10,000 to 12,000 square feet, is intended to have men's and women's locker rooms and showers, pro shop and starter's station, small meeting rooms, lounge, snack bar and kitchen. A parking lot that will accommodate approximately 175 to 200 cars will be constructed adjacent to the clubhouse. The clubhouse is proposed to be located on the high level ground near the mid area of the course. The location would permit a panoramic view over the course with ocean and rural views beyond. A golf driving range is intended for development along with the clubhouse. The driving range will be sized for 20 to 25 tee positions. Parking will be above and in back of the clubhouse.

Approximately 100 acres of the 200 acre site would have to be reshaped to some extent. This would require grading of the course site, reshaping tees and greens, developing sand traps and swaling areas to guide surface runoff to retention areas or ponds. As the course develops, the parking lots would be graded and leveled, and the clubhouse erected. Associated with these activities would be necessary trenching for waterlines, sewerlines, electrical and telephone ducts etc. At least one new well will be drilled and one well refurbished. Clearing, grubbing and grading will be accomplished in phases. All requirements of Title 11, Chapter 26, Paragraph 36 (rodents; demolishing of structure and clearing of vacant sites and vacant lots) will be strictly adhered to.

#### Mitigative Measures

Watering will be considered the major mitigating step for dust suppression during the development of the course. Planting the graded areas as soon as possible after the grading and shaping will also assist in suppression of fugitive dust.

All clearing and grubbing work will be performed in accordance with Chapter 23, Grading, Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, of the Revised Ordinance of Honolulu, 1978, as amended (Ordinance No. 81-13).

The contractor will remove all silt and debris, without deposit in drainage facilities, roadways, and other areas.

Work will be done in conformance with the air pollution control standards and regulation of the State Department of Health. All slopes and exposed areas shall be sodded or planted as soon as final grades have been established.

Any fills on slopes steeper than 5 horizontal to 1 vertical shall be keyed. Temporary erosion controls shall not be removed before permanent erosion control are in place and established.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

All grubbing operations shall be performed in conformance with the applicable provision of Chapter 54, Water Quality Standards, and Chapter 55, Water Pollution Control of Title II, Administrative Rules of the State Department of Health.

Maximum cut and fill slopes will be 2 horizontal and 1 vertical.

Limits of the area to be grubbed will be flagged before the commencement of work. Grubbed material will not be placed next to drainage ways, streams, waterways etc. All grubbed, graded and other exposed areas will be watered. At the end of each day, the site will be sufficiently dampened so that the site remains moist during the night.

Grading will be performed in accordance with Chapter 23, Grading, Soil Erosion and Sediment Control, of the revised Ordinances of Honolulu, 1978 as amended. Erosion control measures will be implemented as outlined in the City and County Grading Ordinance. Strict compliance to City ordinances will minimize any potential environmental impacts. A Grading Plan showing the volume, location and grading extent, and an Erosion Control Plan will be prepared and submitted to the City based on the final design of the course.

**G. ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS**  
(See Appendix A)

Electrical requirements for the project are estimated to be .5 KVA/acre or 2,400 kwh. At the present time commercial electrical power service is available from an overhead electric line that runs along Kamehameha Highway. Hawaiian Electric's distribution voltage in this service is 12.47 kv. The service has sufficient capability to serve the proposed 18-hole course development and its infrastructure.

Hawaiian Telephone service also runs along Kamehameha Highway in an overhead service. It also has the capacity to serve the proposed golf course development at the Malaekahana site.

The electrical and telephone service will be provided by an underground ducting and handhole system from the Kamehameha Highway overhead service to the clubhouse, maintenance facility treatment plant and any other infrastructure facility that may be constructed.

**Impact**

The installation of the underground electrical and telephone lines and handholes will require excavation and trenching. The anticipated short-term impact of this construction activity is addressed in *Volume II, Appendix A, Sub-Appendix H, Grading/Construction*. Mitigation measures related to construction are also covered in that section. No

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

long term impacts relating to electrical and telephone services are anticipated.

**H. POLICE PROTECTION**

The Country Courses at Kahuku is located in District 4 of Area 2 of the Honolulu Police Department. The region extends from Kailua to Kahuku. Police protection services are provided by officers at the Kahuku Police Substation, which patrols from Kaaawa to the Haleiwa Bridge. Six police officers are on duty during each shift and response time is five to ten minutes to locations near the project site.

The de facto population generated by the proposed project will cause occasional demand for police protection. Further, additional police officers will be required to control traffic and pedestrians related to major events at the project site.

To help minimize the need for police protection, golf course operators normally take measures to provide on-site security during construction and operation.

**I. FIRE PROTECTION**

The Kahuku Fire Station is located approximately 1.5 miles away from the project site. Fire trucks are expected to be able to access the project sites in approximately five minutes.

Backup services would be provided by other fire stations with a response time of about ten minutes. The other fire station closest to the project site is the Hauula Beach Fire Station, which is approximately four miles south.

The structures supporting the Country Courses at Kahuku, which include the clubhouses and maintenance buildings, will require fire protection. On-site water lines and storage, as well as fire hydrants, will be designed to meet the required capacity. Further, the designing of these buildings will follow City fire protection standards and safety precaution measures.

**J. SCHOOLS**

The Laie Elementary School is located near the project site. With no residential component, the Country Courses at Kahuku will not increase the residential population and is therefore not expected to impact these facilities.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**K. HEALTH CARE AND HOSPITALS**

The Kahuku Hospital is a 26-bed facility which provides ambulance service and a helipad for medical evacuation by helicopter. Located in Kahuku Village, this hospital offers 24-hour comprehensive medical services. Other facilities at the hospital include a private dental office and a medical office/clinic with five physicians in private practice.

Because the project will not increase the resident population, the Country Courses at Kahuku is not expected to generate significant demand for services provided by these facilities.

The hospital staff and directors have indicated full support of the project, based on their review of the Preparation Notice for the Environmental Impact Statement. This support is based on (1) the project indirectly encouragement of more service industries in the Kahuku Sugar Mill Business Center and adjoining business communities, and (2) the employment-generating potentials (based on letter from Rikio Tanji, Chief Executive Officer, Kahuku Hospital, dated November 24, 1989).



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**VI. RELATIONSHIP TO EXISTING POLICIES AND PLANS**

The following is a discussion of how the project relates to the State of Hawaii and City and County of Honolulu's plans, goals, objectives and policies.

**A. THE HAWAII STATE PLAN**

The Hawaii State Plan specifies the goals, objectives, policies, and priorities for the State (reference *Chapter 226*, Hawaii Revised Statutes). Section 226-4 establishes certain broad, generalized goals which can be summarized as: "a strong viable economy, a desired physical environment, and physical, social and economic well-being for the community." Within the framework of these goals, certain objectives and policies are established for areas of state-wide concern. This section weighs the consistency of the project against the broad goals and describes how it meets the more specific objectives and policies for the State's economy, the physical environment, and socio-cultural advancement.

Section 226-25 establishes the objectives of enhancing cultural identifies, traditions, values, customs and arts of Hawaii's people. As a policy in support of this objective, (b)(2) calls for supporting "activities and conditions that promote cultural values, customs, and arts that enrich the lifestyle of Hawaii's people and which are sensitive and responsive to family and community needs."

The proposed project would be located in a district in which the predominant uses are resort and agricultural. The district can also be characterized as "rural" in nature. The outdoor recreation use proposed is compatible with and supportive of the established resort uses in the district and would not conflict with, but rather compliment, adjacent agricultural uses. It would contribute to the basic open-space character of the district and would result in accessibility to mountain and ocean views from the project site for both residents and visitors to an extent not possible under its current use.

**1. The Economy**

Section 226-6, HRS, calls for increased and diversified employment opportunities to achieve full employment, increased income and job choice, and improved living standards for Hawaii's people. To meet this objective, it supports a policy to stimulate the development and expansion of economic activities which will benefit areas with substantial or expected employment problems.

Construction of the golf course will support Hawaii's construction industry and, when completed, it will provide

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

approximately 50 full-time jobs. The Koolauloa District has experienced higher than average unemployment.

Another general policy to ensure a healthy economy is to promote and protect intangible resources in Hawaii, such as scenic beauty and the aloha spirit. The project would ensure continued open space, enhance the scenic beauty and rural character of the area and would contribute to the economic health of the district, while protecting and promoting its natural character.

Section 226-8, HRS, directs planning for the State's economy toward the achievement of a visitor industry that constitutes a major component of steady growth for Hawaii's economy. In furtherance of that objective, there are three policies to:

- a. Support and assist in the promotion of Hawaii's visitor attractions and facilities.
- b. Ensure that visitor industry activities are in keeping with the social, economic, and physical needs and aspirations of Hawaii's people.
- c. Encourage cooperation and coordination between the government and private sectors in developing and maintaining well-designed, adequately serviced visitor industry and related developments which are sensitive to neighboring communities and activities.

The project, because of its proximity to other popular visitor designations, will support the economic growth of those facilities and will provide activities to meet the diverse needs of both visitors and residents. It will be designed in such a way that it not only supports economic goals but is environmentally compatible with the neighboring physical and social characteristics of the Koolauloa District.

**2. The Physical Environment**

Sections 226-11, 226-12, and 225-13, HRS, present the State's major objectives and policies for the physical environment.

Prudent use of the State's land-based, shoreline, and marine resources and the effective protection of the State's unique and fragile environmental resources are the objectives (Sec. 266-11). The project conforms to and is consistent with policies to achieve these objectives, as follows:

- a. Exercise an overall conservation ethic in the use of Hawaii's natural resources.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

- b. Take into account the physical attributes of areas when planning and designing activities and facilities.
- c. Pursue compatible relationships among activities, facilities, and natural resources.
- d. Promote increased accessibility and prudent use of inland and shoreline areas for public recreational, educational, and scientific purposes.

The project will help to permanently preserve the site's open spaces and mountain and ocean views. The site is unique in natural features, e.g. topography and views, and will be designed in a manner to preserve and enhance these features. The preservation of 200 acres in a visually-pleasing, yet economically and socially beneficial way to the resident and visitor populace will increase the enjoyment of the site without endangering plant or animal species. A well-designed outdoor recreational facility is not incompatible with existing uses in the district and will provide both economic and environmental benefits, being a more benign and less intensive use than most alternative uses. The development of a golf course on this site will open the area to both local public recreational needs and visitor enjoyment of views and open space.

Section 226-12, HRS, addresses the State's physical environment in terms of enhancing scenic assets, natural beauty, and multi-cultural/historical resources. The project will be designed to complement the natural beauty of the site, preserving open space and existing views and vistas of both ocean and mountains. All significant historic or cultural resources will be protected. The project is expected to enhance the rural, open-space character of the Koolauloa District and will also be compatible with adjacent agricultural uses.

Finally, two physical environmental objectives having to do with land, air and water quality (*Section 226-13, HRS*) are: maintenance and pursuit of improved quality in Hawaii's land, air, and water resources, and greater public awareness and appreciation of Hawaii's environmental resources. The policies to carry out these objectives include promoting proper management of the State's land and water resources and effective measures to achieve desired surface, ground, and coastal water quality.

The golf course will be designed in such a way as to take advantage of existing topography and preserve natural drainage ways, thus providing opportunities to manage runoff. Since most of the site will be committed to recreation open space, soil erosion and run-off will be less than with other more intensive uses.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

3. **Socio-Cultural Advancement - Leisure**

In Section 226-23, HRS, planning for the State's socio-cultural advancement in this area is to be directed toward providing adequate resources to accommodate various needs, including recreational, for present and future generations. To achieve the leisure objective, certain policies are established. The project is consistent with the following:

- a. Provide a wide range of activities and facilities to fulfill the cultural, artistic, and recreational needs of all diverse and special groups effectively and efficiently.
- b. Promote the recreational and educational potential of natural resources having scenic, open space, cultural, historical, geological, or biological values while ensuring that their inherent values are preserved.
- c. Ensure opportunities for everyone to use and enjoy Hawaii's recreational resources.

The project will add significantly to the recreational needs of both local residents and visitors, creating a unique golf course complex to complement the range of other visitor - oriented recreational facilities in the area. It will serve to preserve existing scenic and open-space resources and will enhance their value with landscaping and water features. It will meet a strong marketing need for this recreational activity and will provide new recreational opportunities.

4. **The Hawaii State Functional Plans**

Functional plans contain objectives, policies, and implementing actions within a specific field of activity. This section discusses the relationship of the project with pertinent Functional Plans.

Agricultural Functional Plan

Agricultural plan policies include encouraging productive agricultural use of the most suitable agricultural lands; and providing greater protection to agricultural lands in accordance with the Hawaii State Constitution.

The project site has land only marginally suitable for agricultural uses and has been vacant (with intermittent grazing) since the 1970's. Although it is designated for agriculture on the State Land Use Map and City Development Plan and is zoned for agricultural uses. Topography, climate, and inadequacies in infrastructure

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

make it less suitable than other lands in the district better suited to agriculture; removal of the site from agricultural use should have no major negative impact on the district.

Tourism Functional Plan

Tourism policies are aimed at improving the quality of existing destination areas; encouraging greater cooperation between the public and private sectors in developing and maintaining well-designed and adequately serviced visitor industry and related developments; and ensuring that visitor facilities and destination areas are carefully planned and sensitive to existing neighboring communities and activities.

The golf course will be a major contribution to the existing visitor designations in the district, especially to the Kuilima Resort. It will strengthen the Kahuku visitor industry and provide a unique, statewide attraction for visitors as well. The professionally-designed landscaping, water features and general improvements will complement not only visitor designations, but adjacent agricultural uses. In addition, it will provide recreational opportunities to both local residents and visitors.

Recreational Functional Plan

Policies include emphasizing the scenic and open space qualities of physical resources and recreational areas; and maintaining an adequate supply of recreational facilities and programs which will fulfill the needs of all recreational groups.

The proposed site has unique scenic features, which will be preserved and enhanced in project design. It is an open space use compatible with all surrounding uses and will be designed to take advantage of existing natural resources. It will also contribute significantly to meeting the growing demand for this type of recreational facility for all golfers.

**B. THE CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU GENERAL PLAN AND DEVELOPMENT PLAN**

**1. General Plan (GP)**

The following is an assessment of how the project relates to the City and County of Honolulu General Plan.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

a. Economic Activity

*Objective A:* To promote employment opportunities that will enable all the people of Oahu to attain a decent standard of living.

*Policies 1 and 3:* Encourage the growth and diversification of Oahu's economic base; and encourage the development in appropriate locations on Oahu of trade, communications, and other industries of a nonpolluting nature.

Comment: Additional employment opportunities will be created by the project, both in short-term construction and in long-term, permanent opportunities. About 50 new jobs will provide a greater choice of employment for the Koolauloa District. The overall economy will benefit from taxes and indirect economic benefits. The golf course use is one of the less intensive and environmentally beneficial uses possible for the site and will be nonpolluting.

*Objective B:* To maintain the viability of Oahu's visitor industry.

*Policies 6, 7, 8 and 9:* Permit the development of secondary resort areas in West Beach, Kahuku, Makaha, and Laie; manage the development of secondary resort areas in a manner which respects existing lifestyles and the natural environment and avoid substantial increases in the cost of providing public services in the area; preserve the well-known and widely publicized beauty of Oahu for visitors as well as residents; and encourage the visitor industry to provide a high level of service to visitors.

Comment: The project will attract visitors and provide a unique recreational opportunity. A well-managed open space will complement the surrounding uses in Kahuku. Preservation of views and vistas, landscaping, preservation of most of the site's natural features and added amenities will benefit the visitor industry in general and the Kahuku resort community specifically. The site's

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

amenities will be made available to both resident and visitor population.

b. Natural Environment

*Objective A:* To protect and preserve the natural environment of Oahu.

*Policy 6:* Design surface drainage and flood control systems in a manner which will help preserve their natural settings.

Comment: All existing natural drainage ways will remain unaltered to the extent feasible. Additional storage areas and sand traps will further lower surfaces runoff during heavy rains.

*Objective B:* To preserve and enhance the natural monuments and scenic views of Oahu for the benefit of both residents and visitors.

*Policy 4:* Provide opportunities for recreational and educational use and physical contact with Oahu's natural environment.

Comment: Residents and visitors will be able to experience the scenic views and openness of the site to an extent not possible at the present time.

c. Physical Development and Urban Design

*Objective D:* To create and maintain attractive, meaningful, and stimulating environments throughout Oahu.

*Policies 5 and 7:* Require new developments in stable, established communities and rural areas to be compatible with the existing communities in areas; and promote public and private programs to beautify the urban and rural environments.

Comment: The project will complement the basic "rural" character of the surrounding Kahuku area. Essentially, it will be approximately 200 acres of open space in a relatively undisturbed state. Support facilities will also be designed to be compatible with the rural character of the community.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

d. Culture and Recreation

*Objective D:* To provide a wide range of recreational facilities and services that are readily available to all residents of Oahu.

*Policy 10:* Encourage the private provision of recreation and leisure-time facilities and services.

*Comment:* The project is in keeping with the objective and policy above, since it will meet a strong need for recreational facilities, will increase recreational opportunities for resident and visitor, and will serve and strengthen an existing resort/recreational area.

2. Development Plan (DP) Common Provisions and Special Provisions for Koolauloa

The project will require a Development Plan change from its current Agricultural designation to Preservation/Park.

Public Views and Open Space are two of the more significant DP common provisions pertinent to this project. (Reference DP Section 32-1.4, *General Urban Design Principles and Controls*, [1] and [2]).

With regard to public views, no views of significant landmarks will be blocked by the project. The project site, which is now vacant has existing scenic ocean and Koolau mountain views, which will be enhanced and made more accessible to the public when development of the courses is completed.

The project consists of preserving and improving a site of approximately 200 acres for open space recreational use. It includes gulches, hilltops, and drainage ways which will be left in a natural state to the extent feasible.

A third common provision relates to vehicular and pedestrian routes (paragraph 3), as follows: "Landscaping shall be provided along major vehicular arterials and collector streets as a means to increase the general attractiveness of the community and the enjoyment of vehicular travel for visitors and residents."

The project site is south of Kamehameha Highway, across from Malaekahana State Park. Access roads and entrances will be designed and appropriately landscaped in a manner compatible with surrounding uses.



**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

Section 32-1.10 of the DP common provisions discusses "The Social Impact of Development." The following factors are to be examined as they pertain to General Plan policies and objectives in this area:

a. Demographic

There will be no increase in resident population within the district as a direct result of the project; if Kuilima Resort becomes a major golf course destination, the project could result in an increase in visitor population, since Kuilima, fully developed, would accommodate 4,000 visitor units.

The character and culture of the Kahuku area is a function of existing agricultural and resort uses and is basically characterized as "rural." While the project would impact economically on the community by providing more jobs, it is not expected to negatively affect its character or culture.

The basic use proposed is an open-space, recreational use which will be compatible with the nature of the area.

b. Economic

New construction jobs will be created for the short-term and the project is expected to provide about 50 new permanent jobs when completed. It should also contribute and enhance the overall growth of the area as a visitor designation by attracting and increasing the visitor population. There will be government revenues from taxes and other indirect economic benefits derived from the creation of new jobs.

c. Housing

Resident housing is not expected to be affected by the project, either in terms of housing supply or the affordability or quality of units.

d. Public Services

The project will have minimal effects on public services in most cases. There are no effects on medical or education facilities. The project would have a positive effect on recreational facilities in the area by providing an attractive alternative to parks and other amenities in the Koolauloa District.

With regard to transportation facilities, access to the golf course from Kamehameha Highway will be over an upgraded roadway just east of the City Corporation Yard.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

It is anticipated that there will be some realignment of access roads and the addition of turning lanes and traffic signage.

Police and fire services will be provided by the Kahuku Police Substation and Kahuku Fire Station, respectively.

The regional groundwater resources can sustain the additional withdrawal of 0.5 mgd for golf course irrigation and two new well should be sufficient to yield required irrigation demand. A wastewater plant, designed to meet State Department of Health standards, is proposed for solids treatment and disposal.

Solid waste disposal will be by private agencies, and the course will be graded to manage runoff and potential flooding.

e. Physical; Environmental

As noted elsewhere in this section, the project would have positive effects in terms of preserving the natural environment, including improving accessibility to open space and scenic views.

Special provisions call for future development to be sensitive to the "delicate coexistence between the natural scenic, recreational, and agricultural resources of the area." It also emphasizes "minimizing adverse impacts on and preserving important agricultural lands and public view, maintaining public access to recreational areas, and providing building designs which reflect the rural character of the area."

Of special significance and relevance to this project are the specific urban design considerations of open space and public views.

High priority will be given to the panoramic mountain and ocean views now available from the project site. The design, which will incorporate landscaping to enhance the view from Kamehameha Highway, will improve and beautify views. Trees, water features and improvements made to the natural gulches and drainage ways will maintain the attractive features of the site, enhance the "openness" of the site and make it both more attractive and accessible to the public.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**VII. ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED**

Alternative uses for the project site are discussed below. They are no-action, agricultural use and residential use.

**A. NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE**

The project site is used for intermittent grazing now and would likely remain so under this alternative. The land has not been cultivated since the 1970's, because of a variety of conditions making active agricultural use economically infeasible.

Accessibility to scenic views would continue to be severely limited and the site would continue to have limited attractiveness without the landscaping and other amenities proposed as part of the golf course development.

Strengthening of the Kahuku visitor industry would not occur and the increasing need for this type of recreational facility by both residents and visitors would not be met.

Short-term employment opportunities and approximately 50 permanent jobs would not be available; tax revenues and other indirect economic benefits would also be lost.

**B. AGRICULTURAL ALTERNATIVE**

While agricultural use of the site is possible, it has proved economically unattractive in the past. Topography, soils, irrigation needs and other conditions make this alternative less feasible than outdoor recreation use for the site.

Further, other more suitable lands are to be made available in the district. A new state agricultural park will be developed on 210 acres in Kahuku, providing 16 ten-acre lots and 5 five-acre lots for lease to farmers.

Agricultural use would have physical environmental impacts similar to the impacts of the proposed project. Cultivation would affect drainage and run-off and with intense use of the site for crops, fertilizers and pesticides would also have possible adverse impacts. Since no special review process is required for crop cultivation or other agricultural use by either State or City land use regulations, the possibility of disturbing archaeological sites, without data recovery or preservation, is more likely than under any other alternative use for the site.

An agricultural subdivision, under AG-2 General Agricultural District zoning, for example, could be achieved. This could theoretically result in approximately 48 two-acre lots, each of which could contain one

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

"farm dwelling." Active agricultural use on the lots would be a zoning requirement.

In addition to the more traditional principal uses within the AG-2 district, it is also possible to establish certain other uses under the Conditional Use Permit (CUP) process. Some of these uses would likely have a much greater range of potentially negative environmental effects. For example: under a CUP, Type 1 (no public hearing), minor agricultural products processing, centralized bulk collection, helistops, livestock production (major), resource extraction, sale and service of agricultural machinery, saw mills, and storage and sale of agricultural production products are permitted.

A CUP, Type 2 (public hearing required) would also permit major agricultural products processing, broadcast antennas, and group living facilities, waste disposal and processing, and zoos.

Few of these used would be considered economically viable and they would not produce the economic benefits either regionally or to the State as a whole in comparison with the proposed golf-course use.

**C. RESIDENTIAL ALTERNATIVE**

A residential development alternative is theoretically possible under either Country or Residential zoning districts. A zoning district change would be required for either.

While the need for housing, and especially affordable housing, is a recognized community need, topography of the site and the need for an extensive infrastructure to support residential use makes this alternative highly questionable in terms of both marketability and affordability.

Topography would dictate that only certain portions of the site could be developed for housing either at the one-acre minimum required for the Country district or the varying lot sizes of other Residential zoning districts (20,000 square feet to 3,500 square feet).

A residential alternative would require considerably more infrastructure, e.g., roadways improved to subdivision standards. Potable water and wastewater requirements would be greater. In addition, more grading, grubbing, clearing and runoff (from developed surfaces) would likely result. This alternative would ultimately result in a demand for more public services, such as schools, and would likely impact on GP population limits as well.

Visually, the site would be affected more than it would be by the proposed project. A residential use would result in a more "urbanized" character than either the agricultural alternative, the no-action alternative, or the outdoor recreational use proposed.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

Since the predominant uses in the Koolauloa District are now resort and agriculture, this could have a significant effect on the character of the district.

The residential alternative would also make it much more difficult to preserve other natural features of the site and presents the possibility of disturbing archaeological and historic resources to a greater extent, although a residential alternative, unlike agricultural use, would require various governmental review processes, i.e. DP change and zone change for R-3.5 through R-20 Residential and a State Land Use Boundary change to Urban and a Zone Change for Country District. It is likely that either alternative would result in detailed environmental reviews.

The residential uses would increase resident population, without the economic benefits to Kahuku or the State accruing from strengthening an established visitor designation, employment, and taxes from the proposed project. It would also result in the loss of much of the 200 acres of attractive and managed open spaces.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**VIII. UNAVOIDABLE ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS**

Based on the previous impact assessments, there are some adverse environmental impacts associated with the construction and operation of the courses that are unavoidable. Mitigative measures, however, have been proposed that will minimize these impacts.

During construction, soils will be disturbed resulting in temporary loss of vegetation, increases in soil erosion, and a decline in feral mammal populations. Construction vehicle activity will increase automotive pollutant concentrations along the principal access roads, as well as on and in the vicinity of the project site. Site preparation and earth moving will create particulate emissions as will building and on-site road construction. In addition, off-site construction related activity may affect air quality in the area of such activity. Noise levels will increase and the visual character of the area may change by construction activity and by the presence and operation of construction equipment.

Following construction, the operation of the courses will prevent the potential use of the land for agriculture. Traffic volumes will increase, as well as noise and automotive emissions associated with the traffic. Certain archaeological resources, in consultation with the Historic Section of DLNR, may be altered. Water resources will be used and chemicals if applied improperly poses a risk to water quality. Demand on public services and facilities will increase.

**IX. RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN LOCAL SHORT-TERM USES OF MAN'S ENVIRONMENT AND THE MAINTENANCE AND ENHANCEMENT OF LONG-TERM PRODUCTIVITY**

The short-term uses are generally associated with the physical actions required to establish and develop a golf course project. These actions include clearing, grubbing, reshaping greens, installing infrastructure, constructing various buildings and developing the necessary support facilities.

The long-term enhancement is related to the project's contribution to society and the general well-being of its residents.

**SHORT-TERM**

Construction related activities will create increased air pollution, noise, and possibly disrupt traffic circulation. Dust will be generated from construction activities, and during grading operations. The existing vegetation cover will be lost and surface soils would be subject to erosion. Construction activities will result in a short-term negative impact on the environment; however, compliance with local standards would provide sufficient mitigative measures to reduce and virtually eliminate those temporary conditions.

Jobs will be created during the construction period. This would result in a short-term, "positive cash flow" impact on the area's economy.

**LONG-TERM**

Although development of the Country Course at Kahuku would not irreversibly and irremediably foreclose the land to future agricultural options (see *Appendix H* and *Chapter IV.B.*), the development would constitute a commitment of these lands to recreational use. The project does, however, support the General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu and the Koolauloa Development Plan by complementing the basic "rural" character of the surrounding Kahuku area. Approximately 200 acres will essentially be maintained in open space. In long-term productivity, the Country Courses at Kahuku will also assist in sustaining the area's economic vitality.

**X. IRREVERSIBLE AND IRRETRIEVABLE COMMITMENTS OF RESOURCES**

Although the development of the project site does not constitute an irretrievable loss of agricultural land (see *Appendix H* and *Chapter IV.B.*), the development does provide a commitment of the area to recreational use.

Building materials necessary to construct the project will be irretrievably committed. There would be only limited salvage value.

Human resources to construct, maintain, and service the project would be irretrievable. Infrastructure and service consumption factors are also essentially irretrievable.

Environmental resources will be committed and, perhaps, changed. Water resources will be tapped, used and returned in polluted form to the environment. Ecological balance will be modified somewhat between such natural events as precipitation, ground runoff, evaporation and ground water storage as surface permeability is reduced due to construction. Air masses will change and become polluted with dust and vehicular exhaust emissions. The developer must control erosion and establish new drainage patterns with man-made structures and landscaping. Much of dense growth and shrubs currently growing by the roadsides and on portions of the site will be lost by clearing, and grubbing operations.

Development of the land in accordance with the amendment will foreclose alternative land use options, although sufficient flexibility will be maintained to respond to changing public needs and market conditions.



Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**XI. INTEREST AND GOVERNMENTAL POLICY  
CONSIDERATIONS THOUGHT TO OFFSET THE  
ADVERSE ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF THE  
PROPOSED PROJECT**

The proposed project was determined to be the best alternative for the site. The negative impacts generated by the proposed project are small when compared to the positive impacts derived from the project.

Views and vistas, heretofore unavailable for enjoyment by the general public, will be created by development of the project.

The proposed Country Courses at Kahuku will create new employment opportunities for area residents. The project will maintain the open space quality of the area. The project will complement other proposed and existing recreational areas in the region and assist in sustaining the economic vitality of the area. During the short-term jobs will be created in the construction industry during the development phases. Long-term employment opportunities for area youths and other residents desiring work in the region will result from the project.

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana

**XII. LIST OF CONSULTANTS INVOLVED IN PREPARATION OF EIS**

This report was prepared for The Estate of James Campbell by William E. Wanket, Inc. The following identifies the consultants involved in the preparation of their respective contributions. A resume follows each consultant's report.

<b>FIRM</b>	<b>TASK</b>	<b>INDIVIDUAL</b>
William E. Wanket, Inc.	Primary Author/ Consultants Coordinator	William E. Wanket
John Zapotocky	Market Study	John Zapotocky
Smith, Young & Associates	Engineering Studies	Russell L. Smith, Jr.
Pacific Planning & Engineering, Inc.	Traffic Impact	Conrad Higashionna
Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc.	Archaeological Survey	Joseph Kennedy
Earthplan	Social Impact	Berna Cabacungan
Darby & Associates	Noise Impacts	Ron Darby
Michael S. Chu	View Assessment/ Graphics	Michael S. Chu
J.W. Morrow	Air Quality Impact	James Morrow
Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc.	Agricultural Impact/ Fiscal Impact	Bruce Plasch
Phillip L. Bruner	Survey of Avifauna and Feral Mammals	Phillip L. Bruner
Charles L. Murdoch Richard E. Green	Assessment of Fertilizer and Pesticide use	Charles L. Murdoch Richard E. Green
Lani Nedbalek	Consultant	Lani Nedbalek
Barbara Moon	Land Use Consultant	Barbara Moon
McCarter Computer Services	Typing	Ann McCarter
Best	Printing	Ralph Hee

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**XIII. CONSULTED PARTIES AND COMMENTS RECEIVED  
DURING THE PREPARATION OF THE DRAFT EIS**

The notice of availability of the EIS Preparation Notice (EISPN) was officially published in the Office of Environmental Quality Control (OEQC) Bulletin on October 8, 1989. Below is a list of those receiving a copy of the EISPN. Comment letters received are indicated with a + sign. Response letters have been sent to all parties commenting.

**FEDERAL AGENCIES**

- + U.S. Department of the Army, U.S. Army Engineer District,  
Honolulu
- + U.S. Department of the Navy, Naval Base, Pearl Harbor
- + U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Services
- + U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Services
- Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation  
Administration, Airports District Office

**STATE AGENCIES**

- + Department of Accounting & General Services, Division of  
Public Works
- + Department of Agriculture
- + Department of Business and Economic Development
- + Department of Education
- + Department of Health
- + Department of Land and Natural Resources
- + Department of Land and Natural Resources, Historic  
Preservation Office
- + Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Land  
Management
- Kahana Valley State Park Advisory Council
- + State Land Use Commission
- + Office of Environmental Quality Control
- Office of Hawaiian Affairs

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

- + Office of State Planning  
Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization
- + Department of Transportation
- + Department of Budget and Finance, Housing, Finance and  
Development Corporation
- University of Hawaii, Water Resource Research Center
- University of Hawaii, Environmental Center

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

- + Board of Water Supply  
Department of General Planning  
Department of Housing and Community Development
- + Department of Parks and Recreation  
Department of Transportation Services
- + Honolulu Fire Department
- + Honolulu Police Department
- + Department of Land Utilization

PUBLIC UTILITIES/COMMUNITY ORGANIZATIONS/OTHERS

- + Hawaiian Telephone Company  
Hawaiian Electric Company  
Hawaiian Electric Renewable Systems  
North Shore Neighborhood Board #27  
Koolauloa Neighborhood Board #28  
Kawela Bay Community Association  
West Kawela Bay Community Association  
Kahuku Community Association

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

- + Koolauloa Community Council
  - Hauula Satellite City Hall
  - Kuilima Estates East Owners' Association
  - Kuilima Estates Owner' Association
  - Pat's at Punaluu Owners' Association
  - Hanohano Hale Owners Association
  - Kaaawa Community Association
  - Kahuku Housing Corporation
- + Laie Community Association
  - Kunani O Hauula
  - Kahuku Village Association
  - Kahuku Farmers Association
- + Zion's Security Corporation

Reproduced on the following pages (Blue Section) is the EISPN, followed by the comment letters received and the letters prepared in response. (NOTE: the same comment letters and responses will be included in the DEIS for Punamano, since many of the consulting parties treated the Country Courses at Kahuku as a single entity.)

Final Environmental Impact Statement  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana*

---

**XIV. COMMENTS RECEIVED DURING THE PREPARATION  
OF THE FINAL EIS**

Sixty (60) copies of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) were delivered to the Office of Environmental Quality Control (OEQC) on February 2, 1990. Notice of the DEIS was published in the February 8, 1990 issue of the OEQC Bulletin. OEQC distributed copies of the DEIS to interested public agencies, organizations and individuals (see OEQC Distribution List in the following GREEN Section) per Section 11-200-21 of the Environmental Impact Statement Rules. In addition, two-copies of the DEIS were delivered to the Honolulu Department of General Planning, the "accepting agency".

Following is a list of persons, organizations and public agencies that have commented on the DEIS (25 total). Four (4) late comment letters were received after the public review deadline extension of April 8, 1990. Response letters were sent to all commenting parties, including late comment letters.

**LIST OF PERSONS, ORGANIZATIONS AND PUBLIC AGENCIES  
COMMENTING ON THE DEIS**

**Federal**

Department of the Army  
Department of the Navy  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
U.S. Soil Conservation District

**State of Hawaii**

Department of Agriculture  
Department of Budget and Finance, Housing  
Finance and Development Corporation  
Department of Business and Economic  
Development, Energy Division  
Department of Defense  
Department of Health  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
State Public Works Engineer

**Final Environmental Impact Statement**  
***The Country Courses at Kahuku / Malaekahana***

---

University of Hawaii, Environmental Center

**City and County of Honolulu**

Department of General Planning

Department of Housing and Community  
Development

Department of Land Utilization

Department of Parks and Recreation

Department of Transportation Services

Building Department

Fire Department

Police Department

Board of Water Supply

**Others**

Concern Citizens of Sunset Beach

Hawaiian Electric Company

Koolauloa Neighborhood Board No. 28

Kahuku Farmers Association

Reproduced on the following pages (Green Section) is OEQC's Distribution List of those receiving copies of the DEIS, followed by the comment letters received and the letters prepared in response.

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**EISPN**

---



Application for Development Plan Amendment and  
Environmental Assessment on Proposal to  
Designate Certain Land In Koolauloa for Preservation  
On the Koolauloa Development Plan  
September 1, 1989

---

MALAEKAHANA

I. Background

A. Essential Information:

1. Applicant: The Estate of James Campbell  
828 Fort Street Mall, Suite 500  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Telephone: 536-1961
- Agent: Owner
2. Land Owner: The Estate of James Campbell
3. Request: To designate certain land in Koolauloa  
as Parks & Recreation (golf course  
use) on the Development Plan Land Use  
Map
4. Area: About 200 acres
5. Location: In Koolauloa to the south of  
(See Exhibit A) Kamehameha Highway across from  
Malaekahana State Park
6. TMK: 5-6-06:2 & Por. 6
7. Existing Use: Vacant/Grazing
8. State Land Use: Agriculture
9. Development Plan  
Designation:  
Land Use: Agriculture  
Public Facilities: Golf course
10. County Zoning: AG-2 Agriculture

B. Description of Property:

1. Property Boundary:

The Malaekahana course is mauka of Kamehameha Highway across from the Malaekahana State Park. Access is along the east side of the city's corporation yard.

2. Topography:

The Malaekahana project area lies between low ridges running in an east/west direction just mauka of Kamehameha Highway. Elevations go from 25 feet to 75 feet above sea level.

3. Existing Uses:

The site is vacant with some grazing.

4. Slope:

See information under no. 2., topography, above.

5. Soils:

There are two soils associations covering this request. The first is the Kaena-Waialua association which are deep mainly nearly level and gently sloping, poorly drained to excessively drained soils that have a fine texture to coarse texture subsoil or underlying material on coastal plains and lower slopes and in drainageways.

The second is the Lolekaa-Waikanae association which are deep nearly level to very steep but well-drained soils that have a dominantly fine texture subsoil on fans, terraces and upgrounds. This information comes from the U. S. Dept. of Agriculture, Soils Conversation Service.

6. Location Map: See Exhibit "A."

7. Topo Map:

A topo study of the project area has been completed based on existing U.S.G.S. information. These maps are used as a basis for compiling Exhibit "A."

8. Project Layout:

The project area is conceptual. More detailed site planning of golf course fairways, clubhouse and accessory facilities will be presented in later project stages.

II. Development Proposal

A. Applicant's Proposed Use of Property (Master Plan):

The property will be developed as shown on the location map, Exhibit "A," as part of an integrated golf course complex of four 18-hole courses. The other three courses will be located at Punamano across from the Kuilima Resort. They will make a significant contribution to the Kahuku region as a unique golf course destination.

B. Development Timetable:

The following is a tentative development timetable:

Development Plan Approval	- December, 1990
County Conditional Use Permit	- July, 1990
State Land Use Boundary Amendment	- December, 1991
Subdivision Approval	- December, 1991
Zoning	- July, 1992
Completion of Golf Course Improvements	- 1996

C. Approximate Costs:

As indicated, the plans for development are still conceptual. No final cost estimates have been developed.

III. Need for Proposed Development

A. Public Problem or Need:

The Hawaii golf market is virtually untapped. Oahu courses can, at the most, only take care of about 3% of the average daily visitor population. All of these are now at or near capacity. There is a strong market to expand the number of golf facilities in Hawaii. The experience on the U. S. mainland, Japan, and visitor counts in Hawaii justify this conclusion.

Market studies show that resorts offering golf can generate 0.25 rounds of golf per day per unit. Depending on the extent to which a resort is effectively marketed as a golf course destination, the rounds per resort unit can be even higher.

B. Intended Market:

The intended market for the Kahuku golf course complex will be visitors to Kuliima as well as local island-wide residents.

C. Designated Use Versus Proposed Uses:

The following shows how the request for the Development Plan Parks and Recreation designation for golf course use is more appropriate than the current Agricultural designation.

1. Abundance of Agricultural Lands in the Area:

The region's primary land use is agriculture and resort. The revised EIS for the Kahuku Agricultural Park, dated May 30, 1984, indicates that a new state agricultural park will be developed on 210 acres of land in the Kahuku area providing 16 ten-acre lots and 8 five-acre lots for lease to farmers. This land is expected to be available to qualified farmers in the near future.

The land which is subject to this request has proven to be infeasible to farm over the years since the closing of the Kahuku plantation in the early 1970s. Some of the reasons are the variable topography, climatic conditions, lack of adequate access, and lack of water.

2. Need for Preservation Land for Golf Course Use:

The integrated golf course complex will further strengthen the Kahuku region as a dynamic and unique part of Hawaii's visitor attractions and strengthen the attractiveness of the Kuliima Resort.

3. Increase of Employment Opportunities:

The Malaekahana Golf Course will provide opportunities for employment within the North Shore region by generating 30 to 50 jobs depending upon the degree to which accessory uses such as restaurants are developed.

4. Enhanced Visual Impact:

The golf course will preserve open space for future generations by creating an attractive green landscape of trees, water features, and fairways.

5. Flood Control and Water Recharge:

This golf course will control runoff during heavy rains and create the opportunity to recharge underlying aquifers.

IV. Federal, State and City Plans, and Programs Involved

A. Federal:

None.

B. State:

1. Hawaii State Plan:

As part of an integrated golf course complex this course will be consistent with the following objectives and policies of the Hawaii State Plan, as stated in Chapter 26 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes:

Objectives and Policies for Population (Section 5)

(b)(3) Promote increased opportunities for Hawaii's people to pursue their socio-economic aspirations throughout the islands.

Comment: This project will provide a wide range of employment and secondary business opportunities.

Objectives and Policies for the Economy in General (Section 6)

(a)(1) Increased and diversified employment opportunities to achieve full employment, increased income and job choice, and improved living standards for Hawaii's people.

(b)(4) Expand existing markets and penetrate new markets for Hawaii's products and services.

(b)(8) Encourage labor-intensive activities that are economically satisfying and which offer opportunities for upward mobility.

(b)(11) Maintain acceptable working conditions and standards for Hawaii's workers.

(b)(14) Promote and project intangible resources in Hawaii such as scenic beauty and the Aloha spirit which are vital to a healthy economy.

Comments: The proposed project will allow a wider range of job opportunities and conditions in close proximity to the Kuilima Resort. Thirty to 50 jobs will increase the range of employment choices within a reasonable traveling distance for regional residents.

The area's scenic beauty will be enhanced through the open space management of up to about 200 acres.

Objective and Policies for the Economy - Visitor Industry (Section 8)

(b)(1) Support and assist in the promotion of Hawaii's visitor attraction and facilities.

(b)(3) Improve the quality of existing visitor destination areas.

(b)(5) Develop the industry in a manner that will continue to provide new job opportunities and steady employment for Hawaii's people.

Comments: As part of an integrated golf course complex, Malaekahana will create a unique niche for the Kahuku region as part of Hawaii's overall visitor industry.

The project will provide new job opportunities and steady employment for area residents. The golf courses could provide 30 to 50 jobs, depending upon the types of accessory services offered.

Objectives and Policies for the Physical Environment - Land Base, Shoreline, and Marine Bases (Section 11)

(b)(3) Take into account the physical attributes of areas when planning and designing activities and facilities.

(b)(4) Managing natural resources and environs to encourage their beneficial and multiple use without generating costly or irreparable damage.

(b)(8) Pursue compatible relationships among activities, facilities, and natural resources.

Comments: The golf course will be designed and laid out to take advantage of existing topography. Natural drainage ways will be preserved to the greatest extent possible as these are opportunities to manage runoff from both on and off-site areas.

Objectives and Policies for the Physical Environment - Scenic, Natural Beauty, and Historic Resources (Section 12)

(b)(3) Promote the preservation of views and vistas to enhance the visual and aesthetic enjoyment of mountains, oceans, scenic landscapes, and other natural resources.

(b)(5) Encourage the design of developments and activities that complement the natural beauty of the islands.

Comments: The project will promote the enhancement of the scenic beauty of the area through the open space management of up to about 200 acres. This open space acreage will be compatible with adjacent agricultural uses.

Objectives and Policies for the Physical Environment -  
Land, Air, and Water Quality (Section 13)

(b)(2) Promote the proper management of Hawaii's land and water resources.

Comment: The management of drainage due to on- and off-site runoff will be a significant contributor to the proper management of downstream flows.

2. State Functional Plans:

This section identifies the relationship of the proposal to relevant State Functional Plan objectives.

State Agricultural Functional Plan

Objective B, Policy 4: Encourage productive agricultural use of the most suitable agricultural lands.

Comment: The project area is designated Agriculture on the State Land Use Map. It is also zoned for agriculture. There should be no impact on agricultural uses due to the withdrawal of up to about 200 acres from the agricultural district.

The project area has proven to be infeasible for productive agricultural use since the early 1970s due to climate, poor soils, topography, and the lack of water and access. Current use is limited to grazing.

State Tourism Functional Plan

Objective B, Policy 2: Improve the quality of existing destination areas.

Objective B, Policy 3: Encourage greater cooperation between the public and private sectors in developing and maintaining well-designed and adequately serviced visitor industry and related developments.

Objective B, Policy 4: Ensure that visitor facilities and destination areas are carefully planned and sensitive to existing neighboring communities and activities.

Comment: As part of an integrated golf course complex, Malaekahana will strengthen the Kuilima Resort by providing an opportunity unique to Hawaii to play and experience a variety of course conditions within easy reach. Its placement on poor agricultural land recognizes the need to preserve agriculture on better adjoining lands. Local North Shore and Koolauloa communities have been and will continue to be appraised of this development.

#### State Recreation Functional Plan

Object A, Policy 3: Emphasize the scenic and open space qualities of physical resources and recreation areas.

Object C, Policy 1: Maintain an adequate supply of recreation facilities and programs which will fulfill the needs of all recreation groups.

Comment: This proposal will enhance the visual qualities of the area through the open space management of up to about 200 acres, including the installation of landscaping, water features, and drainage controls. The facility will provide recreational opportunities for not only visitors, but the community at large.

#### C. City:

##### 1. General Plan:

This section discusses how this project conforms to and implements the City and County General Plan.

#### Objective and Policies for Economic Activity

Objective A: To promote employment opportunities that will enable all the people of Oahu to attain a decent standard of living.

Objective A, Policy 1: Encourage the growth and diversification of Oahu's economic base.

Objective A, Policy 3: Encourage the development in appropriate locations on Oahu of trade, communications, and other industries of a nonpolluting nature.



Comment: The Malaekahana Course will provide Koolauloa with additional employment opportunities. When the integrated golf course complex is finished, it is expected to provide 30 to 50 new jobs. These jobs will increase the range of employment choices within a reasonable distance for North Shore and Koolauloa residents. Hawaii's visitor industry is a nonpolluting one and the proposed golf courses will further this objective.

Objective B: To maintain the viability of Oahu's visitor industry.

Objective B, Policy 6: Permit the development of secondary resort areas in West Beach, Kahuku, Makaha, and Laie.

Objective B, Policy 7: Manage the development of secondary resort areas in a manner which respects existing life-styles and the natural environment and avoid substantial increases in the cost of providing public services in the area.

Objective B, Policy 9: Encourage the visitor industry to provide a high level of service to visitors.

Comment: The golf complex will attract and give Hawaii visitors a unique opportunity to pursue golf in a way that cannot be achieved anywhere else within the State. In addition to enhancing the experience for golf visitors to Kuilima, the managed open space will enhance the region's open space character.

Objective E: To prevent the occurrence of large scale unemployment.

Comment: The new golf course will provide 30 to 50 new jobs contingent upon the level of services provided.

#### Objective and Policies for the Natural Environment

Objective A: To protect and preserve the natural environment of Oahu.

Objective A, Policy 6: Design surface drainage and flood control systems in a manner which will help preserve their natural settings.

Comment: The design and layout of the golf course will respect natural drainage ways. These will be designed so that runoff from both on-site and off-site sources will be controlled to recharge the underlying aquifer as well as provide irrigation water.

Objective and Policies for Cultural and Recreation

To provide a wide range of recreational facilities and services that are readily available to all residents of Oahu.

Objective A, Policy 7: Provide for recreational programs which serve a broad spectrum of the population.

Objective D, Policy 10: Encourage the private provision of recreation and leisure time facilities and services.

Comment: This proposed golf course will provide Koolauloa and the North Shore communities with increased recreational opportunities.

Objective and Policies for Physical Development and Urban Design

Objective A, Policy 7: Locate new industries and new commercial areas so that they will be well related to their markets and suppliers and to residential areas and transportation facilities.

Comment: The integrated golf course complex has been created to provide the Kuilima visitor with a wide range of golfing opportunities and to strengthen and serve the Kuilima Resort and Kahuku region.

Objective D: To create and maintain attractive, meaningful and stimulating environments throughout Oahu.

Objective D, Policy 2: Integrate the City and County's urban design plan to all levels of physical planning and development controls.

Objective D, Policy 4: Require the consideration of urban design principles in all development project.

Objective D, Policy 5: Require new developments, stable, established communities and rural areas to be compatible with the existing communities in areas.

Objective D, Policy 7: Promote public and private programs to beautify the urban and rural environments.

Comment: The purposed golf course will achieve input from both private and public interests throughout the planning process. This will achieve the general plan goal of integrating design elements into the final project and insure compatibility with adjoining land uses.

2. Development Plan for Koolauloa

This section discusses how the proposed golf course project conforms to and implements the Koolauloa development plan.

Development Plan Common Provisions

General Urban Design Principles and Controls

**Public Views:** Public views include views along streets and highways, mauka - makai view corridors, panoramic, and significant landmark views from public places, views of natural features, heritage resources, and other landmarks, and view corridors between significant landmarks. Such public views shall be protected by appropriate building heights, setbacks, design and siting controls established in the LUO.

**Open Space:** Open space areas consist of but are not limited to ocean, beaches, parks, plazas, institutional properties with park like grounds, streams, inland bodies of water, significant land forms, golf courses, cemeteries, and agricultural and preservation lands . . . . The City's mountains, hills, shoreline and streams shall be considered as major scenic space open and recreational resources. Adequate public access to these resources shall be incorporated as part developments adjacent to them . . . . Existing natural stream beds and drainageways shall be retained wherever possible. Where further channelization must occur materials that are harmonious with the setting as stone shall be used wherever feasible.

**Comment:** The Malaekahana Course enjoys panoramic views of the ocean, the Koolauloa mountain range and surrounding agricultural properties. It also enjoys near views of the many ravines and Pu'us that can be experienced within the sites. Public views through the site will be enhanced by the installation of well-maintained landscaping, drainageways, and water features.

Identification of Areas, Sites and Structures of Historical Significance

**General . . .** The continued use, enhancement or preservation of areas, sites and structures (of historical, archaeological or architectural significance) shall be incorporated or promoted in any applicable action by the City.

**Comment:** An archaeological investigation will be conducted as part of the Environmental Impact Statement process.

### Social Impact of Development

Social Impact Factors: In evaluating any proposed development, the objectives relating to the distribution of social benefits shall be considered. The following factors shall be examined as they pertain to such objectives:

- a. Demographic . . .
- b. Economic . . .
- c. Housing . . .
- d. Physical; Environmental . . .

Comment: The social impact of the proposed development will be addressed in the approval process.

### Development Plan Special Provisions for Koolauloa

The Special Provisions describe the unique features and goals for Koolauloa. The specific urban design considerations provide guidelines for open space, public views, height controls and density controls.

### Section 15: Specific Urban Design Considerations

Item a. Public Views, indicates the importance of Kamehameha Highway views along the Kahuku plain and state "Development adjacent to the highway shall reflect the need to preserve the current panoramic roadway views of the sea, the coastline, the Koolau mountains and lateral ridges, inner valleys, and landmarks."

Comment: The Malaekahana Golf Course will enhance views of the Koolauloa mountains from Kamehameha Highway. Extensive landscaping will beautify the Kamehameha Highway corridor through the placement of trees, fairways, water features, and improved and attractive drainageways.

## V. Impacts

### A. Demographic Impacts:

#### 1. Residential Population:

Not applicable.

2. Visitor Population:

The full development of the Kuilima Resort will include 4,000 visitor units. If these visitors are attracted to Kuilima through an aggressive marketing campaign promoting the Kahuku region as a golf course destination, they will have an added incentive to stay within the area and take advantage of all golfing opportunities.

3. Character or Culture of Neighborhood:

The character and culture of the Kahuku area is changing by the implementation of the Kuilima Resort development. A large increase in employment, population and economic activity is expected when Kuilima is fully implemented.

The golf course will generate additional jobs in the Kahuku North Shore region. Thirty to 50 new jobs could be provided.

The open space management of about 200 acres will enhance views and the environment through well-maintained landscaping, fairways, natural drainage ways, and water features.

4. Displacement:

The development of about 200 acres will not displace either farming activities or residential units.

5. Other Social Impacts:

The golf course will provide an alternative recreational resource for visitors and island residents.

B. Economic Impacts:

1. Economic Growth:

Development of the project will provide for economic activity in the construction sector of the economy during development. Upon completion, both primary and secondary jobs will be created.

2. Employment:

Development of the project will result in short-term jobs in the construction industry. In addition, permanent jobs will be created once the courses open for "play." As much as 30 to 50 jobs may be created depending upon the level of accessory services.

3. Government Revenues (Taxes):

Government revenues from the general excise tax, income taxes and taxes on employee incomes will increase.

4. Location Vis-A-Vis Intended Market:

The proposed site is located close to the intended market which is the Kuilima Resort.

C. Housing Impacts:

1. Increase in Supply:

The project will have no impact on the housing supply.

2. Affordable Units:

The project will have no impact on affordable units.

D. Public Services:

1. Access and Transportation:

Access to the Malaekahana Golf Course will be from Kamehameha Highway over an upgraded roadway just east of the City Corporation Yard. A more detailed traffic impact study will be done as part of the EIS process.

2. Water:

The total irrigation needs for the Malaekahana Golf Course could be .6 to .9 mgd. A well will be developed to meet this need.

3. Waste Water:

Malaekahana will need to rely upon private waste disposal. Waste water will be treated on-site with disposal off-site in injection wells makai of the "no pass line."

4. Drainage:

Golf courses provide the opportunity for positive drainage control and the ability to assist in the recharge of underlying aquifers. The Malaekahana course will be graded to control runoff to reduce the flooding of adjacent land; aid the recharge of underlying aquifers; and provide an irrigation source.

5. Solid Waste:  
Solid waste will be disposed of by private collection agencies.
6. Schools:  
The proposed development will have no impact on schools.
7. Parks:  
The golf course will provide an alternative recreation source for area residents and, therefore, may relieve pressure on parks and other recreational amenities in the North Shore and Koolauloa areas.
8. Police:  
Construction may cause a temporary need for increased police services due to the potential for construction related traffic disruption. Over the long-term, routine patrols as well as normal police services, will be provided by the Kahuku Police Substation.
9. Fire:  
Fire protection is available from the Kahuku Fire Station.
10. Utilities:
  - a. Electrical:  
Electrical service is available on Kamehameha Highway.
  - b. Gas:  
Bottled gas is available from two local suppliers requiring individual service arrangements.
  - c. Telephone:  
Telephone service is available on Kamehameha Highway.
11. Other: N/A.
12. List of Agencies Contacted:  
Department of General Planning.

E. Environmental Impacts:

1. Noise:

A temporary increase in noise will result from construction activities which will be subject to rules and regulations or the State Health Department.

2. Air Quality:

Short-term impacts can be expected from construction activities including dust and emissions from heavy equipment. County ordinances contain mitigating measures for these activities. Additional air quality impacts may be caused by increased local traffic.

3. Compatibility with Surrounding Environment (Size, Design, Materials and Citing of Structures):

The golf course will maintain high standards of building design, landscaping, and fairway layout in order to ensure minimum visual impact and compatibility with surrounding areas. The Koolauloa Development Plans contains provisions to enhance the compatibility of new development and the golf course will fully comply with both the letter and spirit of these provisions.

4. Historic and Archaeological Resources:

This site was part of the Kahuku Sugar Company until the early 1970s when the company ceased operations. Since that time, the land has laid vacant with the exception of intermittent grazing. Having been under cultivation for many years, it is doubtful that any significant archaeological sites remain. The applicant will, however, commission an archaeological study to discover any potential historic sites and will work with the State Historic Preservation officer.

5. Natural Features:

a. Water Resources:

At present, the Board of Water Supply has no long-range plans for the development of any new facilities. Natural drainageways will be improved so that runoff can be controlled. This will assist with the recharge of underlying aquifers as well as being a possible irrigation source.



b. Flood Plain Management:

According to the FIRM maps for Oahu, Malaekahana is predominantly covered by a flood zone designation of "D" with some fringe areas along the lower western boundary classified as "X." None of these classifications preclude the ability for grading and/or building subject to compliance with Ordinance 80-62.

c. Wetland Protection:

No wetlands are affected.

d. Coastal Zone Management:

The project area is outside of the SMA.

e. Unique Natural Features (Slopes, Erosions, Soils Suitability, Sand Dunes and Others):

There are no unique natural features.

f. Vegetation and Animal Life (flora and fauna):

A study will be commissioned to study the flora and fauna of the area during the EIS process. Because of the site's previous cultivation, it is unlikely that any unique or endangered plants or animals will be found.

g. Agricultural Lands:

The site has laid dormant since the Kahuku sugar plantation closed in the early 1970s. There has been some intermittent grazing.

The State Department of Agriculture is in the final stages of developing the Kahuku Agricultural Park. 210 acres of improved agricultural land will be leased to farmers.

h. Open Space:

The golf course will enhance the open space qualities of the region through the open space management of about 200 acres which will be maintained in landscaping, fairways, and water features.

6. Hazards:

- a. Nuisance and Site Safety: N/A.
- b. Thermal Explosive: N/A.
- c. Airport Clear Zone: N/A.

F. Alternatives Considered:

Campbell Estate has considered a number of alternatives for the property. Land uses for individual parcels have been considered due to land attributes and not simply because the applicant owns a particular piece of land.

1. No Action:

Under this alternative, the proposed integrated golf course complex, of which Malaekahana is a part, would not be developed. The land would continue to lie fallow.

There is a large unmet demand for golf courses on the island of Oahu. The failure to locate and allow this demand to be accommodated on unused, unproductive agricultural land may mean pressures elsewhere for productive agricultural land. The proposed course is seen as a unique opportunity to enhance the viability and success of the Kuilima Resort by making the area a golf course destination in its own right competitive with other world class golf course resorts. If golf courses are dispersed elsewhere, then this critical mass will be lost. The site would remain in its present state awaiting some other development opportunity and none of the benefits of the golf course would occur.

2. Agriculture:

While it is possible that additional land in the Kahuku area could be developed for agricultural purposes, additional agricultural development within the proposed site is not economically attractive. The reasons for this conclusion are as follows: (1) The Estate of James Campbell has made available a mixture of large and small parcels to farmers in the area, and these operations have achieved success and failure; (2) the State Department of Agriculture is developing an agricultural subdivision and anticipates making parcels available in the next year, thus providing ample farmland for some time to come--it is unlikely that small parcels could be developed and leased in a market competitive with the State Agricultural Park; and (3) the agricultural enterprises in the Kahuku area have proved fragile with the Estate having to renegotiate leases and actively pursue alternate tenants.

As noted previously, this site has proven to be infeasible for productive agricultural use since the Kahuku sugar mill closed in the early 1970s. The reasons relate to weather conditions, topography, poor soils, and lack of infrastructure.

3. Alternative Location:

The only alternative locations that could be considered on Campbell Estate's Kahuku properties are areas that are more suitable for agricultural production. These include the low lands along Malaekahana Stream and the lands that are now actively farmed across Kamehameha Highway from Kulima Resort. Other lands further mauka might also be considered, but these are presently under lease to the U. S. Army as part of their training facilities. All lands makai of Kamehameha Highway are also in use.

G. Proposed Mitigation Measures, If Any:

Mitigation measures will be defined during the EIS process.

VI. Summary Sheet (See Exhibit "B")

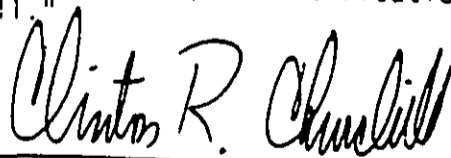
VII. Notification Requirements

A. Attached (see Exhibit "C") is a list of individuals and groups which have been notified concerning this proposal. They include property owners, lessees, sublessees, and residents (none) of the property being proposed for redesignation and of each abutting parcel, neighborhood boards and community associations.

B. Include the Following Certification:

"Ordinance 84-111 states: No application for development plan and use map amendment shall be accepted for processing unless the applicant notifies by mail all owners, lessees, sublessees, and residents of the affected property and of each abutting parcel.

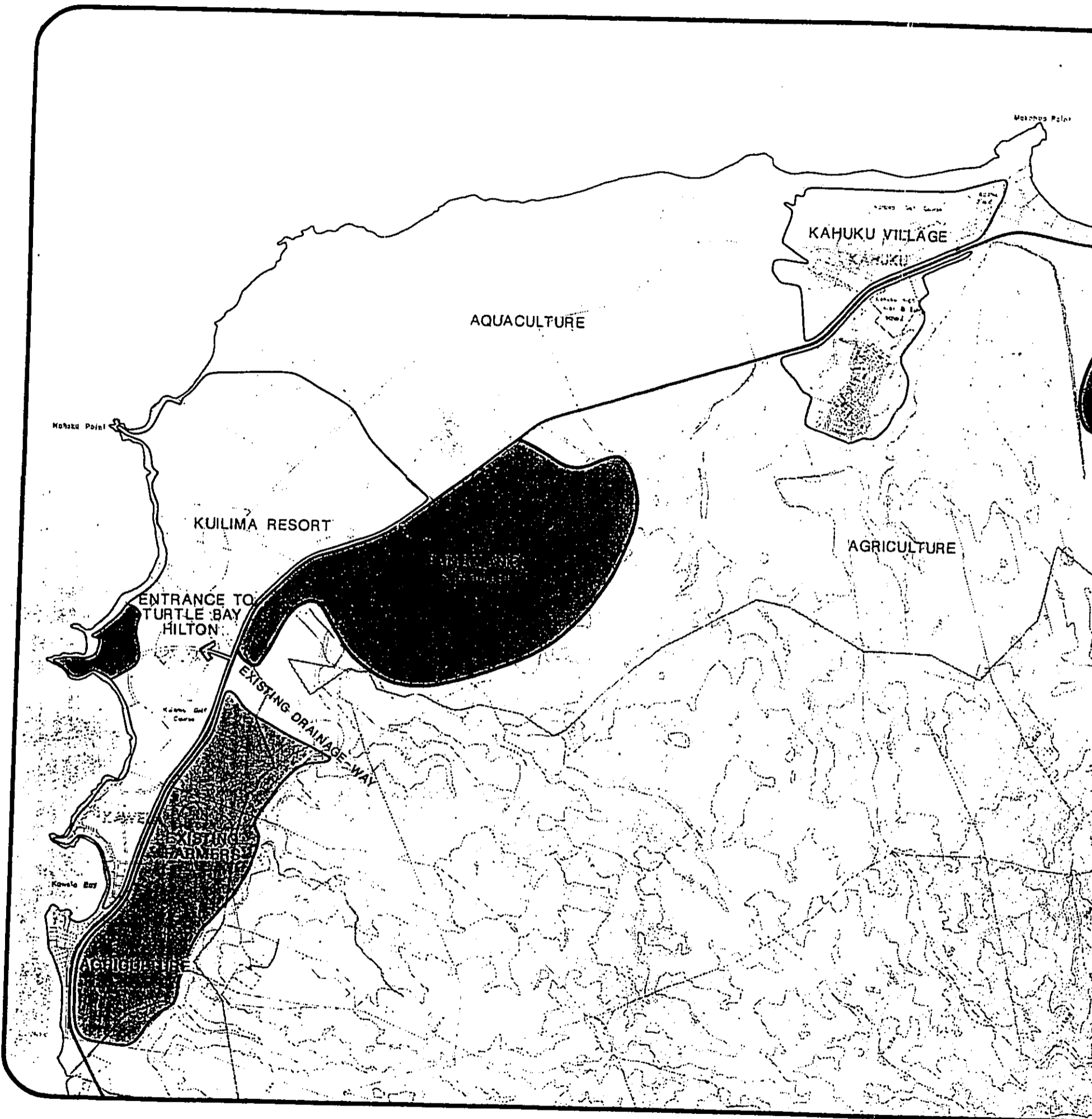
I hereby certify that I have complied with the notification requirements of Ordinance 84-111."

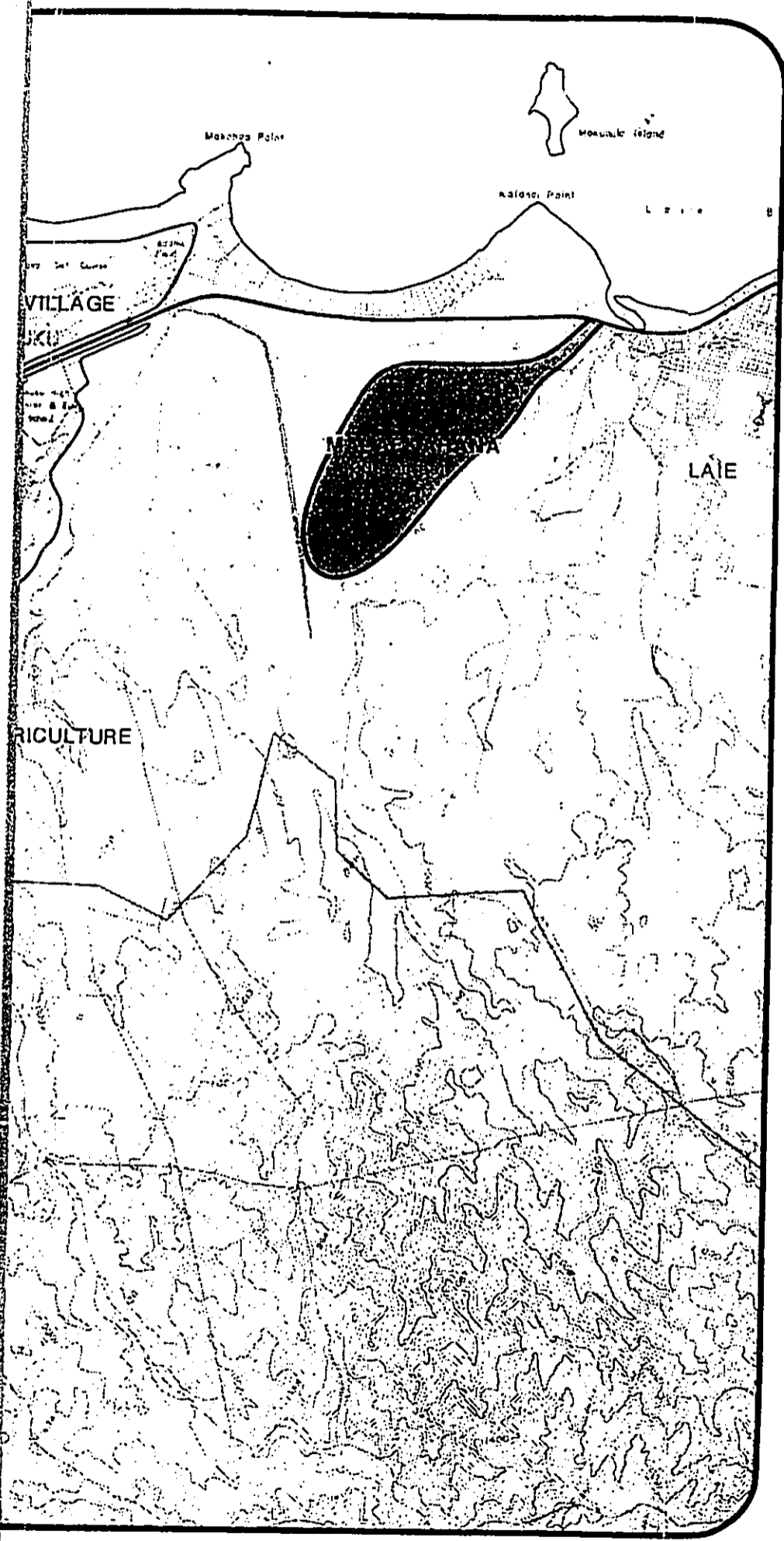


Clinton R. Churchill  
Chief Executive Officer

bic:0927r  
9/11/89

Attachments





**Exhibit A  
Parcel Locations**

**The Estate of  
James Campbell**

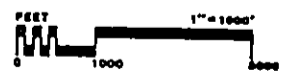


EXHIBIT "B"

DGP SUMMARY SHEET

DGP Ref. No.:  
NB Area: Koolauloa  
Acreage: About 200 acres  
TMK: 5-6-06:2 & Por. 6  
Date: 09/11/89

Koolauloa

Development Plan Land Use Amendments Being Considered

Amendment Request: Designate certain land in Koolauloa as Parks and Recreation; Golf Course.

Location: Malaekahana, in Koolauloa across from the Malaekahana State Park.

Owner: The Estate of James Campbell  
828 Fort Street Mall, Suite 500  
Honolulu, HI 96813

Basis for Request: To provide land as part of an integrated golf course complex, "The Country Courses," of four courses to support Kahuku as a golf course destination.

Type of Project: An integrated golf course complex to strengthen the region as a unique golfing destination.

Impact on Provision of Housing: None

Requested by: Owner

Agent is: Owner

<u>Existing Conditions</u>	<u>Present Plan/Zoning Designations</u>
Land Use: Vacant/Grazing	State Land Use: Agriculture
Structures: None	DP Public Facilities Map: Golf course use
ALISH: Scattered Pockets of Prime and Other Important	DP Special Provisions: None
Soil Features: Coral outcrop, and soil associations Kaena-Waialua and Lolekaa-Waikane	County Zoning: AG-2 Agriculture
Possible Constraints: Access to Kamehameha Highway	

EXHIBIT "C"

LIST OF INDIVIDUALS AND GROUPS WHICH HAVE BEEN CONTACTED

Federal Agencies

Department of Agriculture, Soil and Conservation Service  
Department of the Army, U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu  
Department of the Navy, Pearl Harbor Naval Base  
Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service  
Department of Transportation, Federal Aviation Administration,  
Airports District Office

State and County Agencies

Department of Accounting and General Services  
Department of Agriculture  
Department of Business and Economic Development  
Department of Education  
Department of Health  
Department of Land & Natural Resources, Historic Preservation  
Office  
Department of Land & Natural Resources, Division of Land  
Management  
Kahana Valley State Park Advisory Council  
Department of Public Works  
Department of Transportation  
Land Use Commission  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
Office of Hawaiian Affairs  
Office of State Planning  
University of Hawaii, Water Resources Research Center  
University of Hawaii, Environmental Center  
Oahu Metropolitan Planning Organization  
Department of General Planning  
Department of Housing and Community Development  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
Department of Public Works  
Department of Transportation Services  
Board of Water Supply  
Fire Department  
Police Department

Public Utilities

Hawaiian Telephone Company  
Hawaiian Electric Company  
Hawaiian Electric Renewable Systems

Neighborhood Boards, Community Associations

North Shore Neighborhood Board #27  
Koolauloa Neighborhood Board #28  
Kawela Bay Community Association  
West Kawela Bay Community Association



Exhibit "C"  
List of Individuals & Groups  
Which Have Been Contacted  
Page 2

Kahuku Community Association  
Koolauloa Community Council  
Hauula Satellite City Hall  
Kuilima Estates East Owners' Association  
Kuilima Estates Owners Association  
Pat's at Punaluu Owners' Association  
Hanohano Hale Owners Association  
Kaaawa Community Association  
Kahuku Housing Corporation  
Laie Community Association  
Kunani O Hauula  
Kahuku Village Association  
Kahuku Farmers Association

Islandwide Organizations

Hawaii's Thousand Friends  
Land Use Research Foundation  
League of Women Voters  
The Outdoor Circle  
American Lung Association of Hawaii

Other

Amorient Aquafarm, Inc.  
Asahi Jyuken  
Kahuku Prawn Co.  
Cackle Fresh Egg Farms, Inc.  
Mr. John Miyasato  
Pomai, Inc.  
Zion Securities  
Ms. A. Kekaulike Kawananaoka  
Mr. Jack Waters, Sr.  
Mr. Max Smith  
Senator Gerald T. Hagino, District 7  
Senator Mike McCartney, District 8  
Representative Joseph P. Leong, District 14  
Representative Reb Bellinger, District 15  
Kahuku General Hospital, Administrator

jg:2111h  
11/15/89

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**EISPN**

**Comment Letters /  
Responses**

---



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U. S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, HONOLULU  
BUILDING 230  
FT. SHAFTER, HAWAII 96858-5440

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

December 8, 1989

Planning Branch

Mr. William E. Wanket  
President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

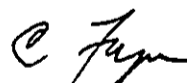
Dear Mr. Wanket:

Thank you for the opportunity to review the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for the proposed County Courses at Kahuku, Oahu (3 golf course sites at Punamano and 1 golf course site at Malaekahana). The following comments are offered:

a. If fill is placed in any gulches or streams, a Department of the Army permit may be required. The developer should contact Operations Branch (telephone 438-9258) for further information.

b. According to the Flood Insurance Study for the City and County of Honolulu, all of the Punamano site and much of the Malaekahana site are located in Zone D (areas in which flood hazards are undetermined). Portions of the Malaekahana site are located in Zone A (special flood hazard areas inundated by the 100-year flood, with no base flood elevations determined) and in Zone X ("Other Areas" determined to be outside of the 500-year flood plain), as designated by the Federal Emergency Management Agency in September 1987.

Sincerely,

  
Kisuk Cheung  
Chief, Engineering Division

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 18, 1990

Mr. Kisuk Cheung  
Chief, Engineering Division  
Department of the Army  
U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu  
Building 230  
Ft Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

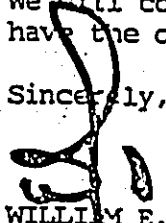
RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Cheung:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. Telephone conversations with Peter Galloway of the Planning Branch, U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu, on January 11, 1990, confirmed annotated designations of the Flood Zone Map sent to your office on the same date. This map will be included in the DEIS. Future permit requirements will be coordinated with your office.

We appreciate your additional effort in reviewing the DEIS map. We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity to provide any additional comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
PACIFIC OCEAN DIVISION, CORPS OF ENGINEERS  
FT. SHAFTER, HAWAII 96858-5440

January 12, 1990

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF

Real Estate Division

Mr. William E. Wanket  
1001 Bishop Street, Suite 600  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

As discussed with you on January 12, 1990, the U.S. Air Force had the following comments on the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku.

a. The EISPN does not address the impact or potential impact of golf course activities on an Air Force water well in the area that provides potable water to Punamano Air Force Station.

b. Golf course maintenance activities could contaminate the water supply in the area. The environmental impact statement should address this issue.

For further information, please contact Mrs. Willette at 449-2105, Hickam Air Force Base.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Michael D. Taylor", is written over the typed name.

Michael D. Taylor  
Acting Chief, Real Estate  
Division

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 24, 1990

Mr. Michael D. Taylor  
Acting Chief, Real Estate Division  
Department of the Army  
Pacific Ocean Division, Corps of Engineers  
Fort Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

**RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received**

Dear Mr. Taylor:

Thank you for your letter of January 12, 1990 forwarding the U.S. Air Force comments on the above-referenced EISPN. Information on comments received is provided:

Air Force Water Well

The exact location of the well which supplies potable water to the Punamano Air Force Station has not yet been established. However, following discussions with Ms Willette, Hickam Air Force Base and our consulting engineer of Smith, Young, and Associates, we believe that the well is located makai of the highway about midway between Turtle Bay Resort and the western portion of the National Wildlife Refuge.

Charles L. Murdoch, Ph.D. and Richard E. Green, Ph.D. have prepared an assessment of fertilizer and pesticide use that will be included in the DEIS. The DEIS addresses the groundwater aquifer which would be recharged by the major portion of the development in the upland area. However, according to the maps of Mink and Lau (WRRC Tech. Rept. No. 179, Nov 1987), there are two additional aquifers associated with the area makai of the highway where the Air Force well is located. Both of these aquifers are in the Koolauloa aquifer system; a shallow, unconfined sedimentary aquifer overlies a confined basal, flank aquifer. It is likely that the Air Force well is located in the deep confined aquifer, which is characterized by

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-

Mr. Michael D. Taylor  
Department of the Army  
January 24, 1990

Mink and Lau as having a low vulnerability to contamination. Thus, there should be no contamination of the well by chemicals used in management of a golf course at the proposed Punamano site.

Some increase in nitrate in the overlying unconfined, sedimentary aquifer is possible; however this aquifer is brackish and is not used as a potable water source. Small increases in nitrate in the shallow aquifer should not adversely impact these waters relative to ecological considerations.

We appreciate your comments and will incorporate the information into the forthcoming DEIS. We will continue to coordinate our project with you to provide the opportunity for additional review and comments.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
COMMANDER  
NAVAL BASE PEARL HARBOR  
BOX 110  
PEARL HARBOR, HAWAII 96860-5020

IN REPLY REFER TO

11000  
Ser 03(2021C)/3209  
15 DEC 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower, Suite 1010  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT PREPARATION NOTICE (EISPN)  
FOR THE PROPOSED COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU

In response to your letter of November 15, 1989, we have reviewed the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for Country Courses at Kahuku and have no comments to offer at this time. This project proposes to develop one golf course on 200 acres of land at Malaekahana and three golf courses on 605 acres of land at Punamano. The Punamano and Malaekahana sites are located approximately 1.5 and 3.5 miles, respectively, east of the Navy's telecommunications facility at Opana.

The Navy's point of contact is Mr. Bill Liu at 471-3324. Thank you for the opportunity to review the EISPN.

Sincerely,

W.K. LIU  
Assistant Base Civil Engineer  
3rd Division of  
NAVFAC



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Environmental Consultant

December 19, 1989


Mr. W. K. Liu  
Assistant Base Civil Engineer  
Department of the Navy  
Commander Naval Base Pearl Harbor  
Box 110  
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii 96860-5020

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Liu:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(208) 533-4937  
FAX 531 5410

UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF  
AGRICULTURE

SOIL  
CONSERVATION  
SERVICE

P.O. BOX 50006  
HONOLULU, HAWAII  
96850

William E. Wanket  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

December 13, 1989

Subject: Comments on Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice  
(EISPN) for THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU

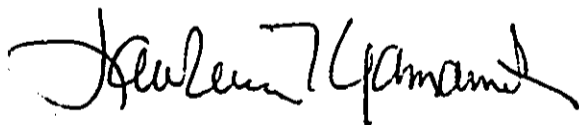
Dear Mr. Wanket:

Both the Punamano and Malaekahana sites contain areas that are classified as Prime Agricultural lands. Because of their suitability for diversified agriculture and their close proximity to other agricultural operations. It is important that these lands remain available for agricultural use. Encroachment by development and non-agricultural uses have historically lead to the loss of agricultural uses for neighboring property.

The Kahuku area is one of the last concentrations of diversified agriculture on Oahu. Conversion of these lands to non-agricultural uses could adversely affect the long term viability of diversified agriculture in the area. Although both sites are currently under-utilized, these lands could be productive if adequate roads, water, electricity, and reasonable long-term leases were available. While it is true that the State of Hawaii is developing an agricultural subdivision in the Kahuku area, it should be noted that there were not enough parcels to supply the number of interested applicants and there continues to be a need for agricultural land.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this issue.

Sincerely,



Lawrence T. Yamamoto  
District Conservationist

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Environmental Consultant

December 19, 1989

Mr. Lawrence T. Yamamoto  
District Conservationist  
U.S. Department of Agriculture  
Soil Conservation Service  
P.O. Box 50006  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96830

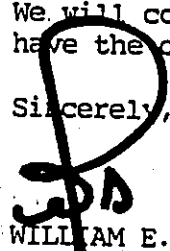
RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Yamamoto:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. The Draft EIS presently being prepared will include an agricultural impact analysis by Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc. The analysis will address the issues of supply and demand for prime agricultural land and the availability of land to small-scale farmers and diversified agriculture.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521 5410



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
PACIFIC ISLANDS OFFICE

P.O. BOX 50167  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96850

DEC 13 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Re: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice, Country Courses  
at Kahuku, Oahu

Dear Mr. Wanket:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has reviewed the referenced documents and offers the following comments for your consideration.

The James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge in Kahuku was established for the protection of the four species of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds. This refuge consists of the 104.5-acre Kii unit and the 37.5-acre Punamano unit. Both units are leased by the Service from the Estate of James Campbell (Campbell Estate). The Service is currently negotiating with the Campbell Estate to acquire additional acreage for the refuge. Adjacent to the Punamano unit is Punahoolapa Marsh, a wetland identified as essential for the recovery of the endangered Hawaiian waterbirds (Hawaiian Waterbirds Recovery Plan, 1985).

The proposed development of three golf courses at Punamano are of particular concern to the Service because of potential adverse impacts to the wildlife resources of the Punamano unit, Punahoolapa Marsh, and other wetlands in the project area. Potential adverse impacts to these wetlands include the following:

a. Stormwater run-off from these golf courses may carry pesticide residues and suspended sediments into these wetlands. Chronic and acute levels of contaminants may adversely affect the productivity of these wetlands for endangered waterbirds. Increased sediment loading in these wetlands may accelerate their succession to fastlands. The Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) should discuss the potential transport of pesticides, herbicides, and other biocides into the affected wetlands, and their potential impacts on wildlife resources. In addition, the Draft EIS should discuss the existing drainage patterns and the proposed drainage plans for these golf courses in relation to the affected wetlands. As a condition to a Conditional Use Permit, the Service may request to review and approve a list of pesticides, herbicides, and other biocides that may be applied on the proposed golf courses.

b. The Draft EIS should discuss potential impacts to the hydrology of these wetlands by the withdrawal of groundwater for irrigation purposes, and from changes in surface run-off.

There are several small wetlands in the project area for the proposed golf course at Malaekahana. Potential impacts to these wetlands and to coastal water quality from run-off from the proposed golf course should be discussed in the Draft EIS.

We appreciate the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,



Ernest Kosaka  
Field Supervisor  
Pacific Islands Office

cc: R/W

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 20, 1989

Mr. Ernest Kosaka  
Field Supervisor  
Fish and Wildlife Service  
Pacific Islands Office  
P.O. Box 50167  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

RE: Environmental Impact Statements Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Kosaka:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN.  
The following information is provided in response to your comments:

Malaekahana

It is being proposed that the two depressions within the site will remain. A third is being recommended at the lower edge of the site so that the total runoff from the developed course will be less than currently occurs for any given storm condition. The well (or wells) proposed for irrigation of Malaekahana will operate over a long period of the day with very little drawdown. It is not believed that the wells at the golf course site will affect the wetlands at the lower reach of the stream.

Punamano

1. Hoolapa Gulch presently empties into Punahoolapa Marsh. We do not propose to redirect that flow because it could tend to dry the marshlands if it were redirected to the south.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

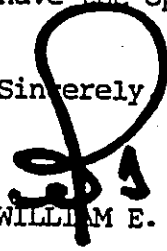
Page 2  
Mr. Ernest Kosaka, Field Supervisor  
Fish and Wildlife Service  
December 20, 1989

2. Peak flows from Kalaeokahipa will be greatly reduced by diverting flows to a retention basin mauka of Kamehameha Highway. This retention pond can reduce the storm flow by 770 cfs for a one-hour peak flow period. The remaining flow will be directed past Punamano wetlands and then ponded makai and south of Punahoolapa Marsh before being released through the old Kahuku airfield Drain System. The drainage proposal being considered by the Estate of James Campbell will keep all Kalaeokahipa Gulch runoff out of the Wildlife Refuge. Although the draft EIS does not cover the drainage pattern makai of Kamehameha Highway, the Kahuku Drainage Master Plan being prepared by Smith, Young and Associates for the area from approximately Hoolapa Gulch to Kahuku Town (including the Kii Ditch Wildlife Preserve area) will address impacts and mitigative measures for that area.

The Draft EIS will further discuss the preliminary engineering for the drainage of the sites, the resulting impacts, and the mitigative measures to be undertaken. In addition, a comprehensive study on the pesticides and fertilizers as they relate to the proposed project will be presented in the DEIS.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely



WILLIAM E. WANKET

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING AND GENERAL SERVICES  
DIVISION OF PUBLIC WORKS

P. O. BOX 119, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96810

RUSSEL S. NAGATA  
COMPTROLLER

JAMES H. YASUDA  
DEPUTY COMPTROLLER

LETTER NO. (P)2181.9

DEC 5 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
1001 Bishop Street, #660  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Subject: Kahuku Country Courses  
EIS Preparation Notice

Thank you for the opportunity to review the subject document. Our Department does not intend to be a consulted party for the subject project.

Should there be any questions, please have your staff contact Mr. Cedric Takamoto of the Planning Branch at 548-7192.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Teuane Tominaga".

TEUANE TOMINAGA  
State Public Works Engineer

CT:em



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 6, 1989

Mr. Teuane Tominaga  
State Public Works Engineer  
Department of Accounting and General Services  
Division of Public Works  
P.O. Box 119  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96810

RE: Environment Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Tominaga:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. We will continue to coordinate our project with you, for information purposes, to provide you an opportunity for further review and comment.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



State of Hawaii  
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
1428 So. King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814-2512

YUKIO KITAGAWA  
CHAIRPERSON, BOARD OF AGRICULTURE

SUZANNE D. PETERSON  
DEPUTY TO THE CHAIRPERSON

FAX: 548-6100

Mailing Address:  
P. O. Box 22159  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822-0159

December 22, 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice  
(EISPN) for Country Courses at Kahuku, Oahu  
Four Golf Courses - Punamano and Malaekahana  
Estate of James Campbell  
TMK: 5-6-05: 5, 6, por. 1, por. 2, por. 7  
5-7-01: por. 21  
5-6-06: 2, por. 6  
Area: 805 acres

The Department of Agriculture has reviewed the document for each site and offers the following comments.

The applicant is seeking to develop three golf courses at the Punamano site (605 acres) and one course at the Malaekahana site (200 acres). Both sites were formerly cultivated in sugarcane by Kahuku Sugar Company.

For both sites, the respective documents state that "(t)he land which is subject to this request has proven infeasible to farm over the years since the closing of the Kahuku plantation in the early 1970s. Some of the reasons are the variable topography, climatic conditions, lack of adequate access, and lack of water" (page 4, both documents). This statement is paraphrased elsewhere (page 8 of Punamano and page 7 of Malaekahana).

We agree that feasibility for agricultural use of the subject sites is partly a function of the subject land areas' physical limitations. However, our cursory review of the soils of the area indicates that about one-half of the Punamano site



Mr. William E. Wanket  
December 22, 1989  
Page -2-

and two-thirds of the Malaekahana site are comprised of soils well-suited to the cultivation of most agricultural crops. Outside of the coral outcrops and rocky land, the Malaekahana site is fairly level. The mauka portion of the Punamano site is variably sloped. The agronomic suitability of the relevant soils does not appear to be a limiting factor to substantial agricultural use of the subject lands. The Draft EIS should be more specific and further define the limitations which adversely affect the agronomic and economic viability of agricultural use of the subject properties.

The documents go on to say that "...additional agricultural development within the proposed site(s) (are) not economically attractive" due to:

- (1) farming activities in the area achieving "...success and failure" (page 19 of Punamano and page 18 of Malaekahana);

COMMENT: What is meant by "success and failure"? We understand that agricultural leases in the area are generally short (e.g., month-to-month). Short leases make it difficult for many farmers to acquire loans to start, maintain and expand most agricultural pursuits.

- (2) the Department of Agriculture is developing the Kahuku Agricultural Park which would provide "...ample farm land for some time to come" and would make unlikely that "...small farm parcels could be developed and leased in a market competitive with the State Agricultural Park" (page 19 of Punamano and page 18 of Malaekahana);

COMMENT: Upon completion, the 550-acre (220 arable acres) Kahuku Agricultural Park will consist of 24 lots (5 to 10 acres each) for truck crops, orchards and nurseries. No dwellings will be allowed on the lots. A recent count indicated about 80 applicants have submitted interest forms for Kahuku Agricultural Park. Lease rents (in other Parks, up to \$250 per acre/year) for a lease term to the year 2007 will reflect valuation of the land in its agriculture use. While it is unlikely that a private agricultural park development could match the State's lease rent, especially if a property's speculative rather than agricultural value is used to establish rents,

there remains a need for additional agricultural lots in the Kahuku area.

- (3) "...the agricultural enterprises in the Kahuku area have proved fragile with the Estate having to renegotiate leases and actively pursue alternate tenants" (page 19 of Punamano and page 18 of Malaekahana)

COMMENT: see comment to (1).

The documents for both golf course sites state that their "...placement on poor (sic) agricultural land recognizes the need to preserve agriculture on better adjoining lands" (Punamano and Malaekahana, page 8). We believe that the economic value of these "better adjoining lands" is closely related to that of the proposed golf courses. Such a relationship would be an adverse one from the perspective of these agricultural lands' subsequent availability and affordability for bona-fide agricultural uses, if the golf courses are developed.

Regarding the golf courses themselves, we have the following comments:

- (1) Plants already present in Hawaii should be used for landscaping, with emphasis on native species.
- (2) Imported sod or plant materials from certified mainland growers will have to go through a one-year quarantine as stated in the import rules to prevent the establishment of new insects and diseases.
- (3) For turfgrass, native turfgrass and certified seed should be used for initial planting at the golf courses. The use of certified seeds will minimize the potential for the introduction of alien pathogens and insect species. Turfgrasses already grown in Hawaii should be considered first, as new species or varieties may become naturalized over time and perhaps exhibit noxious tendencies.

Mr. William E. Wanket  
December 22, 1989  
Page -4-

We hope our comments are helpful in the development of the Draft EIS. We look forward to reviewing the Draft EIS upon its availability.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

*Yukio Kitagawa*  
YUKIO KITAGAWA  
Chairperson, Board of Agriculture

cc: OEQC  
OSP (attn: Land Use Division)  
Plant Industry (attn: Mr. Robert A. Boesch)

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 27, 1989

Mr. Yukio Kitagawa  
Chairperson, Board of Agriculture  
Department of Agriculture  
1428 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814-2512

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr Kitagawa:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review and comment on the above-referenced EISPN. Information, in response to your statements and questions, is provided:

Agriculture

Much of the information contained in the EISPN was preliminary in nature, awaiting the report by Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc., on "The Country Courses at Kahuku, Impact on Agriculture." The report presents a comprehensive analysis of the project site agronomical conditions, the four soil classifications commonly used in Hawaii, and agricultural uses and soil types as they pertain to the project area. In addition, the report also addresses the issue of demand and supply for prime agricultural lands and the availability of land to small-scale farmers for diversified agriculture. Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc. has included a section on the impact on agricultural land values and lease rents as well as the impact that the proposed courses will have on the growth of diversified agriculture. Where appropriate, mitigative measures are recommended.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410


-Page 2-  
Mr. Yukio Kitagawa  
Board of Agriculture  
December 27, 1989

Landscaping and Plantings

We agree that all effort should be made to use locally available  
grasses and plants. All requirements for plant materials  
seeds, and plants will be met.

We appreciate your comments and will continue to coordinate our project  
with you to ensure that you have further opportunity for review and comments.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET



DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS  
AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR  
ROGER A. ULVELING  
DIRECTOR  
BARBARA KIM STANTON  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR  
LESLIE S. MATSUBARA  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

KAMAMAU BUILDING, 250 SOUTH KING ST., HONOLULU, HAWAII  
MAILING ADDRESS: P.O. BOX 2359, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96804 TELEX: 7430250 HIDPED FAX: (808) 523-8637

November 28, 1989

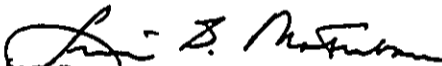
Mr. William E. Wanket  
Land Use Consultant  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Re: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice  
Country Courses at Kahuku  
(3-golf course sites at Punamano and  
1 golf course site at Malaekahana)

Dear Mr. Wanket:

The Department of Business and Economic Development  
has no comments.

Sincerely,

  
for Roger A. Ulveling

RAU:dq



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

November 30, 1989

Mr. Roger A. Ulveling  
Director  
State Department of Business  
and Economic Development  
P.O. Box 2359  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Ulveling:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced  
EISPN and for your letter of November 28, 1989.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you  
have the opportunity for further review and additional comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



CHARLES T. TOGUCHI  
SUPERINTENDENT

STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION  
P. O. BOX 2360  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96804

OFFICE OF THE SUPERINTENDENT

November 27, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

**SUBJECT:** Applications for Development Plan Amendments and  
Environmental Assessment on Proposals to Designate  
Land for Preservation at:

1. Punamano  
TMK: 5-6-05: 5,6, Por 1, Por 2, and Por 7  
5-7-01: Por 21

2. Malaekahana  
TMK: 5-6-06:2 and Por. 6

Our review of both proposals to develop the subject lands  
into golf courses indicates that there will be negligible  
impact on our area schools in Kahuku.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Charles T. Toguchi".

Charles T. Toguchi  
Superintendent

CTT:jl

cc: Mr. E. Imai  
Mrs. S. Loo

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 10, 1989

Mr. Charles T. Toguchi  
Superintendent  
Department of Education  
P.O. Box 2360  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Toguchi

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. Although you have indicated that the project will have a negligible impact on Kahuku area schools, we will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 680  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

P. O. BOX 621  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

REF:OCEA-VIN

JAN 4 1990

WILLIAM W. PATY, CHAIRPERSON  
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DEPUTIES

LIBERT K. LANDGRAF  
MANABU TAGOMORI  
RUSSELL N. FUKUMOTO

AQUACULTURE DEVELOPMENT  
PROGRAM  
AQUATIC RESOURCES  
CONSERVATION AND  
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS  
CONSERVATION AND  
RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT  
CONVEYANCES  
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE  
LAND MANAGEMENT  
STATE PARKS  
WATER AND LAND DEVELOPMENT

File: 90-290  
Doc.: 7091E

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket,

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice  
(EISPN) for proposed Country Courses at Kahuku (three  
golf course sites at Punamano and one golf course  
site at Malaekahana)

Thank you for giving our Department the opportunity to comment on  
this matter. We have reviewed the materials you submitted and have  
the following comments.

The EIS should address the water source and quantity of water  
required for this development. If new wells are proposed to be  
drilled, Well construction permits will be required. Any work in  
streams will require a Stream Channel Alteration permit.

Also, the EIS should describe measures to mitigate impacts on  
aquatic resources from the proposed grading activities. We are  
concerned that excessive erosion would occur during periods of  
heavy rainfall resulting in siltation of aquatic habitats makai of  
the proposed project site. In addition, storm water runoff, may  
transport herbicides, pesticides and other contaminants into nearby  
aquatic environments.

The potential effect of drainage from the Punamano parcel into  
lower U.S. Fish and Wildlife Wetlands should be addressed. Heavy  
use of fertilizer, as well as pesticides and herbicides, is  
characteristic of golf course grounds management. Introduction of  
these contaminants, either through runoff or subsurface drainage,  
to the wetlands could fundamentally alter the nature of the area.  
Mitigation measures to prevent such contamination might be required.

Mr. William E. Wanket

- 2 -

Doc. 7091E

Finally, the EISPN document states that the developer will commission an archaeological study which will constitute a portion of the EIS. We believe that the study should meet our inventory survey requirements.

If you have any questions, please feel free to call me or Cathy Tilton at our Office of Conservation and Environmental Affairs at 548-7837.

Very truly yours,



WILLIAM W. PATY

cc: DAR, Historic Preservation Program, DOFAW, DOWALD

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 19, 1990

Mr. William W. Paty  
Chairperson  
Board of Land and Natural Resources  
P.O. Box 621  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96809

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Paty:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN.  
Information to comments received is provided:

Water Source and Quantity of Water:

Preliminary engineering studies for the project have been prepared by  
Smith, Young and Associates. The Draft EIS will present information  
on project water sources and estimated requirements for potable and  
and nonpotable water. We appreciate receiving the information on permits.  
Should such work be necessary, all requirements will be met.

Drainage:

The Draft EIS will include a section on drainage and, where appropriate,  
mitigative measures regarding erosion and storm water runoff will be  
presented.

Fertilizers and Pesticides:

An environmental assessment of fertilizer and pesticide use has been  
conducted by Charles L. Murdoch, Ph.D. and Richard E. Green, Ph.D. The  
study addresses the potential of chemical runoff into the lower U.S. Fish  
and Wildlife Wetlands. Recommended mitigative measures to prevent conta-  
mination will be included in the Draft EIS.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-

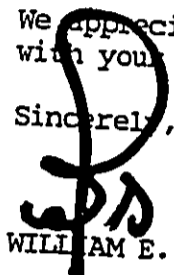
Mr. William W. Paty  
Chairperson  
Board of Land and Natural Resources  
January 19, 1990

Archaeological Survey

The Draft EIS will include an archaeological study of the project prepared, in coordination with your office, by Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc. The study was prepared using the required survey methods.

We appreciate your comments and will continue to coordinate our project with your office to ensure further opportunity for review and comments.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES  
P. O. BOX 621  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

WILLIAM W. PATY, CHAIRPERSON  
BOARD OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES

DEPUTIES

LIBERT K. LANDGRAF  
MANABU TAGOMORI  
RUSSELL N. FUKUMOTO

AQUACULTURE DEVELOPMENT  
PROGRAM  
AQUATIC RESOURCES  
CONSERVATION AND  
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS  
CONSERVATION AND  
RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT  
CONVEYANCES  
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE  
LAND MANAGEMENT  
STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION  
STATE PARKS  
WATER AND LAND DEVELOPMENT

December 21, 1989

William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

SUBJECT: Review of EISPN for the Country Courses at Kahuku,  
Kahuku and Malaekahana, Koolauloa, O'ahu

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this EISPN.

Although, as you note on page 16 under environmental impacts, the properties have been used for both sugar and cattle, we believe there are still a number of extant archaeological sites and that the project needs to undergo historic preservation review.

As the applicant has undertaken to commission an archaeological survey, we will look forward to receiving the survey report.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Don Hibbard".

DON HIBBARD, Director  
Historic Preservation Program



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 2, 1990

Mr. Don Hibbard  
Director  
Historic Preservation Program  
Department of Land and Natural Resources  
P.O. Box 621  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96809


RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Hibbard:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. The Draft EISs for the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku, Malaekahana and Punamano sites, will contain comprehensive archaeological information prepared by Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc. The reports provide an archaeological assessment for each site and, where appropriate, mitigative measures are recommended.

We will continue to coordinate our project with your office to provide the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF LAND AND NATURAL RESOURCES  
DIVISION OF LAND MANAGEMENT  
P. O. BOX 621  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96809

AQUACULTURE DEVELOPMENT  
PROGRAM  
AQUATIC RESOURCES  
CONSERVATION AND  
ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS  
CONSERVATION AND  
RESOURCES ENFORCEMENT  
CONVEYANCES  
FORESTRY AND WILDLIFE  
LAND MANAGEMENT  
STATE PARKS  
WATER AND LAND DEVELOPMENT

tc LIC 728

September 20, 1989

SEP 22

Mr. Charles A. Ehrhorn  
Asset Manager  
The Estate of James Campbell  
Suite 500  
828 Fort Street Mall  
Honolulu, HI 96813-4380

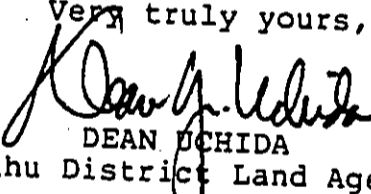
Dear Sir:

Subject: Application to Amend the Koolauloa Development Plan  
Land Use Map

Your application dated September 11, 1989 regarding the  
subject matter is acknowledged.

We will communicate with you again as soon as we have had the  
opportunity to review your request. If you have any questions,  
please feel free to contact us at 548-3262.

Very truly yours,

  
DEAN UCHIDA  
Oahu District Land Agent

cc: Mr. J. D. Ing  
Mr. M. Kealoha  
Mr. M. Shimabukuro

D-94

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

November 30, 1989

Mr. Dean Uchida  
Oahu District Land Agent  
Department of Land and Natural Resources  
Division of Land Management  
P.O. Box 621  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96809

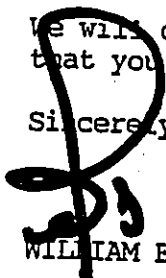
RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Uchida:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced  
EISPN and for your letter of September 20, 1989 acknowledging the  
Application to Amend the Koolauloa Development Plan Land Use Map.

We will continue to coordinate our project with your office to ensure  
that you have the opportunity for further review and additional comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS  
AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

LAND USE COMMISSION

Room 104, Old Federal Building, 335 Merchant Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813 Telephone: 548-4511

JOHN WAIHEE  
Governor

RENTON L.K. NIP  
Chairman

LAWRENCE F. CHUN  
Vice Chairman

COMMISSION MEMBERS:

Sharon R. Himeno  
Allen K. Hoe  
Allen Y. Kajfoka  
Eusebio Lapenia, Jr.  
James M. Shinno  
Elton Wada  
Frederick P. Whittemore

ESTHER UEDA  
Executive Officer

December 11, 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Subject: EISPN For the Proposed Country Courses at  
Punamano and Malaekahana, Koolauloa, City and  
County of Honolulu

We have no comments to offer except that the proposed sites are designated within the State Land Use Agricultural District and involve lands rated Overall Master Productivity "A" and "B" by the Land Study Bureau. Based on the information contained in the subject report, we understand the applicant will be submitting a district boundary amendment petition for the proposed golf course uses.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

ESTHER UEDA  
Executive Officer

EU:to

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 20, 1989

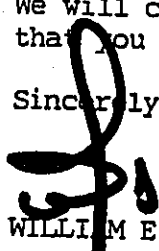
Ms Esther Ueda  
Executive Officer  
Land Use Commission  
Department of Business and Economic  
Development  
335 Merchant Street  
Room 104  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Ms Ueda:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN and for providing the Land Study Bureau ratings for the proposed sites. We will continue to coordinate our project with your office to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



## OFFICE OF STATE PLANNING

Office of the Governor

STATE CAPITOL, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 TELEPHONE (808) 548-5893

JOHN WAIHEE, Governor

January 4, 1990

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

SUBJECT: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku

Enclosed for your information and use is a letter dated April 6, 1989  
pertaining to the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the subject  
projects.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

Harold S. Masumoto  
Director

Enclosure

Ref. No. P-9327

April 6, 1989

The Honorable Donald A. Clegg  
Chief Planning Officer  
Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Clegg:

Subject: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for The Country  
Courses at Kahuku, Punamano and Malaekahana, Koolauloa  
District, Oahu, Hawaii

We have reviewed the DEIS and have the following comments.

It is our understanding that the Kuilima Resort Company is proposing to  
develop two golf course complexes consisting of the following:

Punamano Site (605 acres)  
Three 18-hole golf courses  
Three golf clubhouses  
Two golf driving ranges

Malaekahana Site (228 acres)  
One 18-hole golf course  
One golf clubhouse  
One golf driving range

According to the DEIS, there are 387 acres of Class A and Class B soils  
on the Punamano site and approximately 42 acres of Class B soils on the  
Malaekahana site. The DEIS further states that a Land Use District Boundary  
Amendment (LUDBA) from Agriculture to Urban will be required because golf  
courses are not permitted uses on these lands as designated by the former Land  
Study Bureau.

Information provided in the DEIS indicates that there are 28 golf courses  
presently operating on Oahu and further that there are 29 proposed golf  
courses currently planned at 23 developments on Oahu. The DEIS even mentions  
the North Shore/Koolauloa area as a possible golf center for both residents  
and visitors.

The Honorable Donald A. Clegg  
Page 2  
April 6, 1989

Due to the proliferation of golf courses on Oahu, the Office of State Planning will carefully analyze the environmental impacts and the need for additional golf courses on the North Shore and the costs/benefits to the residents of the area. We will focus on these issues during the Land Use Commission hearings on the proposed projects.

The Kahuku Land Use Plan (March 1988) by the Estate of James Campbell should also be discussed in the DEIS.

With respect to the Hawaii Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program, we are concerned with the potential impacts upon coastal ecosystems. It is the CZM coastal ecosystem objective to protect valuable coastal ecosystems from disruption and minimize adverse impacts on all coastal ecosystems. In this regard the EIS should discuss the impacts of pesticides and fertilizers in surface water runoff on the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge at Punamano Pond and the endangered Hawaiian waterbirds. Even small quantities of pesticides can adversely affect the endangered waterbirds due to chronic long-term exposure, and increased nutrient levels can adversely affect their habitat.

Thank you for the opportunity to provide our comments. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact our CZM office at 548-5973.

Sincerely,

Harold S. Masumoto  
Director

cc: Alan Nii, Esq.  
Kuilima Resort Company  
Group 70 Ltd.



January 9, 1990

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Environmental Consultant

Mr. Harold S. Masumoto  
Director  
Office of State Planning  
State Capitol  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Masumoto:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. Information on comments offered is provided below:

Punamano/Malaekahana Sites (Description)

For information purposes, I am enclosing a copy of the proposed Malaekahana project site, showing the relationship of this project to the site previously referred to as "The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana). The Punamano course, however, is the same site identified by your referenced DEIS, but with some revisions.

Punamano Site (605 acres)

Three 18-hole golf courses  
Two clubhouses  
One golf driving range

Malaekahana Site (200 acres)

One 18-hole golf course  
One Clubhouse  
One golf driving range

Soil Classifications

The DEIS will include a discussion and evaluation of soil classifications on the site. The evaluation was performed by Decision Analysts, Hawaii, Inc.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-2-

Mr. Harold Masumoto  
Office of State Planning  
January 9, 1990

The DEIS will provide a list of the approvals and permits required as well as an estimated timetable for completion. Included in the various processes required preceding construction is a Land Use District Boundary Amendment from Agriculture to Urban.

Existing and Proposed Golf Courses on Oahu

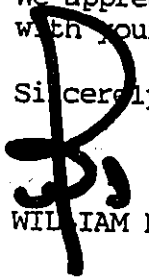
Information provided in the market assessment prepared by John Zapotocky, Consultant, indicates that there are 28 golf courses presently operating on Oahu with 44 (18 hole equivalent courses) planned at 38 locations. The Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Country Courses at Kahuku (Punamano and Malaekahana) will include discussions on the demand for the proposed golf complex, the project's support of the proposed Kuilima Resort complex, and the added recreational opportunities created for Oahu's resident population. The market assessment will be included in entirety as an appendix to the Draft EIS.

The Draft EIS will be related to the adopted DP Land Use Map.

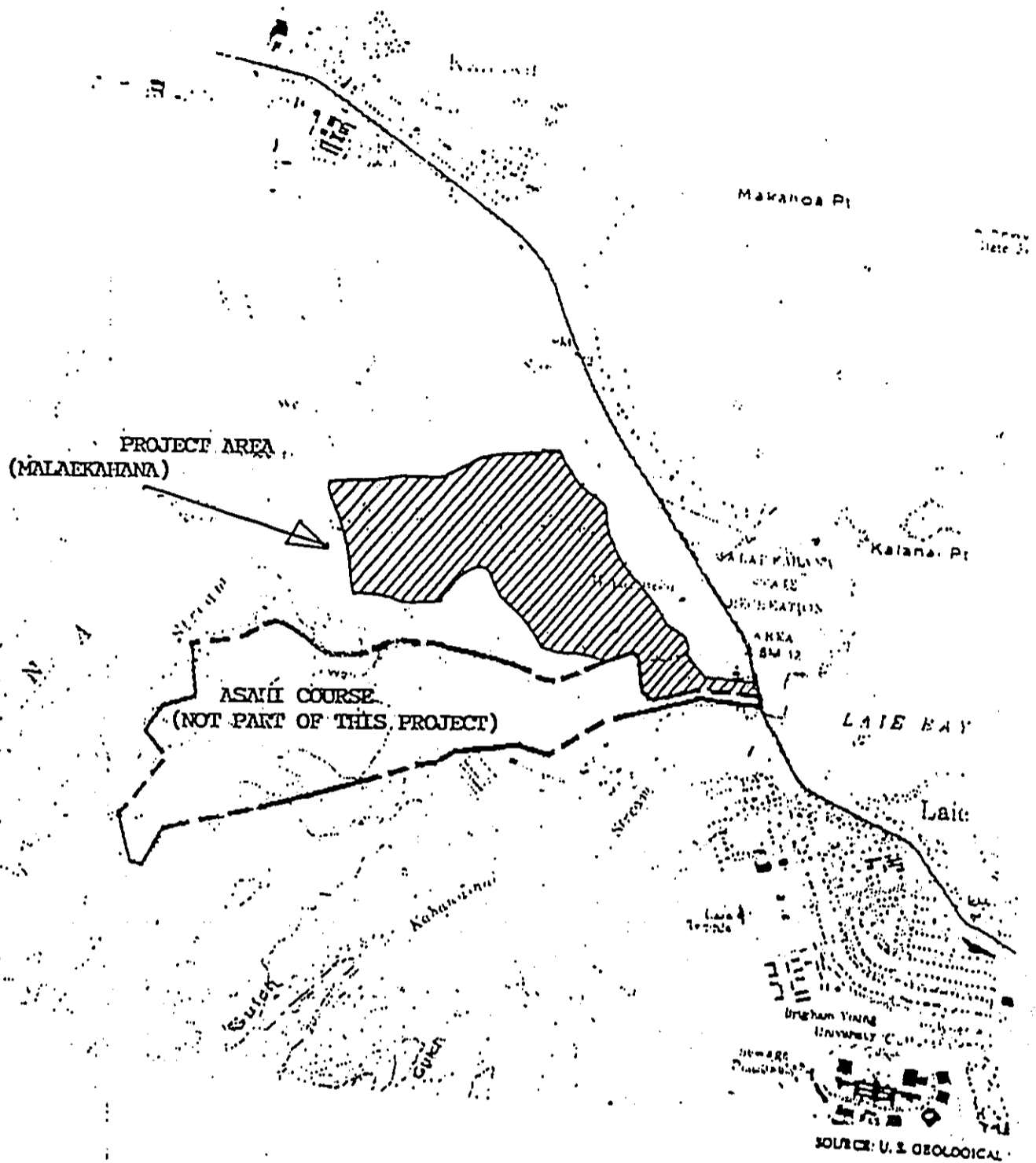
A study on the impacts of pesticides, fertilizers, and herbicides has been prepared by Charles L. Murdoch, Ph.D and Richard E. Green, Ph.D. This report describes the potential impact of chemicals to the areas surrounding the project sites and, where appropriate, will suggest mitigative measures.

We appreciate your comments and will continue to coordinate our project with your office to ensure further opportunity for review and comment.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS



THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA)

PROPERTY BOUNDARY



JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
569 PUNCHBOWL STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813-5097

DEC 11 1989

EDWARD Y. HIRATA  
DIRECTOR

DEPUTY DIRECTORS  
JOHN K. UCHIMA  
RONALD N. HIRANO  
DAN T. KOCHI  
JEANNE K. SCHULTZ

IN REPLY REFER TO:  
HWY-PS  
2.9488

Mr. William E. Wanket  
President  
William E. Wanket Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice  
(EISPN) for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku

Thank you for your letter of November 15, 1989, requesting our review of the subject EISPN.

We are attaching our letter (HWY-PS 2.6230 dated May 2, 1989) to OEQC which states our concerns regarding the DEIS. These comments are still applicable and should be considered in the preparation of the traffic impact study.

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Edward Y. Hirata".

Edward Y. Hirata  
Director of Transportation

Attachment

MAY - 2 1989

5111  
HWY-PS  
2.6230

MEMORANDUM

TO: Dr. Marvin Miura, Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control

FROM: Director of Transportation

SUBJECT: DEIS FOR THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU, OAHU,  
TMK: 5-5; 5-6; 5-7

Thank you for transmitting the above document. We have reviewed the DEIS and our comments are as follows:

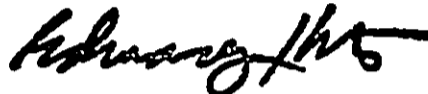
1. A protective fence should be installed along the Kamehameha Highway rights-of-way at the Punamano Golf Course to protect motorists/bystanders from being hit by stray golf balls. The developer should also consider realigning the course layout for optimum safety.
2. The developer should dedicate to the State a minimum 20 feet wide strip of land along the existing highway rights-of-way to allow for future widening of Kamehameha Highway.
3. Direct diversion of surface water runoff onto Kamehameha Highway is not allowed.
4. Plans for roadway related improvements especially at the access connections to these golf courses shall be submitted to us for our review and approval. All costs incurred for these improvements shall be borne by the developer.

Dr. Marvin Miura  
Page 2

HWY-PS 2.6230

MAY - 2 1989

5. At the top of page 13 of the TIAR Appendix "O", the referenced traffic station should be 26-F instead of C-29-B.
6. Using only the counts at Pearl Country Golf Club in Honolulu may not be reliable enough to use in estimating the project generated trips. We recommend that the ITE trip generation rates be used. The "numbers" in the tables and figures in the TIAR should be revised accordingly.
7. We also recommend that the developer conduct periodic traffic studies to reassess the adequacy of the highway intersections and to implement, at his cost, mitigative measures to correct any deficiencies.



Edward Y. Hirata

FC/RFT:gf

bcc: HWY-DD, -T, -CM, -PS ✓

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 19, 1989

Mr. Edward Y. Hirata, Director  
Department of Transportation  
State of Hawaii  
880 Punchbowl Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Hirata:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN and for enclosing the letter to Dr. Miura on the same subject. The following is provided in response to your comments:

Protective Fence

A protective fence is considered appropriate and we will coordinate with the State Department of Transportation on the necessary height and length of the fence.

Right of Way

The project will comply with State DOT requirements for right-of-way standards.

Drainage and Stormwater Runoff

The Draft EIS will address the diversion of water from the Punamano Courses to a storm water sump mauka of Kamehameha Highway. The sump will have the ability to hold 64 acre feet and, therefore, some 770 cfs of peak runoff will be removed from the main flow at the highway. No diversion onto Kamehameha Highway is proposed.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

Page 2

Mr. Edward Y. Hirata, Director  
Department of Transportation  
December 19, 1989

Roadway Improvements

Construction plans for roadway improvements at the access connections to the proposed golf courses will be provided for coordination and review. All costs incurred will be borne by the developer.

Traffic Station

The referenced traffic station C-29-B in the TIAR will be changed to station 26-F.

ITE Trip Generation Rates

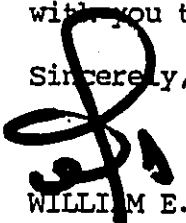
The revised TIAR dated December 1989 will reflect the standard ITE trip generation rates rather than the counts obtained at the Pearl Country Club in establishing the project generated trips.

Traffic Assessment

The project will require several major permit approvals such as Land Use Boundary Map change, DP Land Use Map change, and a change in zoning. During these major permit review processes, updated traffic impact information, as necessary, will be made available.

We appreciate your comments and will continue to coordinate our project with you to provide additional opportunity for review.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET



JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



JOSEPH K. CONANT  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF BUDGET AND FINANCE  
HOUSING FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION  
SEVEN WATERFRONT PLAZA, SUITE 303  
500 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
FAX (808) 543-6841

IN REPLY REFER TO:

89:PLNG/5047 jt

December 14, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Re: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku

We have reviewed the subject EISPN and have the following  
comments:

1. An underlying value of the Hawaii State Plan is community or social well-being. Thus, one of the policies of the Plan [Section 226-25(b)(3)] is to "encourage increased awareness of the effects of proposed public or private actions on the integrity and quality of cultural and community lifestyles in Hawaii." As lifestyles in the project area are relatively rural in nature, the impact of the operation of the proposed four golf courses should be addressed.
2. It is estimated that operation of the proposed golf courses could provide between 150 and 180 new jobs. Is it anticipated that residents will fill all of the jobs or will in-migrants be needed? Also, will area residents be given work preference and job training?
3. What are the impacts of the Punamano golf courses on the wetland area?

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Joseph K. Conant", written over a circular stamp or seal.  
JOSEPH K. CONANT  
Executive Director

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 21, 1989

Mr. Joseph K. Conant  
Executive Director  
Department of Budget and Finance  
Housing Finance and Development Corporation  
Seven Waterfront Plaza, Suite 300  
500 Ala Moana Boulevard  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Conant:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review and comment on the above-referenced EISPN. Information on comments offered is provided below:

Social Impact and Employment

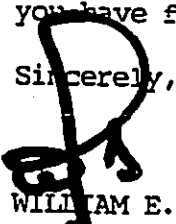
The Draft EIS presently being prepared will include a Social Impact Assessment prepared by Earthplan. The assessment will address the potential social impacts of the projects on the surrounding and nearby communities. Employment and the issues of jobs and training will also be discussed in the Draft EIS.

Wetland Area

The Draft EIS will discuss the impacts of drainage and the effects of golf course pesticides, etc. on the wetland areas.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have further opportunity for review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY

CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU

630 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET

HONOLULU, HAWAII 96843



FRANK F. FASI, Mayor

DONNA B. GOTH, Chairman  
JOHN K. TSUI, Vice Chairman  
SISTER M. DAVILYN AH CHICK, O S F  
SAM CALLEJO  
EDWARD Y. HIRATA  
WALTER O. WATSON, JR  
MAURICE H. YAMASATO

KAZU HAYASHIDA  
Manager and Chief Engineer

December 20, 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Subject: Your Letter of November 15, 1989 on the  
Environmental Impact Statement Preparation  
Notice (EISPN) for the Proposed Country Courses  
at Kahuku Golf Course Project

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the EISPN for the proposed golf course project.

We have the following comments to offer:

1. The Board of Water Supply (BWS) does not have a domestic water system serving the Malaekahana site, and therefore, the developer will have to install a source and the necessary distribution facilities for both the domestic and irrigation requirements of the golf course. Regarding the Punamano site, we may be able to provide domestic water for the clubhouse. However, to confirm this, the developer should submit a water master plan for the clubhouse's water requirements for our review and approval.

The discussion on irrigation requirements should fully address the potential impacts of the wells. Of primary concern to us is the effect they may have on our existing well stations, as well as our ability to develop wells planned for the area. The question of whether the aquifer has an adequate sustainable capacity to meet the proposed project's demands and all other existing and proposed withdrawals without being degraded as a result of over pumpage needs to be addressed.



Mr. William E. Wanket  
Page 2  
December 20, 1989

It should also be noted that the BWS will only provide domestic water for irrigation purposes if there is no source of lesser quality irrigation water available, and on the condition that the golf course will convert to the use of irrigation quality water in the future if such a supply was available. DOH approval is required for the use of low (non-potable) quality irrigation water over high (potable) quality aquifers.

2. Wastewater injection wells are regulated by the State Department of Health (DOH), which administers the "UIC" program. A variance will be required for injection wells situated mauka of the "UIC" line regardless of their location in regards to the "No-Pass" line.
3. BWS-approved reduced pressure principle backflow prevention devices will be required immediately after all BWS water meters.

If you have any questions, please contact Lawrence Whang at 527-6138.

Very truly yours,

KAZU HAYASHIDA  
Manager and Chief Engineer

cc: Dr. Marvin Miura, Director  
(Office of Environmental Quality Control)

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 22, 1989

Mr. Kazu Hayashida  
Manager and Chief Engineer  
Board of Water Supply  
City and County of Honolulu  
630 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96843

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Hayashida:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN.  
Information on comments provided is offered below:

Domestic Water Supply

The Draft EIS (DEIS) will address both domestic and irrigation water requirements for the Malaekahana site. Both withdrawal rates and drawdown information will be included. The engineering study conducted by Smith, Young & Associates will also discuss the Punamano site requirements.

Coordination with the Board of Water Supply and the Department of Health will be conducted in order to perform both theoretical and actual field analyses from which to further quantify the sustainable capacity of the aquifer to meet the proposed projects' demands and all other existing and proposed withdrawals without degrading the water quality.

The concept of using low (non-potable) quality water for golf course irrigation will be fully explored.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

Wastewater Injection Wells

There are no injection wells planned, at this time, for any of the sites.

Designs and plans will be coordinated with the appropriate agencies for review and approval. All requirements such as those for irrigation laterals will be met.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

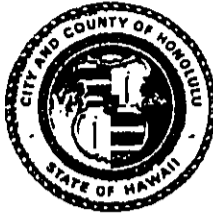
Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

DEPARTMENT OF PARKS AND RECREATION  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813



FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

WALTER M. OZAWA  
DIRECTOR  
HIROAKI MORITA  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

December 21, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower, Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:


Subject: Environmental Impact Statement  
Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
Country Courses at Kahuku

Thank you for allowing the Department of Parks and Recreation to review the above-referenced EISPN.

The EIS should contain information regarding the availability of the proposed golf courses for use by local residents. Any such discussion should include proposed playing times and green fees for residents.

We look forward to receiving the draft EIS when it is distributed for review.

Sincerely,

  
WALTER M. OZAWA, Director

WMO:js

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 8, 1990

Mr. Walter M. Ozawa  
Director  
Department of Parks and Recreation  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Ozawa:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN.  
Information, in response to your comments, is provided:

Playing Times and Green Fees for Local Residents

The Country Courses at Kahuku are planned as daily fee type courses,  
available to all players on a reservation basis. During "slow" periods  
reservations may not be necessary. The Market Assessment prepared by  
John Zapotocky points out that an aspect of particular benefit to the  
resident golfing public is that resort oriented golf courses have a  
significant amount of excess capacity at times other than the traditional  
peak season (January, February, and March).

Information on green fees is not available at this time as much of the  
engineering and construction details are still preliminary, but will be  
provided when costs are finalized and no longer subject to change.

We appreciate your comments and will continue to coordinate our project  
with you to provide the opportunity for further review.

Sincerely,

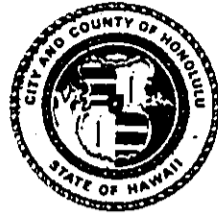
  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



FIRE DEPARTMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

1455 S. BERETANIA STREET, ROOM 303  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96814



FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

FRANK K. KAHOOHANOHANO  
FIRE CHIEF

LIONEL E. CAMARA  
DEPUTY FIRE CHIEF

December 6, 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

We have reviewed the subject material provided and  
have no comments.

Sincerely,

  
FRANK K. KAHOOHANOHANO  
Fire Chief

MZ:ny

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 10, 1989

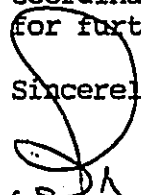
Chief Frank K. Kahoohanohano  
Fire Chief  
Fire Department  
1455 S. Beretania Street  
Room 305  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Chief Kahoohanohano:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. Although you have no comments at this time, we will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

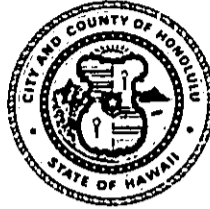
POLICE DEPARTMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

1455 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96814 - AREA CODE (808) 943-3111

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

DOUGLAS G. GIBB  
CHIEF

WARREN FERREIRA  
DEPUTY CHIEF



OUR REFERENCE SS-LK

December 8, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice  
(EISPN) - Country Courses at Kahuku

We have reviewed the EISPN for the development of the Country Courses at Kahuku and offer the following comments.

During the construction phases of the project, we recommended that adequate safety measures (e.g., use of warning signs, cones, and traffic officers) be taken to minimize any construction-related traffic problems.

Because Kamehameha Highway is a two-lane roadway, we recommend that storage lanes be created to facilitate turns into the golf courses and to alleviate overall traffic congestion.

Please send us a copy of the EIS that includes the detailed traffic impact study when it becomes available.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on this matter.

Sincerely,

DOUGLAS G. GIBB  
Chief of Police

By   
JOSEPH AVEIRO  
Assistant Chief of Police  
Support Services Bureau

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 20, 1989

Chief Douglas G. Gibb  
Chief of Police  
City and County of Honolulu  
1455 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Chief Gibb:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. Information on the comments offered is provided below:

Traffic Impact

During construction, adequate safety measures will be taken to minimize any construction related traffic problem. Construction plans will include an approved DOT traffic control plan for providing warning signs, placing of traffic cones and traffic control officers whenever necessary.

The Draft EIS will include a detailed traffic study prepared by Pacific Planning and Engineering, Inc., with impacts and the recommended mitigative measures to be undertaken.

Plans for roadway related improvements especially at the access connections to these golf courses will be submitted to the State Department of Transportation (SDOT) for their review and approval. All requirements of SDOT will be met.

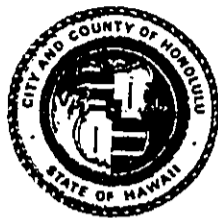
We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have further opportunity for review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

DEPARTMENT OF LAND UTILIZATION  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**  
650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 • (808) 523-4432



FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

JOHN P. WHALEN  
DIRECTOR

BENJAMIN B. LEE  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

LU11/89-7419(DEB)

December 15, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Country Courses at Kahuku  
Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
Application for Development Plan Amendment  
Tax Map Keys: 5-6-06: 2 & Por 6  
5-6-05: 5, 6, Por 1, Por 2, Por 7  
5-7-01: Por 21

We have reviewed the EISPN and Application for Development Plan Amendment for the above-described project and offer the following comments.

Last year we reviewed your Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the Punamano complex and a Malaekahana golf course very close to this second Malaekahana course. In general, the level of information in the new DEIS should be as detailed as in the previous DEIS.

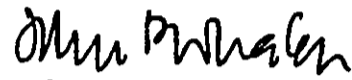
There are areas of conflict between the information in the previous DEIS and statements made in this EISPN. For instance, the Punamano EISPN states on Page 17, Section E.4, that the land has remained primarily vacant, and it is doubtful that any significant archaeological sites remain. The previous DEIS, however, states on Page 95, Section 4.10(A.4), that 29 components at 14 sites were recorded. The same type of conflict occurs for the statements concerning endangered plant species.

Since there were extensive comments for the previous project which directly apply to these projects, we will not offer comments on specific issues at this time. It is expected that the DEIS for this current project will address previously stated comments and concerns and will adequately respond to those issues.

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
Page 2

Thank you for the opportunity to review this EISPN. If you have any questions, please contact Diane E. Borchardt of our staff at 527-5349.

Very truly yours,



JOHN P. WHALEN  
Director of Land Utilization

JPW:s1  
0251N/14-15

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

December 22, 1989

Mr. John P. Whalen  
Director  
Department of Land Utilization  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Whalen:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review and comment on the above-reference EISPN. Information on comments received is provided below:

Archaeology-Punamano

The information contained in the EISPN was preliminary in nature, awaiting the Archaeological Assessment prepared by Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc. The Draft EIS will include a comprehensive list of archaeological sites located on the Punamano site, including information on new sites and site features discovered during the recent site reconnaissance that go beyond the previous EIS. The DEIS will address impacts and recommend mitigative measures. Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii, Inc. has maintained close coordination with DLNR (Joyce Bath).

Flora Study

Information contained in the EISPN regarding flora was preliminary in nature. Char and Associates has conducted a botanical study of the project area. The DEIS will contain a list of flora discovered on the field survey, and will include impacts and mitigative measures for any endangered plant species discovered.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

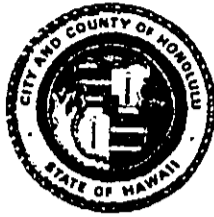
Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813



FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

SAM CALLEJO  
DIRECTOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER  
In reply refer to:  
ENV 89-226(449)

November 30, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. *Bill* Wanket:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation  
Notice (EISPN) - Country Courses At Kahuku  
TMK: 5-6-05: 5, 6, Por. 1, Por. 2, and Por. 7  
5-7-01: Por. 21

We have reviewed the subject EISPN and have the following comments:

1. We have no objection to the proposed method of treatment of wastewater generated from the golf courses.
2. Plans from the Punamano Course should be included in the design flow for the proposed Kuilima Wastewater Treatment Plant.
3. A drainage report should be submitted to the Drainage Section, Division of Engineering, for review and approval.

Very truly yours,

*Sam*  
SAM CALLEJO  
Director and Chief Engineer



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Lanette Corporation

December 19, 1989

Mr. Sam Callejo  
Director and Chief Engineer  
Department of Public Works  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Environmental Impact Statement (EISPN) Preparation Notice  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Callejo:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above referenced EISPN.  
The following is provided in response to your comments:

Wastewater Treatment and Disposal:

Two alternatives for the disposal of wastewater will be presented in the Draft EIS currently being prepared on the courses proposed for the Punamano site. The preferred alternative would be to have a 5000 gpd and a 10,000 gpd activated effluent blended into the irrigation water for the courses. This system would be by gravity. According to the engineering study prepared by Russell Smith of Smith, Young & Associates, Inc., the second alternative would be to have three ejector stations, some 1500 feet of force main and 8000 feet of gravity sewer carry 15,000 gallons of wastewater per day to the City and County plant. This does not appear to be an economical solution. It is pointed out that the Punamano site lies within the no-pass zone of the BWS and back of the State injection well line. We have also put forth the facts that less nitrate will come from the effluent than from chemical fertilizers. We also point out that viruses and bacteria do not appear in effluent percolate according to the University of Hawaii studies at Honouliuli.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4977  
FAX 521-5410


Page 2  
Mr. Sam Callejo  
Director and Chief Engineer  
Department of Public Works  
December 19, 1989

Drainage

The Draft EIS will discuss the preliminary engineering for the drainage of the sites, the resulting impacts, and the mitigative measures to be undertaken.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

**GTE Hawaiian Tel**

*Beyond the call*

GTE Hawaiian Telephone Company Incorporated  
P.O. Box 2200 - Honolulu, HI 96841 - (808) 546-4511

DEC 29 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower, Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Attention: Mr. William E. Wanket

Gentlemen:

Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice  
Country Courses at Kahuku

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to review the EIS Preparation Notice for the subject project.

Existing communication facilities, both poleline and underground, must be continued along existing routes. We would appreciate reviewing more detailed plans as they become available.

Please continue to include us on the list of parties to be consulted for the preparation and review of the EIS.

Should you have any questions, please call Leila Sanders at 7880.

Sincerely,

*Mary Matsuda*

Mary Matsuda  
Section Manager  
Land & Buildings

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 4, 1990

Ms Mary Matsuda  
Section Manager  
Land and Buildings  
GTE Hawaiian Telephone Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96841

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comment Received

Dear Ms Matsuda:

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN and for your letter of December 29, 1989. The Draft EIS will include a section, prepared by Smith, Young and Associates, on the communication facilities existing in the area, possible impacts, and mitigative measures, where appropriate.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to provide opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

ENV 2-1  
JA/G



William A. Bonnet  
Manager  
Environmental Department

January 15, 1990

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Subject: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku

We have reviewed the above subject document and have no comments.

Sincerely,

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

January 18, 1990

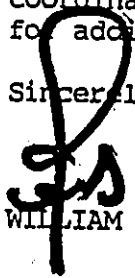
Mr. William A. Bonnet  
Manager  
Environmental Department  
Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2750  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96840-0001

Re: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Bonnet:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN and for your letter of January 15, 1990. We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for additional review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

KOOLAULOA COMMUNITY COUNCIL  
P.O. BOX 12  
HAUULA, HAWAII 96717  
PHONE: (808)293-8521

December 12, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Incorporated  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Thank you for the EISPN regarding the proposed golf courses at Kahuku. It generated considerable discussion at our regular meeting held on Friday, December 1, and because the proposal will have considerable impact on our community, the opinions and comments were both pro and con.

As we still have concerns, our council would like to invite you or a representative to attend our next meeting. We are also extending a similar invitation to Mr. Chuck Ehrhorn of Campbell Estate from whom we received an earlier communication.

Our next meeting will be held on:

Friday, January 5, 1990  
from 9:00 - 11:00 a.m.  
at Hauula Satellite City Hall  
54-010 Kukuna Road

We thank you for allowing us to review and comment on this project and hope you can join us at the January meeting.

Sincerely,

*Martha K. Turner*  
Martha Kealohapuni Turner  
KCC Chairman (239-5754)

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Environmental Consultant

December 20, 1989

Ms Martha Kealohapuni Turner  
Chairperson  
Koolauloa Community Council  
P.O. Box 12  
Hauula, Hawaii 96717

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Ms Turner

Thank you for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN and for the invitation to attend the council's meeting on January 5, 1990. I will be able to attend the meeting. I look forward to discussing the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku with you and the members of the council.

We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



L A I E  
*Community  
Association*

P.O. Box O, Laie, HI 96762

December 21, 1989

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
William E. Wanket, President  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: EISPN FOR PROPOSED COUNTRY COURSES  
AT KAHUKU

Dear Mr. Wanket:

I'm sorry for my late response to your letter dated November 15, 1989. The packet of information was sent to the former President of the Laie Community Association and was not forwarded to me until today, December 21, 1989.

Because I have not discussed this matter with my entire Board of Directors, this letter is to merely raise issues which we may have and to preserve our right to enlarge these issues should we desire to do so in the future. Our comments are relevant to the Malaekahana Course only because of it's close proximity to Laie.

A. INCREASE OF EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES:

1. Out of the 30 to 50 jobs generated from the Malaekahana Course, what is the breakdown or description of each position?, How many jobs will actually be filled by the local people?, and What kind of wages will be offered?
2. Promises of increased Employment have always been part of development plans, however, many projects have fallen short by bringing top employees from areas outside of the Local Community leaving only service oriented positions for the local population.
3. There must be greater care given in actively recruiting local people for all employment positions generated by the Malaekahana Course.
4. No mention of where Contracting Groups will come from. Preference should be given to Local Contractors to be a major part of this development so that more local employment may be generated prior to completion of the Malaekahana Course.

B. ENHANCED VISUAL IMPACT:

HUI LAU LIMA O'LAIE

Mr. Wanket, President  
Page 2  
December 21, 1989

1. Presently, there is nothing wrong with the visual impact surrounding the Malaekahana Area.
2. The present natural beauty of the area, it's fenced in pasture lands, it's slopes covered with natural brush, trees, trails, a few houses, cattle, horses, and the Koolau Range will be difficult to replace in this area.
3. Whether or not the golf course will preserve open space for future generations by creating an attractive green landscape of trees, water features, and fairways versus what is presently there is an open question.

E. PUBLIC SERVICES:

1. Transportation, Traffic Congestion, inadequate highways to handle projected traffic increase.
2. More information must be shared with the community on research which you or other private or governmental agencies have done to show there is no risk of a traffic problem.
3. There is presently inadequate waste water facilities in the area, inadequate drainage, and inadequate sewage treatment facilities.

Again, the above issues are not all inclusive. Our community may have more concerns after our Board Meeting or they may be satisfied with the plan or may have other issues for you to consider.

Thank you very much for the opportunity to respond.

Very truly yours,



WILLIAM K. WALLACE III  
President & Chairman of the Board  
Laie Community Association

cc: All LCA Board Members  
Rene Mansho, City Council

January 19, 1990

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

Mr. William K. Wallace III  
President & Chairman of the Board  
Laie Community Association  
P.O. Box 0  
Laie, Hawaii 96762

**RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN)  
for the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to  
Comments Received**

Dear Mr. Wallace:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN. Information is provided in response to your comments:

Increase of Employment Opportunities

The project is expected to provide at least four general categories of jobs:

Grounds: These would include the superintendent, assistant superintendents, maintenance superintendents, mechanics, equipment operators, groundskeepers and laborers.

Golf and Pro Shops: These would include the directing and teaching golf professionals, attendants, and golf pro shop sales assistants.

Administration and Support: These include the clubhouse manager, assistant manager, accountant, secretary, receptionist, janitors, locker attendants, parking attendants, and security.

The Country Courses at Kahuku will benefit area residents by providing job options for workers who currently spend more than 45 minutes traveling to their job sites. The proposed project will increase job diversity in the area, thus accommodating a wide range of job skills. The various jobs will offer both indoor and outdoor work, as well as jobs suitable for full-time breadwinners, part-time workers supplementing family incomes, and first-time workers.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-

Mr. William K. Wallace III  
President & Chairman of the Board  
Laie Community Association  
January 19, 1990

We are very aware of the community's desires to maximize the hiring of nearby residents and contracting of local businesses. We share that view; however because of "equal opportunity in hiring" laws, a "guarantee" is not legally possible. However, through training programs, such as the North Shore Career Training Corporation (NSTC), residents of the area can be trained to compete effectively on a competitive basis. We will continue to be active supporters of the NSTC.

Visual Impact

The Draft EIS will include a chapter on the project's visual impact on the area, and, where appropriate, mitigative measures will be provided.

Public Services:

The Draft EIS will address public services. Maps, diagrams and charts will be included in the report, and technical reports will be appended.

We appreciate your comments and look forward to your review of the forthcoming Draft EIS. We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure the opportunity for further review and comments.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

TO: AL5 728

ZIONS SECURITIES CORPORATION  
55-510 KAMEHAMEHA HWY. • LAIE, OAHU, HAWAII 96762  
(808) 293-9201 FAX # 293-5722

September 21, 1989

Estate of James Campbell  
828 Fort St Mall  
Suite 500  
Honolulu, Hi 96813

SEP 22

ATTN: Charles A. Ehrhorn

Dear Mr Ehrhorn:

Thank you for your letter of September 11, 1989 and your application to amend the Koolauloa Development plan land use map. We appreciate receiving copies of this application and applaud your efforts in the development of your plan adjacent to ours. We agree that your development plan will be an important resource for the local residents and enhance the use of your properties.

Zions Securities main concern is that we be allowed the joint use of your property to enter and exit our adjoining property. We wish to develop the adjoining property to the 200-acre Malaekahana golf course area into residential and agricultural subdivisions. The access road that crosses your property which we and the residents of Laie have been using for many years is very important to our continued use of our property.

Thank you for your cooperation and review.

Very truly yours,

ZIONS SECURITIES CORPORATION

Marvin N. Stone, MANAGER

MHS:vm

D-94

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

30 November 1989

Zions Securities Corporation  
55-510 Kamehameha Highway  
Laie, Hawaii 96762  
Attn: Mr. Marvin Stone, Manager


RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Gentlemen:

Thank you very much for taking the time to review the above-referenced EISPN and for your letter of September 21, 1989. Our responses to the comments offered are provided:

At this time, we have not developed specific roadway designs and our golf course plans are very schematic, and will probably change significantly as we proceed through the various governmental approval processes. We will, however, continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and additional comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

**KAHUKU HOSPITAL**

P.O. BOX 218  
KAHUKU, HAWAII 96731  
PHONE 293-2221

November 24, 1989

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
1001 Bishop Street - Pacific 600  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:


Re: EISPN Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku

Thank you for the opportunity to review subject Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN). Your integrated golf course complex development plans are consistent with the general provisions outlined and required under Chapter 26, Hawaii Revised Statutes.

Kahuku Hospital management and hospital directors are in full support of the initial EISPN. The integrated golf course complex development plans are particularly desirable because of their immediate and easy access from the Kamehameha Highway and proximity to the hotel or the visitor industry. The Koolauloa District is economically depressed area and the proposed complex development will not only provide new job opportunities, but will also encourage more support and service industries to permanently locate in the Kahuku Sugar Mill Business Center and adjoining business communities. Increase in jobs and permanent residents in the Kahuku and surrounding communities of Malaekahana and Kuilima have been our five-year planning considerations since 1985, and we are extremely supportive of this integrated golf course development plan. This is the beginning of a larger development to come. One other comment I wish to share is "what will happen to the existing Kahuku Golf Course?" Some of the oldtimers are asking this question.

If I can be of any assistance, please call me at 293-5594.

Sincerely, yours,



Rikio Tanji  
Chief Executive Officer

RT:acr

cc: Charles Ehrhorn  
Clinton R. Churchill

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

November 30, 1989

Mr. Rikio Tanji  
Chief Executive Officer  
Kahuku Hospital  
P.O. Box 218  
Kahuku, Hawaii 96731

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Tanji:

Thank you very much for taking the time and effort to review the above-referenced EISPN and for your letter of November 24, 1989 expressing support for the proposed golf course developments.

Future plans for the golf course have not been determined at this time; however, any changes to the course will be coordinated with the community prior to submitting a proposal to the City and County. We will continue to coordinate our project with you to ensure that you have the opportunity for further review and additional comments.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**OEQC**

**Distribution List**

---

E.A.  
 APPLICANT ACTION  
 AGENCY ACTION

EIS  
 APPLICANT ACTION  
 AGENCY ACTION

Title: COUNTY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA) VOLUMES I & II  
 Location: Koolauloa, Oahu  
 Proposing Agency/Applicant: The Estate of James Campbell  
 Accepting Authority/Approving Agency: Dept of General Planning-C&C Honolulu  
 Deadline for Comments: March 25, 1990  
 Date Sent/By: February 8, 1990

<u>STATE AGENCIES</u>	<u>NO. COPIES</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
OEQC Director	1	
Dept. of Agriculture	1	
Dept. of Accounting and General Services	1	
Dept. of Defense	1	
Dept. of Education (a)*		
Dept. of Hawaiian Home Lands (a)*		
Dept. of Health	1	
Dept. of Land and Natural Resources	3	
DLNR State Historic Preservation Officer	1	
Dept. of Business and Economic Development	1	
DBED Library	1	
Housing Finance & Development Corporation	1	
Dept. of Transportation	3	
State Archives	1	
State Energy Office	1	
Office of State Planning	1	
<u>UNIVERSITY OF HAWAII</u>		
Environmental Center	4	
Marine Programs (a)*		
Water Resources Research Center	1	
<u>FEDERAL</u>		
Regional Div. USEPA Region IX	1	
Army-DAFE (Facilities Eng.-USASCH)	1	
Environmental Protection Agency (a)*		
Navy	1	
Soil Conservation Service	1	
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers	1	
U.S. Coast Guard	1	
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	1	
U.S. Geological Survey (a)*		

Library Copy: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Total Received: \_\_\_\_\_ Copy of Distribution List Sent to: William E Wanket; Pacific Tower  
 Total Distributed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: February 5, 1990 600-1001 Bishop St. HNL96813  
 File Copy: \_\_\_\_\_

(a)\* Copy desired only if project involves the agency's responsibilities.

Honolulu Star-Bulletin	1	
Honolulu Advertiser	1	
Sun Press	1	
Hawaii Tribune Herald (b)**		
West Hawaii Today - Kona (b)**		
The Garden Island Newspaper - Kauai (b)**		
Maui News (b)**		
Ka Molokai (b)**		
<b>CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU (b)**</b>		
Board of Water Supply	/	
Building Dept.	/	
Dept. of Housing and Community Development	/	
Dept. of General Planning	/	
Dept. of Land Utilization	/	
Dept. of Parks and Recreation	/	
Dept. of Public Works	/	
Dept. of Transportation Services	/	
Fire Dept.	/	
Municipal Reference and Records Center (Oahu only)	/	
Police Dept.	/	
<b>COUNTY OF HAWAII (b)**</b>		
Planning Dept.		
Dept. of Parks and Recreation		
Dept. of Public Works		
Dept. of Research and Development		
Dept. of Water Supply		
University of Hawaii - Hilo Campus Library		
<b>COUNTY OF MAUI (b)**</b>		
Planning Dept.		
Dept. of Parks and Recreation		
Dept. of Public Works		
Dept. of Water Supply		
Economic Development Agency		
Maui Community College Library		
<b>COUNTY OF KAUAI (b)**</b>		
Planning Dept.		
Dept. of Public Works		
Dept. of Water Supply		
Kauai Community College Library		
<b>NON-GOVERNMENTAL AGENCIES</b>		
American Lung Association	1	
Hawaiian Electric Company	1	
Office of Hawaiian Affairs	1	
<b>LIBRARIES</b>		
U.H. Hamilton Library, Hawaiian Collection	1	
Legislative Reference Bureau	1	

(b)\*\* Copy desired only if project is in respective county.

<u>LIBRARIES</u>	<u>NO. COPIES</u>	<u>REMARKS</u>
<u>State Main Library</u>	4	
<b>REGIONALS:</b>		
<u>Kaimuki Regional Library</u>	1	
<u>Kaneohe Regional Library</u>	1	
<u>Pearl City Regional Library</u>	1	
<u>Hilo Regional Library</u>	1	
<u>Wailuku Regional Library</u>	1	
<u>Lihue Regional Library</u>	1	
<b>OAHU:</b>		
<u>Aiea Library</u>		
<u>Aiea Haina Library</u>		
<u>Ewa Beach Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Hawaii Kai Library</u>		
<u>Kahuku Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Kailua Library</u>		
<u>Kalihi-Palama Library</u>		
<u>Liliha Library</u>		
<u>Manoa Library</u>		
<u>McCully-Moiliili Library</u>		
<u>Mililani Library</u>		
<u>Wahiawa Library</u>		
<u>Waialua Library</u>		
<u>Waianae Library</u>		
<u>Waikiki-Kapahulu Library</u>		
<u>Waimanalo Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Waipahu Library</u>		
<b>HAWAII</b>		
<u>Bond Memorial (Kohala) Library</u>		
<u>Holualoa Library</u>		
<u>Honokaa Library</u>		
<u>Kailua-Kona Library</u>		
<u>Keaau Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Kealahou Library</u>		
<u>Laupahoehoe Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Mountain View Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Pahala Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Pahoa Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Thelma Parker Memorial Library/Waimea Area Library</u>		
<b>MAUI</b>		
<u>Kahului Library</u>		
<u>Lahaina Library</u>		
<u>Makawao Library</u>		
<b>MOLOKAI</b>		
<u>Molokai Library</u>		
<b>LANAI</b>		
<u>Lanai Community-School Library</u>		
<b>KAUAI</b>		
<u>Hanapepe Library</u>		
<u>Kapaa Library</u>		
<u>Koloa Community-School Library</u>		
<u>Waimea Library</u>		

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**DEIS**

**Federal Comment  
Letters and  
Applicant Responses**

---



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U. S. ARMY ENGINEER DISTRICT, HONOLULU  
BUILDING 230  
FT. SHAFTER, HAWAII 96858-5440

REPLY TO  
ATTENTION OF:

March 19, 1990


Planning Division

Mr. Benjamin B. Lee  
Chief Planning Officer  
City and County of Honolulu  
Municipal Office Building, 8th Floor  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Lee:

We have reviewed the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku, Malaekahana, Kahuku, Koolauloa, Oahu. We wish to modify our previous comment concerning fill (letter dated December 8, 1989), to read as follows: "If fill is placed in any gulches, streams, or wetlands, a Department of the Army permit may be required. The developer should contact Operations Branch (438-9258) for further information." We have no additional comments.

Sincerely,

  
Kisuk Cheung  
Director, Engineering

Copy Furnished:

The Estate of James Campbell  
Suite 300  
828 Fort Street Mall  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

✓ William E. Wanket  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Marvin T. Miura, Ph.D.  
Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
465 South King Street, Room 104  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

March 23, 1990

Mr. Kisuk Cheung  
Director, Engineering  
U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu  
Building 230  
Ft Shafter, Hawaii 96858-5440

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Cheung:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of March 19, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-referenced project. Modification of your December 8, 1989 comment on the project's EISPN concerning fill is noted. Future permit requirements will be coordinated with your office.

Again, thank you for your comments. For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY  
COMMANDER  
NAVAL BASE PEARL HARBOR  
BOX 110  
PEARL HARBOR, HAWAII 96860-5020

IN REPLY REFER TO:

5090 (2B)  
Ser OOF2/394  
8 Feb 1990

Department of General Planning  
City & County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Gentlemen:

COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA)

Volumes I and II of the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) have been reviewed, and we have no comments to offer. Since we have no further use for the documents, they are being returned to the Office of Environmental Quality Control.

Thank you for the opportunity to review the draft.

Sincerely,

W. K. LIU  
Assistant Base Civil Engineer  
By direction of  
the Commander

Copy to:  
Estate of James Campbell  
✓ William E. Wanket  
OEQC (w/DEIS)

REPRODUCED AT GOVERNMENT EXPENSE



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

February 9, 1990

Mr. W. K. Liu  
Assistant Base Civil Engineer  
Department of the Navy  
Commander Naval Base  
Box 110  
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii 96869-5020


RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Liu:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 8, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the Malaekahana site of the above-referenced DEIS. We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the documents.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE  
PACIFIC ISLANDS OFFICE

P.O. BOX 50167  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96850

APR 11 1990

Mr. Benjamin Lee, Director  
Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Re: Draft Environmental Impact Statement, Country Courses at Kahuku and  
Malaekahana, Oahu

Dear Mr. Lee:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has reviewed the Draft Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) for the proposed golf courses. We offer the following comments for your consideration.

General Comments

The wetlands located within the Kahuku and Malaekahana drainage basins provide habitat for the four species of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds, and for migratory shorebirds and waterfowl (Figures 1 and 2). The Punahoolapa Marsh and the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) at Punamano and Kii are particularly important wetlands in the Kahuku basin for endangered Hawaiian waterbirds and migratory shorebirds and waterfowl. While the wetlands at the Kahuku and Malaekahana sites would not be directly impacted by the construction of the golf courses, secondary impacts to wetland habitats and endangered waterbirds may occur from the operation of the proposed golf courses. These secondary impacts include the potential run-off and drift of pesticides from the golf courses into the refuge and other wetlands, increased nutrient and pesticide levels in the groundwater that support these wetlands, modification of wetland hydrology from the withdrawal of groundwater and from the alteration of surface drainage patterns, and potential poisoning of endangered waterbirds and migratory birds foraging in the water hazards and golf greens.

Specific Comments

Groundwater Withdrawal

a. Many of the wetlands in the Malaekahana and Kahuku basins are sustained by groundwater leaking through the limestone caprock (J.F. Mink, 1982, Koolauloa Water Resources Assessment, prepared for Honolulu Board of Water Supply). For example, the Punamano unit of the James Campbell NWR and Punahoolapa Marsh are spring-fed wetlands. The lowering of the water table from increased groundwater withdrawals may reduce the areal extent of wetlands in these basins. The Draft EIS does not adequately describe the potential impacts to wetlands within the Kahuku and Malaekahana basins from the proposed increased withdrawal of groundwater. We recommend that a groundwater hydrologist evaluate the potential hydrologic impacts to these wetlands from increased groundwater withdrawals.

b. The Service is proposing to expand the James Campbell NWR in Kahuku. This expansion may require an increase in our pumping rates of the existing wells or the development of additional wells at Kii. We are concerned that the groundwater supplies within the Koolauloa basal aquifer may become fully allocated, and that adequate groundwater resources to meet the future water needs of the refuge may not be available. We recommend that existing and proposed groundwater withdrawals in the Koolauloa basal aquifer be comprehensively evaluated by a groundwater hydrologist to determine the potential for future conflicts over competing water needs.

#### Wetland Delineation

a. Keaau clay covers approximately 18 acres of the Malaekahana project site. This soil type may contain areas that meet the criteria for hydric soils where the water table is high or where ponding occurs for periods longer than seven days (Soil Conservation Service, April 1989, Hydric Soil Map Unit List for Oahu). Since hydric soils are an indicator of wetlands, the presence of wetlands within the Malaekahana project site should be evaluated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and other federal, state, and county agencies.

#### Drainage and Flooding

a. The Draft EIS states that under project conditions, run-off from the golf course sites within the Kahuku basin for the ten-year storm interval would increase by approximately 21%, while run-off from the Hoolapa and Kalaeokahipa watersheds would increase by approximately 11%. The Service maintains and operates an evacuation pump at the James Campbell NWR at Kii to prevent flooding in the Kahuku plain. Increased run-off into the Kahuku plain from the proposed golf courses may affect the Service's ability to control flooding under our lease agreement with the Campbell Estate. The drainage studies for the Final EIS should evaluate the increased run-off generated from the golf course sites and its potential impact on flooding in the Kahuku plain. In addition, the proposed golf course drainage plan should be integrated within the proposed Kahuku Drainage Master Plan.

#### Pesticide and Nutrient Loading

a. The Draft EIS and Appendix J list the pesticides typically applied to golf courses in Hawaii. However, we understand that other pesticides not listed in Table 3 of Appendix J may be used on occasion to treat particular insect or disease problems. We recommend that Table 3 of Appendix J be expanded to include all pesticides that may be used on the proposed golf courses at Kahuku and Malaekahana. In addition, the solvents, surfactants, and diluents used with the proposed pesticides should also be described. This information should be included in the Final EIS.

b. Appendix Table B-1 does not adequately summarize available scientific information regarding potential threats to endangered waterbirds and their aquatic food sources. We recommend that Table B-1 be expanded to include separate acute and chronic toxicity evaluations for birds, fishes, and

aquatic invertebrates. The impacts to emergent wetland vegetation from the run-off of herbicides into the refuge and other wetlands should also be analyzed. We recommend that the following relative rating scale be used to identify toxicity categories for wildlife (G.J. Smith, 1987, Pesticide Use and Toxicology in Relation to Wildlife: Organophosphorus and Carbamate Compounds, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Resource Publication 170):

Extremely toxic (LD50  $\leq$  40 mg/kg)  
Highly toxic (LD50 41 - 200 mg/kg)  
Moderately toxic (LD50 201-1,000 mg/kg)  
Slightly toxic (LD50 1,001 - 5,000 mg/kg)  
Relatively nontoxic (LD50  $>$  5,000 mg/kg)

For example, paraquat dichloride has a median lethal dose (LD50) of 199 mg/kg for mallard ducks (R.H. Hudson, R.K. Tucker, and M.A. Haegele, 1984. Handbook of Toxicity of Pesticides to Wildlife, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Resource Publication 153). In addition, paraquat is toxic and teratogenic to mallard embryos (D.J. Hoffman and P.H. Albers, 1984, Evaluation of Potential Embryotoxicity and Teratogenicity of 42 Herbicides, Insecticides, and Petroleum Contaminants to Mallard Eggs, Arch. Environ. Contam. Toxicol. 13:15-27). Thus, paraquat should be more correctly described as highly toxic to birds, rather than moderately toxic as is described in Appendix Table B-1.

c. The discussion in Appendix J of the Draft EIS regarding the potential transport of pesticides by groundwater into the James Campbell NWR at Punamano and surrounding wetlands is not adequately documented. For example, Appendix J states that the organic carbon content in the soils is sufficient to retard the movement of pesticides through the soil profile. However, actual measurements of the organic carbon content of the soils at the project sites and for imported soils are not reported in Appendix J. Specific measurements of soil properties at the project sites and of imported soils should be conducted to support the conclusion that pesticides would not reach the groundwater and be transported into the James Campbell NWR.

d. Pesticides may also be transported into the James Campbell NWR and other wetlands by stormwater run-off. The Draft EIS states that the stormwater run-off under project conditions could be reduced to levels below existing conditions. However, a drainage system that would offer this level of protection to the refuge is only briefly described in the appendix. Such a drainage system would reduce the run-off and contaminant load conveyed into the refuge during storm events. The Final EIS should include a detailed engineering study that describes the drainage system that would contain the stormwater run-off up to the 50-year storm within the Kahuku golf course sites.

e. Under certain wind conditions, pesticides may drift northward towards the Punamano refuge. The Final EIS should include an evaluation of the potential drift of pesticides into the refuge under variable wind conditions.

f. Acute poisoning of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds from foraging on golf courses has not been documented for Hawaii. However, waterfowl poisoning on golf courses has been reported for the mainland (W.B. Stone, 1979, Poisoning of Wild Birds by Organophosphate and Carbamate Pesticides, New York Fish and Game Journal 26(1):37-47). Endangered waterbirds,

particularly the Hawaiian coot (Fulica americana alai), may frequent the water hazards on the proposed golf courses. The water hazards may collect run-off from the golf courses, and may function as a sink for contaminants. The potential exposure to pesticides by endangered waterbirds attracted to and foraging in water hazards should be discussed in the Final EIS.

g. The monitoring program described in Appendix J of the Draft EIS is inadequate to conclusively detect the introduction of pesticides and nutrients into the refuge and other wetlands from the proposed golf courses. The proposed monitoring plan should be developed in coordination with the Service.

h. Our preliminary analysis of the pesticides that may be applied onto the proposed golf courses indicate that chlorpyrifos, bendiocarb, and trichlorfon may be highly toxic to birds, including mallard ducks. Thus, to manage the input and source of contaminants into the refuge, we request that all pesticides proposed to be used on the golf courses be reviewed and approved by the Service.

#### Summary Comments

The Draft EIS does not fully discuss the impacts associated with the construction and operation of the proposed golf courses to the James Campbell NWR and to wetlands in the Kahuku and Malaekahana basins. These impacts include the following:

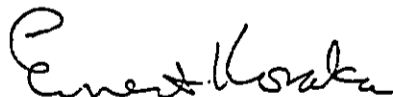
a. the potential transport and impact of pesticides and nutrients upon the James Campbell NWR, other wetlands, endangered waterbirds, and aquatic invertebrates;

b. the potential increase in run-off onto the Kahuku plain, and the Service's ability to meet flood control obligations;

c. the proposed increase in groundwater withdrawal from the Koolauloa basal aquifer, and its effect on wetlands and the proposed expansion of the James Campbell NWR.

We recommend that the Final EIS fully address these concerns. We appreciate the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,



Ernest Kosaka  
Field Supervisor  
Pacific Islands Office

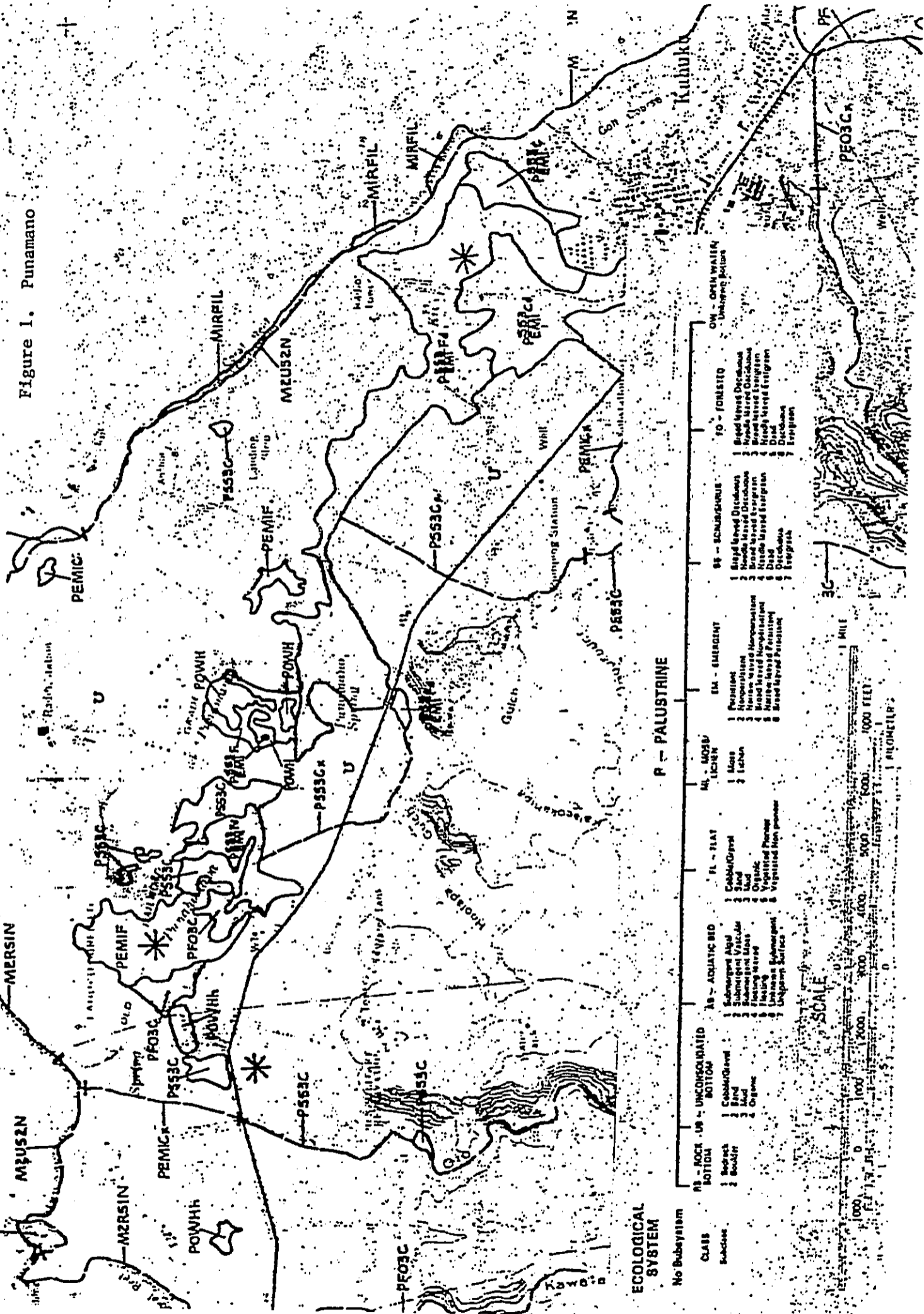
#### Enclosures

cc: RO, Portland, OR (TS-EC)  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Campbell Estate  
DLNR  
OEQC  
RW

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

# NATIONAL WETLANDS INVENTORY

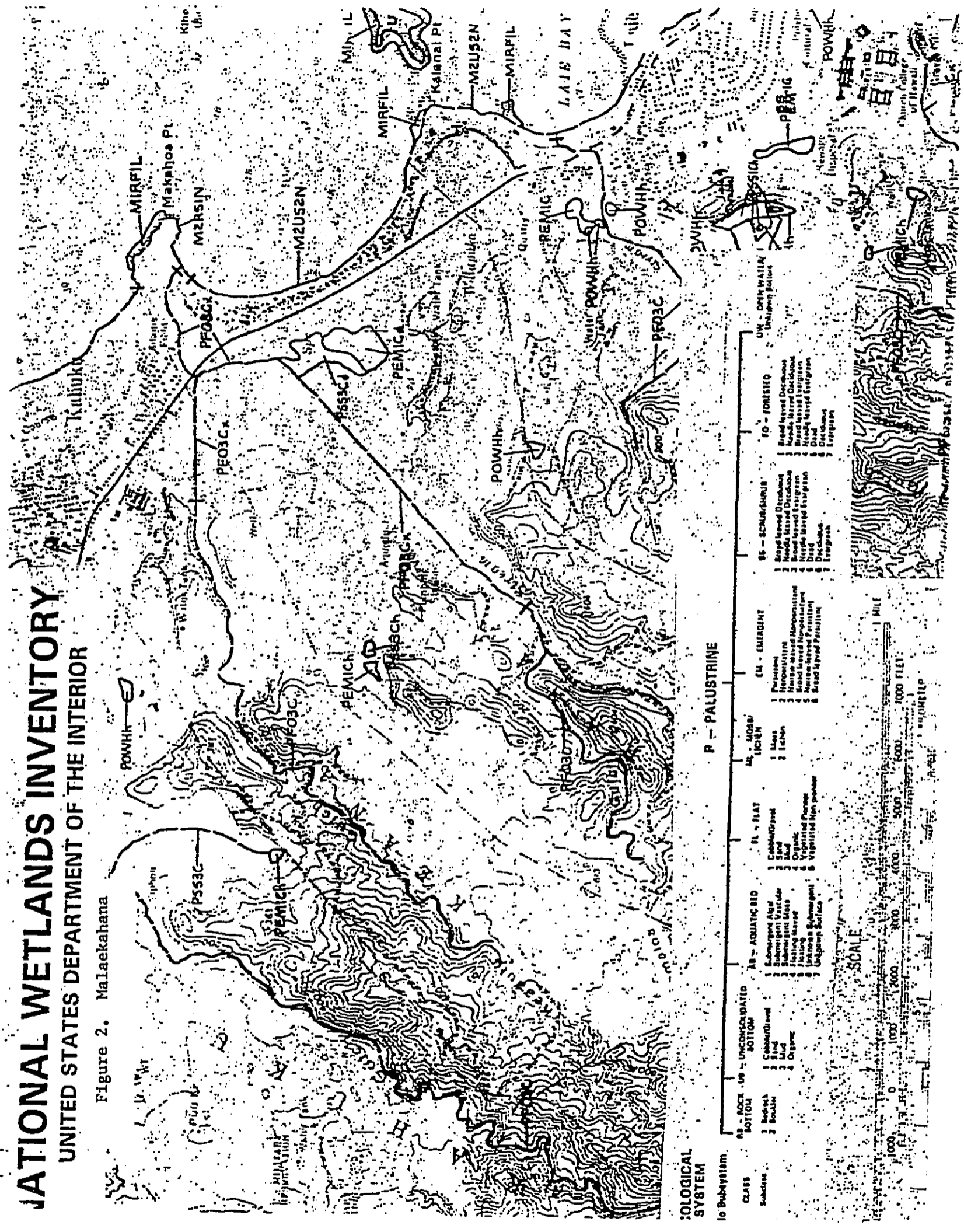
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR



RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

# NATIONAL WETLANDS INVENTORY UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Figure 2. Malaekahana



### ECOLOGICAL SYSTEM

#### P - PALUSTRINE

CLASS	Subclass	DESCRIPTION
PB - ROCK - UP - UNCONSOLIDATED BOTTOM	1 Bedrock	
	2 Boulder	
FA - AQUATIC BED	1 Submerged Algal	
	2 Submerged Vascular	
	3 Floating Marine	
FL - FLAT	1 Cobble/Gravel	
	2 Sand	
	3 Mud	
EM - EMERGENT	1 Perennial	
	2 Nonperennial	
SC - SCUMBUSSURUS	1 Broad leaved Deciduous	
	2 Broad leaved Deciduous	
FO - FORESTED	1 Broad leaved Deciduous	
	2 Broad leaved Deciduous	
	3 Broad leaved Evergreen	
	4 Broad leaved Evergreen	
	5 Dead	
	6 Deciduous	
	7 Evergreen	
MW - MOSBY LICHEN	1 Moss	
	2 Lichen	
OW - OPEN WATER / UNDESIGNED FLOW	1 Open Water	
	2 Open Water	
	3 Open Water	
	4 Open Water	
	5 Open Water	
	6 Open Water	
	7 Open Water	

SCALE

1 MILE

0 1000 2000 3000 4000 5000 6000 7000 FEET

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 30, 1990

Mr. Ernest Kosaka  
Field Supervisor  
Fish and Wildlife Service  
Pacific Islands Office  
P.O. Box 50167  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Kosaka:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated April 11, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-mentioned project, and for providing the National Wetlands Inventory maps. We appreciate your review of the DEIS and provide the following information in response to your comments:

**General Comments:**

We agree that some of the pesticides which are used on golf courses in Hawaii are toxic to birds and other wildlife. Drs. Murdoch and Green have presented evidence to support their conclusions that, if used properly there is little likelihood of adverse environmental impact to fish and wildlife from application of fertilizers and pesticides in the maintenance of the Country Courses at Kahuku. Proper pesticide use, in some cases may mean choice of pesticides with lower toxicity. The list of pesticides used on golf courses in the consultant's reports (Appendix J, Table 2 and Table B-1) is a list of those used for golf course maintenance in Hawaii. It is not implied that all of these chemicals will be used on a given golf course. In some cases, especially for insecticides, there is a choice of several chemicals to control the same pests. Most of the turf insect pests in Hawaii can be controlled with either organic phosphate (e.g., Chlorpyrifos, trichlorfon) or carbamate insecticides (e.g., carbaryl, bendiocarb). Since carbaryl is much less toxic to birds than the organic phosphate insecticides, and much less likely to leach to groundwater than bendicarb, carbaryl should clearly be the choice of insecticides for the golf courses.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



The provisions of the rules and regulations of the EPA governing pesticide usage are such that, if it is determined by EPA that a pesticide has the potential for negative impact at a given location, its use can be banned for that location. Since the Hawaii Department of Agriculture is the agency responsible for enforcing the pesticide laws in the Hawaii, the Fish and Wildlife Service can present a list of pesticides which they feel should not be used on the golf courses because of potential for negative impacts to fish and wildlife. The Hawaii Department of Agriculture can then enforce the ban of these pesticides on those golf courses. This can be done for existing golf courses in the area.

**Specific Comments:**

**Groundwater Withdrawal:**

a. The Punamano Refuge and the Punahoolepa Marsh have ground elevations that vary from 2 to 6 feet above sea level. The same holds true for the Kii Refuge lying to the southeast of Punamano. The Punamano Spring, lying makai of Kamehameha Highway is located on ground that drops from 10 feet to 5 feet above sea level. Water levels within the said wetlands and surrounding areas stands at 2.65 feet above sea level during normal dry weather periods.

A study made by Mr. John F. Mink, a recognized groundwater hydrologist, in December 1988, for the Estate of James Campbell, stated that the sustainable yield of the Koolauloa Aquifer is 35 mgd at a head of 13 feet at Kahuku and 19 feet in Hauula. The assigned allowable draft from the Kahuku Region has been established at 15 mgd. This assignment was agreed to by the State Department of Water and Land Development several years ago. With groundwater levels remaining at 13 feet msl, free flow to ground elevations at 6 feet or below will remain.

The current groundwater draft in the Kahuku area is 8.7 mgd, which leaves 6.3 mgd unused. Lessees of the Campbell Estate lands have expressed interest in taking an additional 1.8 mgd which then leaves 4.0 mgd of the 15 mgd sustainable draft unused. It would be from this 4.0 mgd unused portion that the 2.2 mgd (average) use for golf course irrigation and domestic supply would come.

Mr. John Mink's report indicates that the increased groundwater withdrawal will not adversely affect the spring fed wetlands as ground water levels would not drop.

b. The response to a. above indicates that the groundwater table will remain at 13 feet above sea level even with the proposed increase in withdrawal contemplated by the golf course development. There will still remain a 1.8 mgd portion of the sustainable yield that is unused. The Fish and Wildlife Service are users of groundwater and their reserve should be in the current 8.7 mgd draft of the Kahuku region.

**Wetland Delineation:**

Referring to the Keaau Clay shown on Plate M-2 of Appendix A, Sub Appendix A, Vol II, the clay has a Jaucas Sand strip coursing through it. It is this site on the golf course (Fig 5 of Sub Appendix E, Vol II, Page 7) that a storm water retention pond is contemplated. We believe our proposed use of the area is compatible with the existing conditions at the site. Your expressed concern will be coordinated with the Corps of Engineers and other agencies mentioned and the results will be followed in the site development.

**Drainage and Flooding**

Revised storm water runoff tables will be provided in the Final EIS. Table I provides for a 20.0% increase in the runoff for the 605 acre site. This is because of the different ground cover that will be on the golf courses. Table II indicates that the 20.0% increased runoff from the golf course sites, would actually increase the entire watershed runoff 13.5%. The second paragraph of Page 9 under Impacts and Mitigation indicates how approximately 70 acres of the Kalaekahipa Gulch drainage basin will be directed through an existing sump that will reduce the runoff of Kalaekahipa Gulch (Figure 6, Sub Appendix E, Vol II). This diversion will reduce the peak runoff from the gulch and combined with other swales and retention ponds, to be built within the golf course, will actually reduce the storm-water runoff from the drainage basins mauka of Kamehameha Highway. There will be no increased runoff from the mauka drainage basins and the proposed golf course drainage plan is to be incorporated within the Kahuku Drainage Master Plan. The Kahuku Drainage Master Plan is being developed with input from the US Fish and Wildlife Services. When the Drainage Master Plan is implemented, no normal storm flows will be directed through Kii or Punamano Refuge sites.

**Pesticide and Nutrient Loading:**

a. The list of pesticides provided in the DEIS provide the chemicals most commonly applied. Appendix J, Table 1 lists all the chemicals that the Drs. Murdoch and Green, consultants, are aware of which are used on Hawaii golf courses. There are possibly others which are labeled for use but are not used in Hawaii for various reasons. As to chemicals available in the future, the consultants cannot speculate. However, any chemical used will, by law, have to be approved by EPA and the Hawaii Department of Agriculture. Potential impact on fish and wildlife is one consideration in the labeling of pesticides for use on golf courses.

The solvents, surfactants, and diluents contained in pesticide formulations are considered privileged information and not usually divulged by the companies. This information is unavailable and, thus cannot be included.

b. The acute and chronic toxicity evaluations for birds, fishes, and aquatic invertebrates for all the pesticides given in Appendix J, Table B-1 are not available. The consultants have given acute mammalian LD 50's for

those pesticides as published in: Hartley, Douglas and Hamish Kidd (Eds.), 1983, The Agrochemicals Handbook, Unwin Brothers, Ltd. Old Working, Surrey England. The relative toxicity to fish and wildlife has been provided in the same publication. Only limited information was given for the pesticides listed in Appendix J, Table B-1 in the publications of the Fish and Wildlife Service which was reviewed (Hudson, R.H., R. K. Tucker, and M. A. Haegle, 1984, Handbook of Toxicity of Pesticides to Wildlife, 2nd Edition, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Resource Publication 153, Smith, G.J., 1987, Pesticide Use and Toxicology in Relation to Wildlife: Organophosphorus and Carbamate Compounds, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Resource Publication 170). There are great differences in toxicology of each pesticide to different species of fish, birds, and aquatic invertebrates given in those publications. Also the formulations of pesticides used and the age or size of the test organisms resulted in large differences in results. The species which are given in the Fish and Wildlife publications are not always the same as those in Hawaii. Because the data were limited and were not easily summarized, relative toxicity estimations, where available, were more appropriate in this assessment.

The relative toxicity scale used is the EPA scale which is widely accepted (shown below as given in Appendix Table 2). If the scale suggested by Smith is more realistic for wildlife, the LD 50's in terms of mg/kg are given in Appendix J, Table B-1. These can be applied to the scale suggested by Smith. Paraquat is seldom used on golf courses in Hawaii, although it is labeled for use.

APPENDIX TABLE B-2 (Toxicity classes of pesticides)

Class	Description	Warning Statement	Oral LD50
1	Highly Toxic Skull & Crossbones	Poison	1-50
2	Moderately Toxic	Danger	51-500
3	Low Toxicity	Warning	501-5,000
4	Very Low Toxicity	Caution	Less than 5,000

c. It is true that actual measurements of organic carbon contents of soils in the development area have not been measured. Published data in USDA soil survey reports were the basis of conclusions reached in the report (Appendix J, Vol II). Actual measured data could be obtained as part of development activities following approval of the project. Recommendation No. 2 in the report states: "Eroded soil areas that are leveled should be covered with surface soil containing at least 1.5% organic carbon." The depth of imported top soil required would depend on the organic carbon content of the underlying native soil. Specific guidelines for the depth of topsoil and content of organic carbon do not exist, but reasonable estimates can be made

based on numerical models. It would be premature to conduct a thorough assessment of soil organic carbon content throughout the development area prior to approval of the project, but it is appropriate to set criteria for acceptable levels of soil organic matter in the surface soil. Tentatively, an amount of organic carbon to a depth of two feet equivalent to that in one foot of soil with an organic carbon content at or above 1.5% is reasonable.

d. Certain portions of the proposed Kahuku Drainage Master Plan are being designed to control runoff from the golf course sites so that there will be no more storm runoff than exists presently. The proposed design will be to reduce peak flows to levels well below those experienced at the present time. The plan also calls for a diversion ditch to be constructed along Nudist Camp Road so that Hoolapa Gulch flows will not spill into Punamano Spring. It is also proposed that storm flows from Ohia Ai Gulch and Mill Ditch by Kahuku as well as flows in the East-West Ditch will eventually bypass Kii Refuge so that control of water levels within both Kii and Punamano will be under the Fish and Wildlife Service. The Master Plan will keep storm runoff flow up to the 100 year storm out of Kii and Punamano.

There will be no increase in storm runoff onto the Kahuku Plain. The increase in groundwater withdrawal will not lower the groundwater table below 13 feet msl and the effect on wetlands will be nil.

e. The potential for drift of pesticides is discussed in Appendix D of Appendix J. As indicated there is little potential for drift of pesticides. Pesticides applied as sprays on golf courses are applied by ground-operated equipment. The spray booms are close to the soil surface (usually 1.5 to 2.0 feet) and coarse spray droplets are used to decrease the likelihood of spray drift. Because wind distorts spray patterns and results in reduced effectiveness of pesticide sprays, spraying of pesticides on golf courses is done when wind speed is minimal. Data cited in Sub Appendix D indicates that, even at a wind speed of 10 mph, less than 1% of the spray solution drifts more than 17 feet. There are shielded sprayers on the market which contain essentially 100% of the spray. The consultants additionally recommend that pesticide spraying be done with a shielded sprayer to avoid any drift of sprays.

f. There were eight cases of poisoning of birds cited by Stone (Stone, W.B. 1979, Poisoning of wild birds by organophosphate and carbamate insecticides, New York Fish and Game Journ. 26(1):37-47). Of the eight cases, three were attributed by Stone to have been purposeful poisoning by farmers or bird haters. One case was the result of water birds using an industrial lagoon of a pesticide manufacturer which contained high levels of thiocarbamate insecticide (carbofuran, which is not used on golf courses). One was attributed to the use of Dazinit, an organic phosphate used primarily for nematode control and not used in Hawaii (although it is labeled). Two cases were attributed to diazinon, an insecticide which has been banned from use on golf courses. One case was attributed to an incident when both chlorpyrifos and diazinon were applied to golf green and Canada Geese feed-in the grass were killed. The pesticides applied to the Country Courses

Kahuku will be applied in accordance with labeled instructions, including precautions about watering in insecticides, avoiding application to streams, ponds, etc. In most cases, the insecticide carbaryl, which is less toxic to birds than the organic phosphate insecticides can be used for insect control. As was previously stated, there has been no reported incidence of water birds being poisoned from frequenting water hazards of any golf course in Hawaii.

g. Regarding impacts of golf course chemical applications on the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge and the Punahoolapa Marsh, a water quality monitoring protocol in cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service would be an appropriate approach. The plan would specify a minimum frequency of sampling and analysis (as in Recommendation 5 of Appendix J, DEIS), but allow for increased frequency and spatial intensity of sampling if early results warrant. We concur with additional mitigative measures as presented. Similar recommendations have been provided in Appendix J, Page iii. Also, we will meet the 8 conditions outline in the State Department of Health's letter (attached) that includes groundwater monitoring. Further we will develop, in consultation with the City and State, a rigorous monitoring program designed to minimize the potential adverse effects of leaching and runoff and to assure proper turf management. This program will include making available to appropriate agencies those records related to fertilizer and biocide applications and the results of the monitoring program. The EPA is the agency which approves pesticides for particular use. Only approved pesticides will be used.

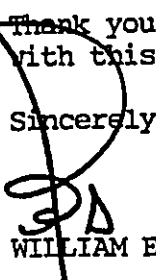
h. As indicated above, the mechanism for prohibiting the use of potentially harmful pesticides is already in place. The Fish and Wildlife Service can eliminate the use of proven potentially damaging pesticides through the Hawaii Department of Agriculture. In some cases, effective pesticides can be chosen with reduced toxicity.

**Summary Comments:**

Portions of the above responses will be included in the Final EIS in the appropriate sections.

Thank you for your comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

April 7, 1989

**EIGHT (8) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS NEW GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT**

**Conditions:**

1. The owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall establish a groundwater monitoring plan and system which shall be presented to the State Department of Health for its approval. The groundwater monitoring plan and system shall minimally describe the following components:
  - a. A system of monitoring wells constructed throughout the site. These monitoring wells shall extend approximately ten (10) feet below the water table.
  - b. A routine groundwater monitoring schedule of at least once every six (6) months and more frequently, as required by the State Department of Health, in the event that the monitoring data indicates a need for more frequent monitoring.
  - c. A list of compounds which shall be tested for as agreed to by the State Department of Health. This list may include, but not be limited to the following: total dissolved solids; chlorides; PH; nitrogen; phosphorus; or any other compounds associated with fertilizers, biocides or effluent irrigation.
2. A baseline groundwater data shall be established as described in this paragraph. Once the test well sites and list of compounds to be monitored for have been determined and approved by the State Department of Health, the owner/developer shall contract with an independent third-party professional (approved by the State Department of Health) to have the groundwater sampled and its data reported to the State Department of Health. Testing of the groundwater shall be done by a certified laboratory.
3. If the data from the monitoring wells indicate the presence of the measured compound and/or the increased level of such compound, the State Department of Health can require the owner/developer or subsequent owner to take immediate mitigating action to stop the cause of the contamination. Subsequently, the developer/owner or subsequent owner shall mitigate any adverse effects caused by the contamination.
4. Owner/developer shall provide sewage disposal by means of connection to the public sewer system; or by means of a wastewater treatment works providing treatment to a secondary level with chlorination. Effluent from this wastewater treatment works may be used for golf course irrigation, subject to Condition #3. The entire system shall be approved by the State Department of Health in conformance with Administrative Rules Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Treatment Systems, effective December 10, 1988.

5. If a wastewater treatment works with effluent reuse becomes the choice of wastewater disposal, then the owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall develop and adhere to a Wastewater Reuse Plan which shall address as a minimum, the following items:
- a. Management Responsibility. The managers of the irrigation system using reclaiming wastewater shall be aware of the possible hazards and shall evaluate their system for public health, safety, and efficiency. They must recognize that contact with the reclaimed wastewater from treated domestic sewage poses potential exposure to pathogenic organisms which commonly cause infectious diseases (bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and helminths or worms).
  - b. General Recommendations
    - 1) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 500 feet from potable water wells and reservoirs.
    - 2) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 100 feet from any private residence.
    - 3) Application rates should be controlled to minimize ponding. Excess irrigation tailwater in the reclaimed wastewater irrigation area shall be contained and properly disposed. An assessment should be made of the acceptable time and rate of application based on factors such as type of vegetation, soil, topography, climate and seasonal variations.
    - 4) Effluent holding/mixing ponds shall be designed to prevent the infiltration of the wastewater into the subsurface. The holding/mixing ponds shall be made impervious.
    - 5) Irrigation shall be scheduled such that the public is not in the vicinity and the soil is sufficiently dry to accept the irrigation water.
    - 6) Permanent fencing or barriers shall be erected around polishing or holding ponds to prevent public entry or stray feral and tame animals from gaining access to the ponds.
    - 7) Adequate irrigation records shall be maintained. Records should include dates when the fields are irrigated, rate of application, total application and climatic conditions. Records should also include any operational problems, diversions to emergency storage or safe disposal and corrective or preventive action taken.
    - 8) The holding/mixing ponds shall be periodically monitored for the purpose of detecting leakage into the subsurface. If leakage is detected, corrective action shall be immediately taken.
  - c. Adequate Notice. Appropriate means of notification shall be provided to inform the employees and public that reclaimed wastewater is being used for irrigation on the site.

- 1) Posting of conspicuous signs with sufficient letter size for clear visibility with proper wording should be distributed around the use areas.
  - 2) Signs shall be securely fastened. Periodic surveillance shall be conducted to assure permanent posting at all times. Immediate replacements shall be made when necessitated by deterioration, vandalism or misuse.
- d. Adequate Employee Education. Employees or users should be cautioned and warned of the potential health hazards associated with the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater being used at the site.
- 1) Employees should be warned that the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater is unsafe.
  - 2) Employees should be protected from direct contact of the reclaimed wastewater. If necessary, protective clothing should be provided.
  - 3) Employees should be informed of the following:
    - o The irrigation water is unsafe for drinking or washing.
    - o Avoid contact of the water or soil with any open cuts or wounds.
    - o Avoid touching the mouth, nose, ear or eyes with soiled hands, clothes or any other contaminated objects.
    - o Be aware that inanimate objects such as clothes or tools can transport pathogenic organisms.
    - o Always wear shoes or boots to protect feet from the pathogenic organisms in the soil or irrigation water.
6. Use of electrical golf carts is recommended. It is recognized that underground storage tank(s) to store gasoline for gas driven golf carts will impose potential risks to the groundwater. If gasoline-driven golf carts are to be utilized, the developer/owner must meet all federal requirements in the installation of any underground storage tank.
7. Buildings designated to house the fertilizer and biocides shall be bermed to a height sufficient to contain a catastrophic leak of all fluid containers. It is also recommended that the floor of this room be made waterproof so that all leaks can be contained within the structure for cleanup.
8. A golf course maintenance plan and program will be established based on "Best Management Practices (BMP)" in regards to utilization of fertilizers and biocides as well as the irrigation schedule. BMP's will be revised as an ongoing measure. The golf course maintenance plan will be reviewed by the State Department of Health prior to implementation.

If there are any questions regarding the eight (8) conditions mentioned here, please contact Mr. James K. Ikeda at 548-6455. We ask your cooperation in the protection of Hawaii's valuable groundwater resource.



UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF  
AGRICULTURE

SOIL  
CONSERVATION  
SERVICE

P. O. BOX 50004  
HONOLULU, HAWAII  
96850

March 28, 1990

Mr. Donald Clegg  
Chief General Planner  
Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
Municipal Office Building, 8th Flr.  
650 S. King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Clegg:

Subject: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) -  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana & Punamano)  
Vols. I and II; Koolauloa, Oahu, Hawaii

We have no comments to offer at this time; however, we would appreciate the opportunity to review the final EIS for both projects.

Sincerely,



WARREN M. LEE  
State Conservationist

cc:  
The Estate of James Campbell, Suite 300, 828 Fort Street Mall,  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
William E. Wanket, Pacific Tower 660, 1001 Bishop Street,  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Mr. Marvin Miura, Director, Office of Environmental Quality Control,  
465 S. King Street, Rm. 104, Honolulu, HI 96813

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

March 30, 1990

Mr. Warren M. Lee  
State Conservationist  
United States Department of Agriculture  
Soil Conservation Service  
P.O. Box 50004  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana & Punamano) - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Lee:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of March 28, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project. We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**DEIS**

**State Comment  
Letters and  
Applicant Responses**

---

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



State of Hawaii  
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
1428 So. King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814-2512

YUKIO KITAGAWA  
CHAIRPERSON, BOARD OF AGRICULTURE

SUZANNE D. PETERSON  
DEPUTY TO THE CHAIRPERSON

FAX: 548-6100

Mailing Address:  
P. O. Box 22159  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822-0159

March 16, 1990

Mr. Benjamin B. Lee  
Chief Planning Officer  
Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Lee:

Subject: Draft Environmental Impact Statements (DEIS's)  
for Country Courses at Kahuku  
Malaekahana and Punamano  
The Estate of James Campbell  
TMK: 5-6-06: 2 and por. 6 (Malaekahana)  
Area: 200 acres (one course)  
TMK: 5-6-05: pars. 1, 2, 7, and 5 and 6  
5-7-01: por. 21 (Punamano)  
Area: 605 acres (three courses)

The Department of Agriculture has reviewed the subject documents and offers the following comments.

The applicant is proposing an amendment to the Koolauloa Development Plan Land Use Map for the two sites from Agriculture to Park/Golf Course.

The DEIS's do address most of the concerns found in our letter to William E. Wanket, Inc. (dated December 22, 1989) regarding the Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for the subject projects. We do, however, have the following additional comments to offer.

We understand that the Gunstock Ranch leases about 125 acres of the Malaekahana site for grazing purposes (100 head cattle, 40 horses). Approval and development of the Malaekahana course will force the closure of the ranch or its relocation (Appendix D, Social Impact Assessment, pages 53-54). Insofar as the lands surrounding the proposed golf course sites are available for some temporary use and potential lease rents would be unaffected by the existence of these courses (Appendix H, Impact on Agriculture, pages VA-via), the Ranch should logically be allowed relocation privileges.



Mr. Benjamin B. Lee  
March 16, 1990  
Page -2-

Appendix H states that Orient Aquaculture International's attempts to find an economic use of the Punamano lands included grain and forage crops such as corn, sorghum, sudex and hay (Ibid, page 7). These crops have high moisture requirements (somewhat similar to sugarcane), and to our recollection, Amorient used an extensive mobile sprinkler and spray gun system as the principal means of irrigation. These factors, combined with a high rate of evaporation due to the constant tradewinds, probably explain the high cost of pumping water which is listed as a reason for Punamano's unsuitability for commercial agricultural crop production (Ibid, page 8).

The DEIS's state that the proposed courses would employ about 80 people in "... jobs involved with cultivating grasses and plants, applying fertilizers and chemicals, maintaining irrigation systems, etc." (Appendix H, page 18.) It is possible that these specific jobs would require specialization and thus be similar to employment in plantation agriculture. Therefore, it is not unrealistic to expect that the golf courses could provide an employment opportunity for former plantation workers.

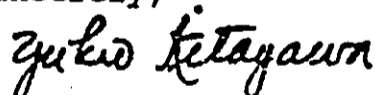
Regarding overall agricultural employment since the closure of the Puna Sugar Company in 1984, there has been a net loss of 300 between 1985 to 1988 or about 70 jobs per year. While both sugar and pineapple employment decreased during this period, diversified agriculture increased by 325 jobs (1988 Statistics of Hawaiian Agriculture, page 96).

We note that our concerns about landscaping plants, importation of sod and plant materials, and use of native turfgrass and certified seed on the golf courses will be met (letter of William E. Wanket to Yukio Kitagawa, dated December 27, 1989).

When available, please send us a copy of the Final EIS.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

Sincerely,



YUKIO KITAGAWA  
Chairperson, Board of Agriculture

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
Office of State Planning (attention: Land Use Division)

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 17, 1990

The Honorable Yukio Kitagawa  
Chairperson  
Board of Agriculture  
1428 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814-2512

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana and Punamano) - Response  
to Comments Received**

Dear Mr. Kitagawa:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated March 16, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-mentioned project and for information that the DEIS and our letter of December 27, 1990 have addressed most of your previous concerns. The following information is provided in response to your comments to the DEIS.

**Gunstock Ranch**

If Gunstock wishes to relocate, Campbell Estate has indicated that it will put forth its best effort to relocate the Ranch on other lands which the Estate owns in the Kahuku area with terms similar to those of the existing lease between the two parties.

**Orient Aquaculture International**

Although Amorient used a sprinkler system to water its lower-elevation lands, it used a more water-efficient drip irrigation system to water the mauka lands which are proposed for the golf courses at Punamano. Because of the uneven terrain of the mauka lands, a sprinkler system is not practical.

In addition to high pumping costs and uneven terrain on the Punamano lands, other difficulties for crop production include poor soils and excessive winds.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-  
Board of Agriculture

**Employment**

We concur that golf courses could provide an employment opportunity for former plantation workers.

**Overall Agricultural Employment**

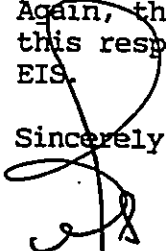
Using the data from the Statistics of Hawaiian Agriculture: 1988, Page 96, the annual loss of agricultural employment over the 3-year period from 1985 to 1988 is 100 jobs.

However, the agricultural employment data used in Appendix H of the Draft EIS indicates an average annual decline of 260 jobs over the 10-year period from 1978 to 1988. Furthermore, diversified agriculture shares in the decline.

For the Draft EIS, agricultural employment data comes from the State of Hawaii Data Book, 1988, pp. 332 and 333, updated by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations (DLIR) to 1988. This is a more reliable source than that of the Statistics of Hawaiian Agriculture since the former source is based on monthly sampling, while the latter source is based on quarterly sampling. Also, the Draft EIS includes agricultural self-employed, while the Statistics of Hawaiian Agriculture does not. Finally, the 10-year period ending in 1988 appears to provide a more reliable trend than that provided by the 3-year period ending in 1988 (see the attached graph).

Again, thank you for providing comments to the DEIS. For your information, this response together with your letter will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

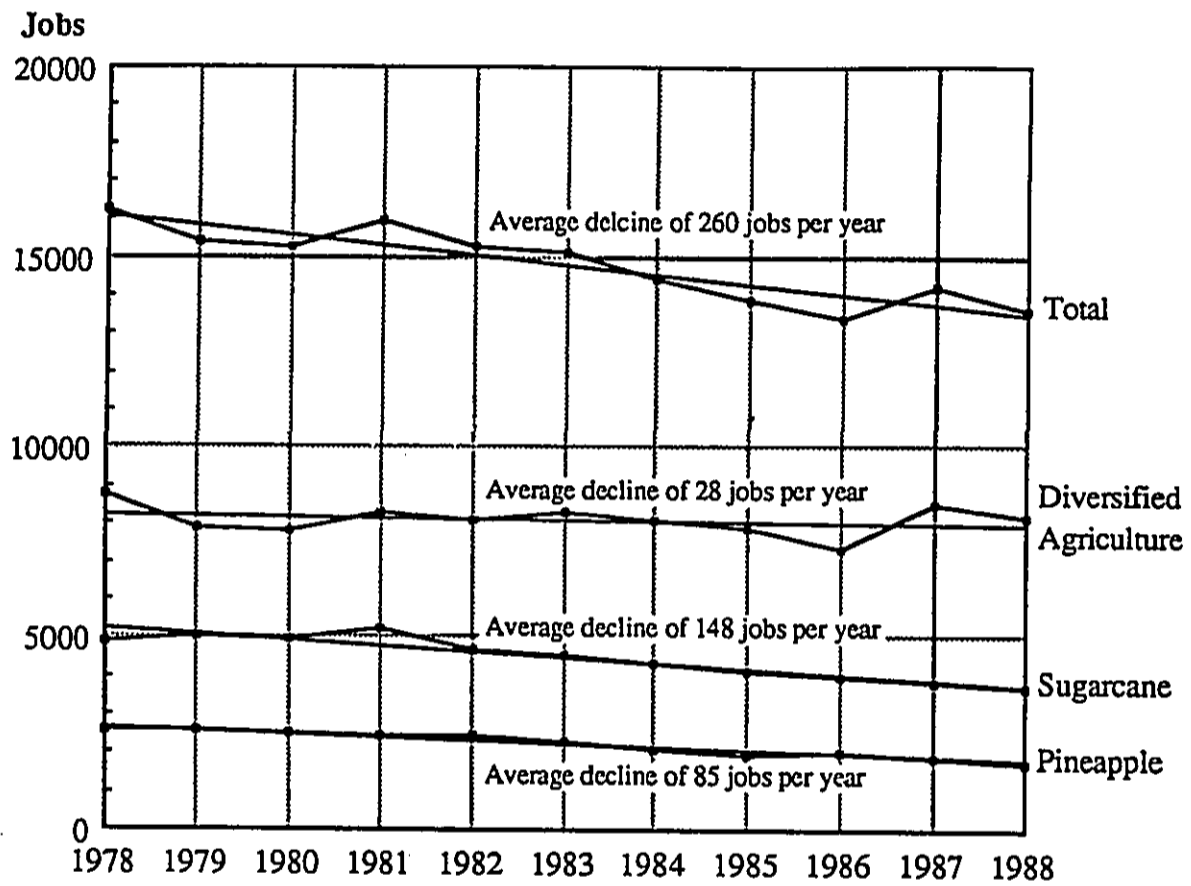


WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Encl: (1)

## Agriculture Field Employment: 1978 to 1988







DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS  
AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

ENERGY DIVISION, 335 MERCHANT ST., RM. 110, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 FAX: (808) 531-5243

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR  
ROGER A. ULVELING  
DIRECTOR  
BARBARA KIM STANTON  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR  
LESLIE S. MATSUBARA  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

February 20, 1990

Department of General Planning  
City & County of Honolulu  
Municipal Office Building, 8th Floor  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

Subject: Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana), Volumes I and II,  
Koolauloa, Oahu

We wish to inform you that we have no comments to offer on the subject  
environmental impact statement.

Thank you for the opportunity to review the document.

Sincerely,

Maurice H. Kaya  
Energy Program Administrator

MHK:if

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
✓Mr. William E. Wanket  
Dr. Marvin T. Miura

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

February 23, 1990

Mr. Maurice H. Kaya  
Energy Program Administrator  
Department of Business and Economic  
Development  
Energy Division  
335 Merchant Street, Room 110  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

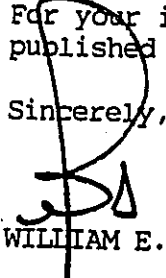
RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Kaya:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 20, 1990  
to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project.  
We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be  
published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 560  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533 4937  
FAX 521 5410

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



JOSEPH K. CONANT  
EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR

STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF BUDGET AND FINANCE  
HOUSING FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION  
SEVEN WATERFRONT PLAZA, SUITE 303  
500 ALA MOANA BOULEVARD  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
FAX (808) 543-6841

IN REPLY REFER TO:

90:PLNG/1286 jt

March 20, 1990

MEMORANDUM

TO: Department of General Planning  
City & County of Honolulu

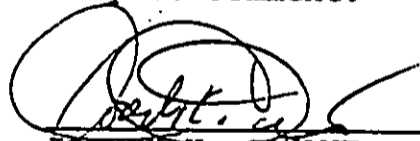
FROM: Joseph K. Conant

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana and Punamano)

Thank you for addressing our previous concerns regarding the potential social, employment and environmental (wetland area) impacts of the proposed project.

The Social Impact Assessment notes that when considered with the Kuilima Resort expansion, the proposed project will add to the demand for labor supply and could increase the need for in-migrant workers. However, it is further noted that job training to assist area residents successfully compete with out-of-area residents for golf course jobs could minimize the need for in-migrant workers. We believe that this is an important mitigative measure in light of the critical need for affordable housing in Koolauloa. Should employment stemming from the proposed project exacerbate this critical housing need, we believe that the developer should provide affordable employee housing opportunities.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

  
JOSEPH K. CONANT  
Executive Director

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William E. Wanket  
Dr. Marvin T. Miura, OEQC

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 9, 1990

Mr. Joseph K. Conant  
Executive Director  
Department of Budget and Finance  
Housing, Finance and Development Corporation  
Seven Waterfront Plaza, Suite 300  
500 Ala Moana Boulevard  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana and Punamano) - Response  
to Comments Received**

Dear Mr. Conant:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated March 20, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-referenced project and for the information that your previous concerns relating to the potential social, employment and environmental (wetland area) impacts have been addressed by the DEIS. Regarding your statements on the project's effect on demand for labor resulting in immigrant workers and the impact of the already critical need for affordable housing in Koolauloa, the following is offered:

Housing availability in rural areas is a socio-political issue addressed by the City Council in the General Plan for the City and County of Honolulu and Development Plans for the Koolauloa and North Shore areas. In addition to offering job training to allow area residents the chance to compete for project employment, The Estate of James Campbell and a number of other land owners and developers have proposed additional housing in the North Shore and Koolauloa areas. For example, The Estate of James Campbell is currently processing a DP Amendment Application (90/KL-4) for a proposed subdivision in Kahuku of approximately 87 single-family homes that will be targeted for sale to residents and employees of the region. The Estate is also assisting in the expansion of the Kahuku Wastewater Treatment Plant, which will serve not only the proposed Kahuku Residential project, but also the adjacent Kahuku Village Makai Development. The \$3 million dollar expansion cost is being funded by the City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii, Kahuku Village Association and the Estate of James Campbell.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-  
Housing, Finance and Development Corporation

Again, thank you for providing comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE  
OFFICE OF THE ADJUTANT GENERAL  
3949 DIAMOND HEAD ROAD, HONOLULU, HAWAII 96816-4495

ALEXIS T. LUM  
MAJOR GENERAL  
ADJUTANT GENERAL  
  
MYLES M. NAKATSU  
COLONEL  
DEPUTY ADJUTANT GENERAL

February 15, 1990

Engineering Office

Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
Municipal Office Bldg, 8th Floor  
650 South King St  
Honolulu, HI 96813

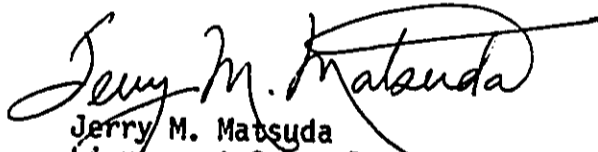
Gentlemen:

Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) Volumes I & II  
Koolauloa, Oahu

Thank you for providing us the opportunity to review the above subject project.

We have no comments to offer at this time regarding this project.

Sincerely,

  
Jerry M. Matsuda  
Lieutenant Colonel  
Hawaii Air National Guard  
Contracting & Engineering Officer

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
Marvin T. Miura, Ph.D., Director, OEQC  
Mr. William E. Wanket, Inc.

 NATIONAL GUARD  
Americans At Their Best.

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

February 19, 1990

Jerry M. Matsuda  
Lieutenant Colonel  
Hawaii Air National Guard  
Contracting & Engineering Officer  
Department of Defense  
Office of the Adjutant General  
3949 Diamond Head Road  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96816-4495

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana Site) - Response to  
Comments Received**

Dear Lieutenant Colonel Matsuda:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 15, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project. We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR OF HAWAII



JOHN C. LEWIN, M.D.  
DIRECTOR OF HEALTH

STATE OF HAWAII  
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH  
P. O. BOX 3378  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96801

March 6, 1990

In reply, please refer to:  
EPHSD

Mr. William E. Wanket, President  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

SUBJECT: Application for Development Plan Amendment and Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) Preparation Notice on Proposal to Designate Certain Land in Koolauloa for Preservation Malaekahana, about 200 acres (TMK: 5-6-06: 2 & Por. 6); Punamano, about 605 acres (TMK: 5-6-05: 5, 6, Por. 1, Por. 2, and Por. 7, 57-01: Por. 21) Kahuku, Oahu

Thank you for the opportunity to review the subject document. We have the following comments:

Drinking Water

1. The application concerns the development of one golf course in Malaekahana and three in Punamano, to be known as the Country Courses at Kahuku.
2. The applicant needs to address the sources of potable water for the projects.
3. The irrigation needs for the Malaekahana Golf Course is estimated to be .6 to .9 mgd, while 2.4 to 2.7 mgd will be required for other three courses. The applicant states that new wells will be drilled to supply this irrigation water.
4. If the proposed wells will be supplying potable water to the golf courses, the Department's Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 20, "Potable Water Systems", will be applicable. Section 11-20-29 requires that any new source of potable water serving a public water system be approved by the Director of Health prior to its use. Such an approval is based primarily upon the submission of a satisfactory engineering report which addresses the requirements set in Section 11-20-29.



5. The proposed golf courses lie in proximity to the Board of Water Supply (BWS) Kawela well, Kahuku Air Base well, BWS Kahuku wells, and Malaekahana well. Because golf course irrigation typically requires heavy aquifer pumpage, operation of future wells shall not be allowed to degrade the water quality of the existing drinking water wells, especially with regards to salinity.
6. The proposed projects lie above the UIC line. Land areas above the UIC line are considered to contain underground sources of drinking water. These areas should therefore be protected against all sources of groundwater contamination. It is essential that the irrigation wells be designed and constructed so that they do not themselves contribute to groundwater contamination. For example, each well should have a concrete well pad to prevent seepage or floodwaters from migrating down the well shaft.
7. There are many golf course activities which might contribute to groundwater contamination. Among the activities which should not be allowed to contaminate groundwater are the following:
  - a. Application of biocides, and fertilizers
  - b. Storage of fuel for vehicles (especially underground storage)
  - c. Maintenance of vehicles and equipment (cleaning, refueling, lubrication, etc.)If any of these activities is planned, mitigative measures to assure that groundwater contamination will not occur must be included.
8. The attached "Eight (8) Conditions Applicable to this New Golf Course Development" apply to this project. The condition on monitoring wells is modified to include the use of lysimeters, or vadose zone monitoring instruments, or a combination of the different types. The monitoring system should be tailored to fit the site conditions and circumstances, and approved by the DOH.
9. Wastewater disposal activities must comply with all pertinent rules and regulations in the event that the project does not connect to an existing, approved wastewater treatment works.

#### Hazardous Waste

The proposed development of the Punamano and Malaekahana golf courses with its associated equipment maintenance facilities may lead to the generation of regulated quantities of hazardous waste. Facilities which generate hazardous waste must properly manage it in accordance with the directives contained in 40 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 262, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste. Any hazardous waste pesticides or chemicals generated from the maintenance of the grass, shrubs

March 6, 1990

and trees on the golf courses must also be properly handled according to federal hazardous waste regulations.

Underground Storage Tanks (USTs)

1. The applicant should recognize that any USTs installed in the proposed development areas may be subject both to Federal UST rules and regulations, as found in 40 CFR Part 280, and State of Hawaii UST rules adopted in accordance with Chapter 342-L, Hawaii Revised Statutes.

If the applicant elects to install regulated USTs (for instance, to supply fuel for maintenance vehicles), the applicant must comply with the federal technical standards and financial responsibility requirements under 40 CFR Part 280. These regulations include requirements for:

- a. design, construction, installation, and notification;
  - b. general operating requirements;
  - c. release detection;
  - d. release reporting, investigation, and confirmation;
  - e. release response and corrective action;
  - f. changes-in-service and closure; and
  - g. financial responsibility requirements.
2. The proposed development areas are currently zoned as agricultural and thus are unlikely to have contained USTs in the past. Nevertheless, a records search should be made to check for the presence of any USTs that may currently be or may previously have been located in the proposed development areas. If such USTs are discovered, they should be closed in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 280 Subpart G before construction in the proposed development areas begins. If, during the closure of such USTs, contamination due to releases from those USTs is also discovered, the applicant should initiate corrective action in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR Part 280 Subpart F.
  3. The installation of UST systems containing flammable and combustible liquids is also subject to regulation by the City and County of Honolulu. The Honolulu City and County Fire Department should be contacted regarding any county requirements that may exist governing UST systems.
  4. The proposed site is above the UIC (Underground Injection Control) line. Any ground water contamination resulting from leaking UST at the site may potentially threaten drinking water resources. Therefore, due to

the sensitive location of the proposed site and the permeability of the volcanic soils and bedrock in the area, we strongly recommend that all USTs installed in the proposed development areas incorporate secondary containment measures and appropriate release detection methods into their design as a precaution against releases of product to the soil and ground water, in addition to other Federal UST requirements.

#### Wastewater Disposal

We have reviewed the subject EIS preparation notice and found that public sewer service is not available in the proposed area. Therefore a private wastewater system is required for the proposed golf course. As no details of the wastewater system are given in the notice, we are unable to further comment on the system. All technical details of the facilities must be in compliance with Administrative Rules, Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Systems effective December 10, 1989 and submitted to this office for review and approval prior to construction.

#### Vector Control

1. During the construction phase, the developer must conform to Administrative Rule 11-26 Section 11-26-35, Rodents; Demolition of Structures and clearing of sites and vacant lots.
2. Construction design must prevent standing water that might breed mosquitoes, gnats, and other aquatic pest, unless such body of water is cleared of vegetation and stocked with mosquito eating fishes.

#### Noise and Radiation

1. Concerns are directed to potential adverse noise impacts on surrounding residential communities from golf course related activities, particularly ground maintenance type, including use of lawn mowers and leaf blowers. Mitigative measures must be included to minimize such noise impacts.
2. Noise from activities associated with clubhouse facilities, specifically toward amplified music for entertainment and use of loudspeakers, may impact residents in terms of annoyances. Mitigative measures to minimize potential disturbances must be addressed.
3. Noise from stationary equipment, such as air conditioning units, exhaust fans, pumps, and generators, must be attenuated to meet the allowable noise levels as specified in Title II, Administrative Rules Chapter 43, Community Noise Control for Oahu.

4. Construction activities must comply with the provisions of Title II, Administrative Rules Chapter 43, Community Noise Control for Oahu.
  - a. The contractor must obtain a noise permit if the noise levels from the construction activities are expected to exceed the allowable levels of the regulations.
  - b. Construction equipment and on-site vehicles requiring an exhaust of gas and air must be equipped with mufflers.
  - c. The contractor must comply with the requirements specified in the regulations and conditions issued with the permit.
5. Traffic noise from heavy vehicles travelling to and from the construction sites must be minimized near existing residential areas and must comply with the provisions of Title II, Administrative Rules Chapter 42, Vehicular Noise Control for Oahu.

  
BRUCE S. ANDERSON, PH.D.

Attachment

April 7, 1989

**EIGHT (8) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS NEW GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT**

Conditions:

1. The owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall establish a groundwater monitoring plan and system which shall be presented to the State Department of Health for its approval. The groundwater monitoring plan and system shall minimally describe the following components:
  - a. A system of monitoring wells constructed throughout the site. These monitoring wells shall extend approximately ten (10) feet below the water table.
  - b. A routine groundwater monitoring schedule of at least once every six (6) months and more frequently, as required by the State Department of Health, in the event that the monitoring data indicates a need for more frequent monitoring.
  - c. A list of compounds which shall be tested for as agreed to by the State Department of Health. This list may include, but not be limited to the following: total dissolved solids; chlorides; PH; nitrogen; phosphorus; or any other compounds associated with fertilizers, biocides or effluent irrigation.
2. A baseline groundwater data shall be established as described in this paragraph. Once the test well sites and list of compounds to be monitored for have been determined and approved by the State Department of Health, the owner/developer shall contract with an independent third-party professional (approved by the State Department of Health) to have the groundwater sampled and its data reported to the State Department of Health. Testing of the groundwater shall be done by a certified laboratory.
3. If the data from the monitoring wells indicate the presence of the measured compound and/or the increased level of such compound, the State Department of Health can require the owner/developer or subsequent owner to take immediate mitigating action to stop the cause of the contamination. Subsequently, the developer/owner or subsequent owner shall mitigate any adverse effects caused by the contamination.
4. Owner/developer shall provide sewage disposal by means of connection to the public sewer system; or by means of a wastewater treatment works providing treatment to a secondary level with chlorination. Effluent from this wastewater treatment works may be used for golf course irrigation, subject to Condition #3. The entire system shall be approved by the State Department of Health in conformance with Administrative Rules Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Treatment Systems, effective December 10, 1988.

5. If a wastewater treatment works with effluent reuse becomes the choice of wastewater disposal, then the owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall develop and adhere to a Wastewater Reuse Plan which shall address as a minimum, the following items:
- a. Management Responsibility. The managers of the irrigation system using reclaiming wastewater shall be aware of the possible hazards and shall evaluate their system for public health, safety, and efficiency. They must recognize that contact with the reclaimed wastewater from treated domestic sewage poses potential exposure to pathogenic organisms which commonly cause infectious diseases (bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and helminths or worms).
  - b. General Recommendations
    - 1) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 500 feet from potable water wells and reservoirs.
    - 2) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 100 feet from any private residence.
    - 3) Application rates should be controlled to minimize ponding. Excess irrigation tailwater in the reclaimed wastewater irrigation area shall be contained and properly disposed. An assessment should be made of the acceptable time and rate of application based on factors such as type of vegetation, soil, topography, climate and seasonal variations.
    - 4) Effluent holding/mixing ponds shall be designed to prevent the infiltration of the wastewater into the subsurface. The holding/mixing ponds shall be made impervious.
    - 5) Irrigation shall be scheduled such that the public is not in the vicinity and the soil is sufficiently dry to accept the irrigation water.
    - 6) Permanent fencing or barriers shall be erected around polishing or holding ponds to prevent public entry or stray feral and tame animals from gaining access to the ponds.
    - 7) Adequate irrigation records shall be maintained. Records should include dates when the fields are irrigated, rate of application, total application and climatic conditions. Records should also include any operational problems, diversions to emergency storage or safe disposal and corrective or preventive action taken.
    - 8) The holding/mixing ponds shall be periodically monitored for the purpose of detecting leakage into the subsurface. If leakage is detected, corrective action shall be immediately taken.
  - c. Adequate Notice. Appropriate means of notification shall be provided to inform the employees and public that reclaimed wastewater is being used for irrigation on the site.

- 1) Posting of conspicuous signs with sufficient letter size for clear visibility with proper wording should be distributed around the use areas.
  - 2) Signs shall be securely fastened. Periodic surveillance shall be conducted to assure permanent posting at all times. Immediate replacements shall be made when necessitated by deterioration, vandalism or misuse.
- d. Adequate Employee Education. Employees or users should be cautioned and warned of the potential health hazards associated with the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater being used at the site.
- 1) Employees should be warned that the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater is unsafe.
  - 2) Employees should be protected from direct contact of the reclaimed wastewater. If necessary, protective clothing should be provided.
  - 3) Employees should be informed of the following:
    - o The irrigation water is unsafe for drinking or washing.
    - o Avoid contact of the water or soil with any open cuts or wounds.
    - o Avoid touching the mouth, nose, ear or eyes with soiled hands, clothes or any other contaminated objects.
    - o Be aware that inanimate objects such as clothes or tools can transport pathogenic organisms.
    - o Always wear shoes or boots to protect feet from the pathogenic organisms in the soil or irrigation water.
6. Use of electrical golf carts is recommended. It is recognized that underground storage tank(s) to store gasoline for gas driven golf carts will impose potential risks to the groundwater. If gasoline-driven golf carts are to be utilized, the developer/owner must meet all federal requirements in the installation of any underground storage tank.
7. Buildings designated to house the fertilizer and biocides shall be bermed to a height sufficient to contain a catastrophic leak of all fluid containers. It is also recommended that the floor of this room be made waterproof so that all leaks can be contained within the structure for cleanup.
8. A golf course maintenance plan and program will be established based on "Best Management Practices (BMP)" in regards to utilization of fertilizers and biocides as well as the irrigation schedule. BMP's will be revised as an ongoing measure. The golf course maintenance plan will be reviewed by the State Department of Health prior to implementation.

If there are any questions regarding the eight (8) conditions mentioned here, please contact Mr. James K. Ikeda at 548-6455. We ask your cooperation in the protection of Hawaii's valuable groundwater resource.

April 26, 1990

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

Mr Bruce S. Anderson, Ph.D.  
Deputy Director  
Department of Health  
P.O. Box 3378  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96801

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana and Punamano) - Response  
to Comments Received**

Dear Dr. Anderson:

Thank you very much for your letter of March 6, 1990 regarding the EISPN for the above-mentioned project. We appreciate your comments and the information provided. The Draft EIS has been published (February 1990) and distributed and includes, in addition to required project information, detailed engineering studies on irrigation requirements, water sources and quality, wastewater management, impact of pesticides and herbicides, and a noise impact study. Regarding your comments to the EISPN, reference will be given to the expanded DEIS text (pertinent Appendices will be cited).

**Drinking Water**

**ITEM 1:** No Comment Required.

**ITEM 2:** The proposed sources of potable water for the Punamano courses are existing Wells 341 and 353 which over the years have flowed at a combined rate of 2-3 mgd. Domestic water has been pumped at 100,000 to 200,000 gpd (Reference DEIS Appendix A, Sub Appendix F, Page 1, Volume II, for Punamano). Domestic water demands for Punamano will be 30,000 to 40,000 gpd. Irrigation water will fluctuate from 1.4 to 2.6 mgd with an average if about 2.1 to 2.2 mgd.

The proposed source of potable water for the Malaekahana Course is existing Well 363 which has supplied domestic water at about 0.5 mgd. (Reference Appendix A, Sub Appendix F, Page 1, Volume II for Malaekahana). Water for Malaekahana will be 10,000 to 15,000 gpd and irrigations will fluctuate from .4 to .75 mgd.

**ITEM 3 (Irrigation Needs):** Preliminary irrigation requirements for the Country Courses at Kahuku have been calculated by Smith, Young and Associates. The entire acreage is not expected to require irrigation but only those acres that will be landscaped or maintained as greens, tees etc. Thus, the following estimates are provided:

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



Punamano: Evaporation exceeds rainfall by approximately 6.5 inches during the month of July, for that month the demand for irrigation will reach about 2.6 mgd, falling to about 1.4 mgd during January and December. The average requirement for the three courses at the project site would range from 2.1 mgd to 2.2 mgd. The rate of fluctuation being an inverse factor of the daily rainfall (Appendix A, Sub-Appendix L, Page 6, Punamano). Irrigation water demands will probably require two or three new wells on the site some distance from the domestic well site (existing Well 341).

Malaekahana: Evaporation exceeds rainfall by approximately 6 inches during the month of June, the demand for irrigation water will reach about .75 mgd during that month, falling to about .38 mgd during January and December. The average requirement will be approximately .5 mgd. The rate of fluctuation being inversely proportional to the daily rainfall. New wells will be required to supply irrigation water for the golf course. However, regional groundwater resources can sustain the additional withdrawal of 0.5 mgd for golf course irrigation.

ITEM 4: Prior to the drilling of wells an engineering report addressing the requirements set forth by the Department of Health will be submitted for review and approval.

ITEM 5: To avoid adverse impacts to the groundwater resources in the area, several mitigative measures have been presented in the DEIS, Volume II, Appendix A, Sub-Appendix F, Page 2, Malaekahana and Punamano). These measures include the use of the lowest pumping rate possible for water retrieval to mitigate brackish water intrusion.

ITEM 6: Comments regarding the UIC line are correct. The necessary design to case and seal surface waters from the completed well are essential.

ITEM 7:

Application of biocides, and fertilizers. An Environmental Assessment of Fertilizer and Pesticide Use on the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku (DEIS, Appendix J, Punamano and Malaekahana) has been prepared by Charles L. Murdoch and Richard E. Green. The study provides recommendations to mitigate the possibility of adverse impacts to the environment resulting from the use of fertilizers and pesticides at the project sites. Recommendations include the hiring of a qualified Golf Course Superintendent trained in the proper application and irrigation of fertilizers and pesticides.

Storage of fuel for vehicles (especially underground)/Maintenance of vehicles and equipment (cleaning, refueling, lubrication, etc.)

Underground storage of fuel is not being contemplated at this time. Electric

golf carts are being recommended for use at the project courses. However if gasoline fueled carts are used, all pertinent regulations regarding fuel storage, maintenance, and other potential waste-generating activities will be complied with. In general, however, maintenance facilities will be carefully monitored regarding potential generation of hazardous waste. The golf course maintenance supervisor will be trained in the types of chemicals used, various types of possible wastes generated, and proper chemical and waste storage. Training will include familiarization with regulations and procedures contained in 40 CFR 260-270, and particularly 262, Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.

ITEM 8 (Conditions Applicable to New Golf Course Development):

It is noted that the condition on monitoring wells has been modified to include the use of lysimeters, or vadose zone monitoring instruments, or a combination of the different types. All of the measures described in the eight conditions applicable to the new golf course developments, as imposed by the State of Hawaii Department of Health will be implemented by the developer and/or future golf course operators.

ITEM 9 (Wastewater Disposal): The facilities will be in compliance with Title II, Chapter 62, which became effective on December 10, 1988. Additional information on wastewater disposal is provided below.

**Hazardous Waste:** The response to this comment has been included in Item 7 above.

Underground Storage Tanks (USTs)

1. In the event that Underground Storage Tanks (USTs) are required, it is noted that Federal UST rules and regulations as found in 40 CFR Part 280, and State of Hawaii UST rules adopted in accordance with Chapter 342-L, Hawaii Revised Statutes may apply.
2. As you state it is unlikely that USTs would be discovered at the sites because of the current agricultural designation and activities. However, in the event USTs are detected, all regulations pertaining to closure and contamination prevention will be complied with.
3. The Honolulu City and County Fire Department will be contacted in the event of UST systems installations containing flammable or combustible liquids.
4. All precautions and Federal UST requirements to avoid contamination of ground water will be complied with.

Wastewater Disposal

The following information contained in the DEIS is provided in response to your comment (Page 4, your letter) on wastewater systems for the proposed courses:

Malaekahana: The proposed Malaekahana Golf Course will require its own sewage collection system, treatment plant and disposal system. An activated sludge "package plant" complete with redundant tankage and effluent filter is being considered for the site. The concept meets Chapter 62 of the State of Hawaii Department of Health Regulations (DEIS, Appendix A, Sub-Appendix G).

Punamano: Two alternatives are available for the Punamano Courses. The Kuilima Wastewater Treatment Plant is being constructed by the Kuilima Resort Development Company. That plant will be operated by the City and County Wastewater Management Division when it has been completed and dedicated. The plant is designed to treat 1.3 million gallons of domestic wastewater per day. The total wastewater generated by the Country Courses at Kahuku, Punamano site, is expected to be approximately 15,000 gallons per day. A combination force main, ejector station, gravity system could carry the estimated 15,000 gpd quantity to the City and County Kuilima Treatment Plant Facility some 8000 feet away.

In addition to this alternative, a complete mix activated sludge "package" plant is being considered that could service each of the two proposed clubhouses and the maintenance facilities under gravity flow conditions. Both alternatives meet Department of Health Chapter 62 requirements.

Vector Control:

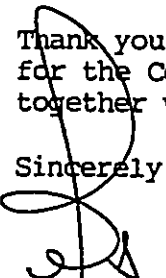
We concur that the vector control regulation of 11-26, Section 11-26-35 should be adhered to. These regulations will be stipulated on the construction plans for clearing and grubbing and site grading.

Noise and Radiation:

The Draft EIS includes a noise impact study by Darby and Associates (Appendix E). The construction of the proposed project will comply with the State Department of Health's Title 11, Administrative Rules Chapter 43, Community Noise Control for Oahu, and Chapter 42, Vehicular Noise Control for Oahu. Mitigative measures to include siting of buildings and equipment have been included in the DEIS. If noise generated during construction exceeds the allowable limits, a permit will be obtained from the Department of Health.

Thank you again for taking the time to review and comment on the EISPN for the Country Courses at Kahuku. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning

JOHN WAIHEE  
GOVERNOR



STATE OF HAWAII  
OFFICE OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY CONTROL  
465 SOUTH KING STREET, ROOM 104  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

MARVIN T. MIURA, Ph.D.  
DIRECTOR

TELEPHONE NO.  
548-6915

April 9, 1990

**TO:** The Honorable Benjamin Lee  
Chief Planning Officer  
City and County of Honolulu  
Department of General Planning

**FROM:** Marvin T. Miura, Ph.D., Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control

**SUBJECT:** Draft Environmental Impact Statement Country Courses  
at Kahuku: Malaekahana

We have reviewed the draft environmental impact statement and offer the following comments.

**LOSS OF AGRICULTURAL LANDS:**  
**Long Term Effects:**

The subject Punamano site contains an area that has been classified as prime agricultural lands by the Land Study Bureau. In Chapter 205 of Hawaii Revised Statutes, golf courses and golf driving ranges are not permitted within agricultural district lands with soil classified as overall (Master) productivity rating class A or B (prime agricultural lands). The conversion of these sites to non-agricultural uses as proposed, could adversely affect the long term viability of diversified agricultural uses in the North Shore area as well as on the island of Oahu. Chapter 226, Section 7(a), HRS, "Objectives and Policies for the economy - agriculture" states that "Planning for the State's economy with regard to agriculture shall be directed towards achievement of the following objectives: (subsection 2) Continued growth and development of diversified agriculture throughout the State."

The Final EIS should provide further clarification on the long term effects of the development on the potential for viable agricultural activities on adjacent lands.

The DEIS estimates the present demand for golf courses and the growth potential of the golf industry on Oahu. However, the issue that confronts this proposal, and has not been properly addressed,

The Honorable Benjamin Lee  
April 9, 1990  
Page 2

is the appropriateness (per the Hawaii State Plan and the Agriculture Functional Plan) of putting a recreational use on property that has been classified as prime agricultural land.

The DEIS did not adequately address the importance of the agricultural land supply. Current agricultural statistics should be used instead of outdated material.

On page 17, of Appendix H, Volume II of the DEIS, the statement that "If, some time in the future, farming this land would contribute, then the lands could be planted in crops relatively easily." is a misleading statement. After the proposed soil grading and removal, in conjunction with the substantial costs associated with the golf course development, the reconversion would be difficult.

"Country Courses at Kahuku: Impact on Agriculture", prepared by Decision Analysts Hawaii, Inc., presents information that primarily focuses on the maximum profit situation for the subject property. Agricultural land is not only a valuable commodity but it is also a limited resource. The allocation of prime agricultural lands by market forces alone not only risks the present and future supply of agricultural lands on Oahu, but disrupts the goals of long-range land use planning for the community.

**Short Term Effects:**

The Final EIS should address the short term effects on the availability of agriculture lands and provide mitigative measures.

The proposed golf courses at Malaekahana will directly affect the cattle grazing operations of Gunstock Ranch that currently exists at this location. Are there other agricultural lands in the Kahuku area that the Gunstock Ranch can relocate to which are comparable to existing conditions as to grazing, availability of water, topography, and lease rent levels? Will the developer assist Gunstock Ranch in relocating to suitable lands that are cost comparable to their current lease agreement? If there are no suitable properties available in the North Shore area, and Gunstock Ranch has to relocate outside this area, what would be the impacts to the community as well as to the ranch?

**ARCHAEOLOGICAL RESOURCES AT MALAEKAHANA:**

The long term impacts on archaeological sites at Malaekahana should be more thoroughly investigated and discussed.

Final mitigative measures will need to be approved by the

The Honorable Benjamin Lee  
April 9, 1990  
Page 3

Department of Land and Natural Resources. Mitigative measures for future discovery of sites need to be proposed and the appropriate State agencies identified.

**TRAFFIC:**

The Final EIS should expand on the information provided on present conditions of Kamehameha Highway and the impacts that the completed golf courses will have on this presently congested road. The traffic study provided in Volume II of the DEIS focused primarily on the turning movements of the given project site. Presently, Kamehameha Highway is considered an overburdened highway. Without proposed State Highway improvements, this proposal may adversely affect present road conditions by supplying additional traffic to this heavily congested road.

We suggest that roadway improvements should be scheduled to be completed prior to construction. Additionally, information should be included with respect to circulation patterns and truck routing.

Mitigative measures which might be considered in regard to truck traffic during the construction period include the following:

1. Truck use of highways during off-peak hours.
2. Staggered work start and finish times.
3. Dust control-measures need to include frequent watering of roadways.

**GRADING (MALAEKAHANA):**

The following information should be provided in the Final EIS:

1. a grading plan that shows the areas that are to be reserved for open space and archaeological sites;
2. estimates of the approximate amount of soil to be excavated (cu/yds);
3. destination of excavated soils;
4. a slope analysis that clearly illustrates a break down in slope percentages;
5. a discussion on how the proposed project will affect existing topography (natural slopes).

The applicant would also need to file an approved conservation plan as part of their approved grading permit.

The Honorable Benjamin Lee  
April 9, 1990  
Page 4

**USE OF PESTICIDES AND FERTILIZERS ON THE GOLF COURSE:**

The proposed project could cause potential impacts on surface water quality. To reduce off-site transport of pesticides and nitrate, improved drainage ways have been proposed. The Final EIS will need to provide a proposed drainage system that would divert runoff away from the shoreline water of Malaekahana Bay.

As a mitigative measure, the DEIS proposes that an evaporation pan be used to measure evaporation. Please expand on how this technique will be monitored and what are considered low evaporation rates.

Additional mitigative measures should be undertaken such as:

1. Careful management of water to avoid over-watering.
2. Minimizing application of pesticides to only pest-outbreak areas and/or seasons.
3. Use of a slow-release nitrogen fertilizer will help to minimize the potential for nitrate enrichment of runoff waters.

The list of chemicals provided has not yet been approved by the Fish and Wildlife Service. An approved list of chemicals (by FWS) should be utilized.

**DRAINAGE AND STORMWATER RUNOFF:**

The DEIS does not supply adequate measures to prevent adverse impacts to surface waters. Storm runoff from the golf courses will contain pesticides, herbicides and fertilizer (nitrogen). Without adequate measures to prevent runoff, significant impacts to ocean life are anticipated. Fertilizers in the runoff are known to cause algal bloom which can kill fish. Herbicides and pesticides may adversely effect the fish and wildlife populations as well.

The Final EIS should provide detailed information on existing drainage patterns and proposed drainage plans. These plans will need to relate to the aquaculture located near the project location.

Drainage calculations shown in Tables 17 and 18 on page 98 of Volume I (Malaekahana), appear to be low for proposed golf courses at Malaekahana. The Final EIS should explain how these figures were computed.

The final EIS should provide mitigative measures for temporary runoff during construction and grading. Grading should occur

The Honorable Benjamin Lee  
April 9, 1990  
Page 5

during dry seasons to avoid additional runoff of soil.

**WATER-SUPPLY:**

The DEIS does not indicate the availability of potable water in the area. Detailed estimates of current and projected water requirements and supplies should be given.

**WASTEWATER:**

The proposed wastewater treatment plan will need approval by the Department of Health.

**SOLID WASTE:**

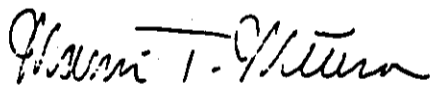
Prior to project approval, a decision should be reached regarding the location chosen for disposal of solid wastes.

**ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:**

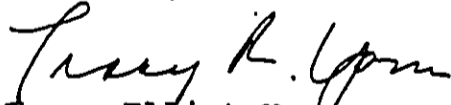
Additional information should be provided on building proposals and landscaping. We suggest that the proposed landscaping include native species that are weather tolerant of conditions in that area.

Thank you for the opportunity to review this draft EIS.

Sincerely,



Marvin T. Miura, PH.D.  
Director, Office of Environmental Quality Control



Tracy Elliot-Yawn  
Planner

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
Ofc of State Planning  
Dept of Land & Natural Resources  
Dept. of Transportation



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 27, 1990

Mr. Marvin T. Miura, Ph.D.  
Director  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
465 South King Street  
Room 104  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Miura:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated April 9, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-mentioned project. We appreciate your review of the DEIS and provide the following information in response to your comments:

**Loss of Agricultural Lands:  
Long Term Effects:**

We appreciate the information on the Hawaii Revised Statutes as it pertains to golf courses and golf driving ranges. The petition requests redistricting of land to the Urban District, within which golf courses are a permitted use. Development of such land for a golf course is very unlikely to adversely affect the long term viability of diversified agriculture in the North Shore area of Oahu. However, low-intensity pasture operations could be affected as discussed in the DEIS (Appendix H, Pg. 7) and the paragraph below on Gunstock Ranch (Short Term Effects).

In the long term, adjacent properties would not be directly affected by the proposed golf courses. However, adjacent properties would be indirectly impacted in that land values will probably rise somewhat, but agricultural lease rents will probably remain about the same. This impact is discussed in the DEIS (Appendix H, Pages 17 and 18).

Regarding the appropriateness (per the Hawaii State Plan and the Agricultural Functional Plan) of putting a recreational use on property that has

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

been classified as prime agricultural land, the subject properties have not been successfully farmed for about two decades. In addition, the properties have poor agronomical conditions in terms of high irrigation costs, eroded soils, difficult terrain, and excessive wind.

Because of these poor agronomical conditions as well as considerable erosion which have occurred since the soil ratings were conducted, it is questionable whether the property should be considered "prime" agricultural land.

Also, the benefits of using the land for a golf course extend beyond recreational use to include economic benefits. In particular, the golf courses will provide an estimated 200 jobs, of which about 80 positions would be grounds-maintenance jobs involved with cultivating plants, applying chemicals, maintaining irrigation systems, etc. In terms of function, required skills, and training, these jobs are very similar to many jobs within the agriculture industry. This is a significant number of agriculture-type jobs in view of declining employment in traditional agriculture. According to the Department of Agriculture, it is not unrealistic to expect that golf courses could provide an employment opportunity for former plantation workers.

The reports incorporated the most recently available data. Appendix H discussed the agricultural land supply in considerable detail and included all relevant official data and information available.

Statement on Page 17, Appendix H, Vol II: Regardless of soil grading and removal, and any sunk cost for developing a golf course, landowners normally pursue the most profitable permitted use of their land. If the most profitable permitted use is farming, then it would not be difficult to replant the golf course into crops. Furthermore, it would probably be less expensive to convert the golf course to crop production than it would be to clear and prepare raw land. Unlike most urban uses, most of the land for the golf course will not be paved over.

However, as discussed in the DEIS, such a conversion from a golf course to crop production is "extremely improbable in that Hawaii's economy would have to undergo a dramatic change" before agriculture would provide greater economic benefits than would a golf course.

The focus of the discussion on agriculture in this report is not on the "maximum profit situation for the subject property." Rather, the focus is on (1) whether crops can be grown profitably on the site given the agronomical conditions of the property and the economic environment, and (2) the impact of the project on the agricultural land supply and on the growth of diversified agriculture.

It is agreed that agricultural land is a limited resource. However, for land-use planning, it is important to realize that the availability of this

limited resource for diversified agriculture is increasing because of the release of land from plantation agriculture.

Regarding the "allocation of prime agricultural lands by market forces alone," it is not discussed nor advocated in the DEIS.

**Short Term Effects:**

If Gunstock Ranch wishes to relocate, Campbell Estate has indicated that it will put forth its best effort to relocate the Ranch on other lands of similar quality which the Estate owns in the Kahuku area with terms similar to those of the existing lease between the two parties. Such lands are available near the Punamano golf course site.

If Gunstock Ranch chooses not to relocate, then the agricultural impact would be the loss of an operation which covers 250-acres used for grazing about 100 head of cattle and 40 horses, generates about \$60,000 per year in revenues, and supports one job. Given the existence of 78,100 acres of pasture land on Oahu plus another 859,000 on the Neighbor Islands (which is an area over double the size of the entire island of Oahu), other ranches could easily accommodate any animals which now graze at the Gunstock Ranch.

**Archaeological**

The archaeologist, Joe Kennedy, conducted an archaeological inventory survey of the site that identified 19 surface feature. Each site was given a significant evaluation and a suspected function. Based on the archaeologist's findings and recommendations, the applicant will, in consultation with the Historic Section of the State Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), undertake further archaeological work (surveying, testing, probing, data recovery, etc.) relating to appropriate preservation and management plans for the site. Based on this additional work, a formal preservation plan will be prepared for the site that will include onsite interpretation and/or "as is" preservation and curation of artifacts onsite, which will be submitted for review and approval by DLNR prior to any development on the site. The final golf course design layout will be based on the approved preservation plan.

**Traffic**

Traffic Along Kamehameha Highway: A capacity analysis of Kamehameha Highway near each project site indicated that presently Kamehameha Highway is below capacity (LOS) C at the Malaekahana site. With or without the

project, in 1994, the capacity of Kamehameha Highway will be at capacity (LOS E) during the afternoon peak hour.

Construction Related Traffic Impacts: It is anticipated that the construction related traffic (truck and employee trips for this project will minimally impact traffic along Kamehameha Highway due to the relatively short term construction period and the presence of existing slow moving vehicles (buses and military vehicles) on the highway. Truck trips will be limited to off-peak hours when practicable.

Dust control measures will be followed as required by the appropriate regulator agencies.

#### **Grading (Malaekahana)**

Within the 200 acre parcel that constitutes the project site, some 110 acres will be reshaped to some extent. This will require grading of the golf course site itself, reshaping tees and greens, developing sand traps and swaling areas to guide surface runoff to retention areas or ponds.

The total cubic yardage of excavation is not expected to be extensive. The volume and location of deposition of excavated soil will be indicated on the grading plan when the detailed grading requirements are known. It is expected that all excavated soil will be spread and leveled to shape the several fairways, tees and greens of the course. Shaping of drainage swales, retention basins, sand traps and the like will be a combination of excavated areas and embankments. The grading permit review will require both the volume of grading and the site location for deposition. When the permit is sought, an erosion control plan will be provided. (This paragraph has been coordinated by telephone conversation with Louise Peterson/OEQC.)

#### **Use of Pesticides and Fertilizers on the Golf Course**

Figure 6 (attached) provides a proposed drainage system for the course at Malaekahana. Information prepared by the project engineer and described in paragraph below (Drainage and Stormwater Runoff) provides preliminary measures to mitigate against runoff into the bay.

The evaporative pan was recommended as a means of determining irrigation needs. Water use of turf can be estimated by the amount of water evaporated from an evaporation pan. This is a well-accepted method of irrigation scheduling. We concur with additional mitigative measures as presented. Similar recommendations have been provided in Appendix J, Page iii. The EPA is the agency which approves pesticides for particular use. Only approved pesticides will be used.

Also, we will meet the 8 conditions outlined in the State Department of Health's letter (attached) that includes groundwater monitoring of Health's letter (attached) that includes groundwater monitoring. Further, we will develop, in consultation with the City and State, a rigorous monitoring program designed to minimize the potential adverse effects of leaching and runoff and to assure proper turf management. This program will include making available to appropriate enforcing agencies those records related to fertilizer and biocide applications and the results of the monitoring program.

#### **Drainage and Stormwater Runoff**

Giving no consideration to retention capabilities of the two depressions shown in Figure 2, (DEIS, Appendix A, Sub Appendix E) the increased drainage from the golf course site is seen to be 21.1% or 21.2% when the golf course is developed. However, runoff leaving the project site can be reduced to nearly zero when all mitigating measures are undertaken. The two depressions on the site will remain and additional sand traps, swales and ponds can be used to retain the increased runoff within the golf course property. With the golf course development, drainage impacts on surrounding lands will be less.

By directing parking area flows and clubhouse runoff to the large swale at the driving range, no increase of on-site runoff will occur from that sector. The second depression near the No. 6 green and No. 5 fairway will also remain an active retention basin for storm runoff. A third depression encompassing the 13th green and tees for holes 14 and 17 will retain sufficient ponding so as to offset all increased flows from the site. A berm will be constructed along the east and north boundary of the site to contain the runoff and to direct much of it to the new sump. Referring to the soils map (DEIS, Appendix A, Sub Appendix A), two existing basins lie in Lahaina silty clay areas which are underlain by consolidated beach sand. Percolation from these two basins will be moderate. The new sump shown in Figure 6 (attached) will be located in a deposit of Jaucas Sand, a type of soil that provides rapid percolation and high permeability.

The Malaekahana Watershed shown in Appendix A, Sub Appendix E, Figure 4 provides that an unmitigated runoff increase of 21.2% from the small golf course site results in a rather insignificant increase of 2.5% to the overall basin runoff. With the improved control of the ground cover over the entire golf course site there will be much less to no runoff from the site when all mitigating measures are undertaken. It should also be noted that runoff from the golf course site, should any occur, would be to the northeast, without any impact to adjacent aquaculture ponds located northwest of the site.

The proposed site at Malaekahana lies on the side of the main drainage basin. It is proposed that a drainage sump will be placed at the lower

extremity of the golf course site to control runoff. If this area is developed first, it will serve as a desilting basin during the construction period. As the grading permit is issued by Public Works, construction of this sump could be conducted as an initial grading action by the contractor. The Malaekahana site will actually have three large basins to hold storm runoff and to act as desilting basins. Seasonal conditions considered, Malaekahana Bay should not be harmed by controlled grading activities of the golf course site.

#### **Water Supply**

The adequacy of the aquifer in the Kahuku area is discussed in Volume II, Appendix A, Sub-Appendix L, Page 5, Paragraph 3, Water Quality and Supply. The studies by the Department of Land and Natural Resources (referenced in the engineering report) indicate there is a surplus of water available to provide both domestic and irrigation water for the development. It is estimated that current water usage and requests for future requirements all total approximately 10.6 mgd. There remains an estimated 4.4 mgd available from the approximate 15 mgd noted by the Department of Land and Natural Resources.

The proposed source of potable water for Malaekahana is existing Well 363 which has supplied domestic water at about 0.5 mgd. The .5 mgd to .75 mgd needed at Malaekahana is adequately served by the surplus that is available from the Laie-Kahuku sub-area where nearly half of the sustainable yield is derived. Domestic water for Malaekahana will be 10,000 to 15,000 gpd and irrigation will fluctuate from .4 to .75 mgd.

#### **Wastewater**

The wastewater plant will be operated and maintained according to State Department of Health Regulation, Chapter 62. Plans regarding this facility will be provided to the Department of Health for review and approval. (DEIS, Appendix A, Sub Appendix G, Vol II, Page 14)

#### **Solid Waste**

The solid waste from the Malaekahana golf course will be handled by a private refuse collector. The project will not be developed for several years, however, it is anticipated that at that time disposal will be at an appropriate sanitary landfill or at the "H-Power" plant at Campbell Industrial Park.

#### **Additional Comments**

The DEIS contains a preliminary site plan illustrating the general location of structures and the general golf course layout. These preliminary site plans are presented for planning purposes only, and do not reflect the

design intent of the project. Preliminary design, to include architectural character, landscape design and the golf course design will be developed upon completion of the DP amendment from Agriculture to Park/Golf Course and pursuant to the appropriate zoning designations (P-2). These preliminary design studies will take into account further engineering and site analysis, LUO standards and environmental considerations. Preliminary designs will be included in subsequent zoning amendment applications.

Landscape Character: The climatic conditions and rural character of the Kahuku region will strongly influence the landscape design character of both the Punamano and Malaekahana golf course project. Landscape plant material will be selected based on their tolerance for climatic conditions at lower elevations, as well as other desired design characteristics. The landscape palette may consist of the following types of plants:

Wind Breaks and/or Vertical Buffers

Ironwood*	Norfolk Island Pine*
Paperbark*	Brassaia*
African Tulip*	Eucalyptus

Large Canopy Trees

Banyan*	Monkeypod
Kukui	False Kamani
True Kamani	

Medium & Small Canopy Trees

Autograph Tree	Be-Still
Wili-Wili	Strawberry Guava*
Hala*	

Palms

Coconut Palm	Areca Palm
Royal Palm	Date Palm

\* (Indicates existing specimens on site)

In addition to the landscape plant material, stands of existing vegetation may be retained and used as part of the overall golf course design. The extent of retaining existing vegetation will be dependent upon the site grading plan and the golf course design.

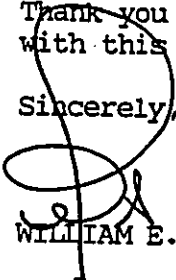
Architectural Character: The primary architectural feature of the Punamano and Malaekahana project will be the golf clubhouse. Based on the P-2 zoning standards, these structures may be up to 25 ft in height provided

-Page 8-  
Office of Environmental Quality Control  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

appropriate setbacks are used. Parking shall be based on the total floor area of the structure(s) plus additional parking for the golf course determined by DLU. Additional information regarding specific architectural character shall be provided during the zoning application.

Thank you for your comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the FEIS.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Encl: (2)



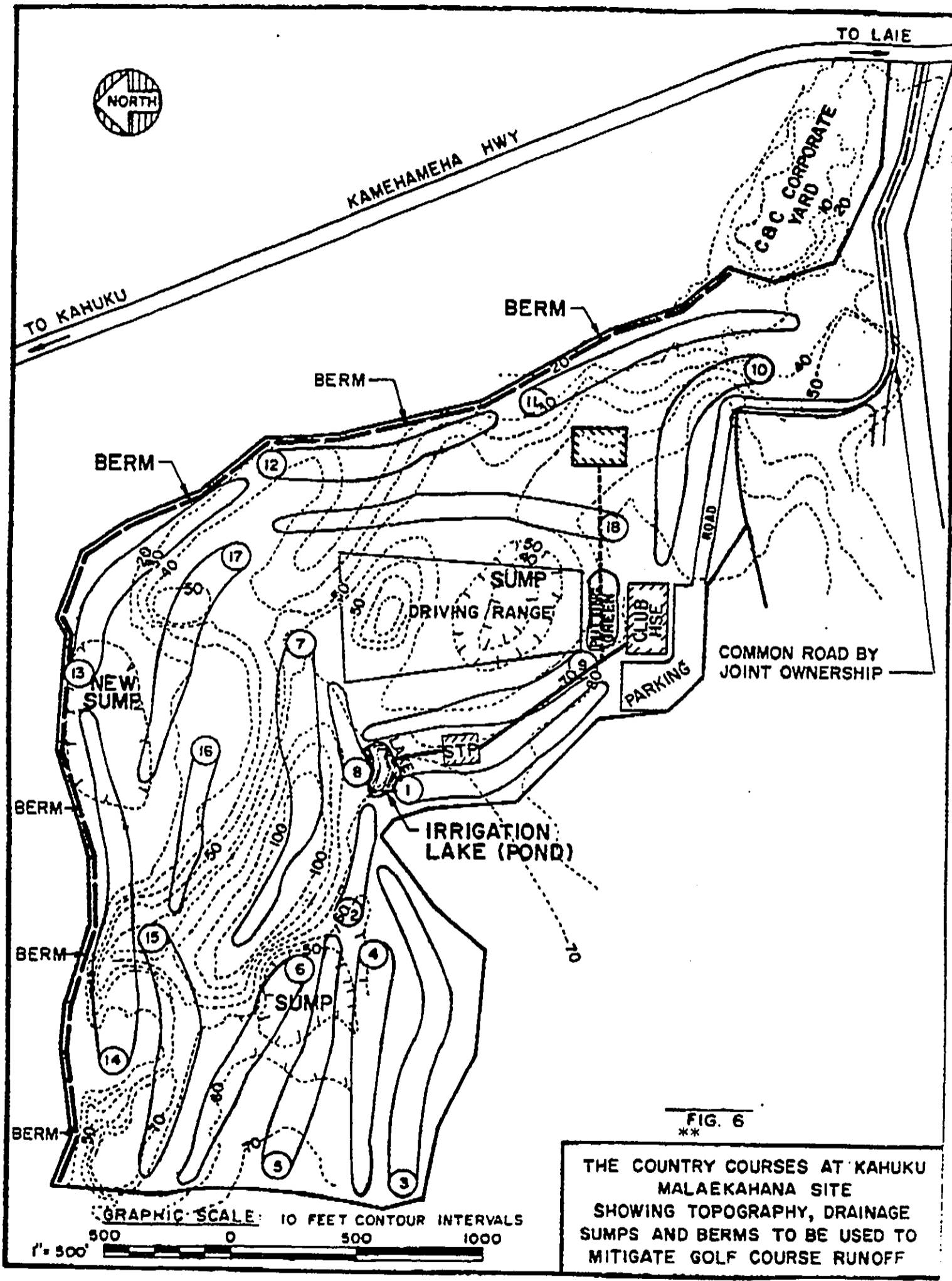


FIG. 6  
\*\*

THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU  
MALAEKAHANA SITE  
SHOWING TOPOGRAPHY, DRAINAGE  
SUMPS AND BERMS TO BE USED TO  
MITIGATE GOLF COURSE RUNOFF

April 7, 1989

**EIGHT (8) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS NEW GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT**

**Conditions:**

1. The owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall establish a groundwater monitoring plan and system which shall be presented to the State Department of Health for its approval. The groundwater monitoring plan and system shall minimally describe the following components:
  - a. A system of monitoring wells constructed throughout the site. These monitoring wells shall extend approximately ten (10) feet below the water table.
  - b. A routine groundwater monitoring schedule of at least once every six (6) months and more frequently, as required by the State Department of Health, in the event that the monitoring data indicates a need for more frequent monitoring.
  - c. A list of compounds which shall be tested for as agreed to by the State Department of Health. This list may include, but not be limited to the following: total dissolved solids; chlorides; PH; nitrogen; phosphorus; or any other compounds associated with fertilizers, biocides or effluent irrigation.
2. A baseline groundwater data shall be established as described in this paragraph. Once the test well sites and list of compounds to be monitored for have been determined and approved by the State Department of Health, the owner/developer shall contract with an independent third-party professional (approved by the State Department of Health) to have the groundwater sampled and its data reported to the State Department of Health. Testing of the groundwater shall be done by a certified laboratory.
3. If the data from the monitoring wells indicate the presence of the measured compound and/or the increased level of such compound, the State Department of Health can require the owner/developer or subsequent owner to take immediate mitigating action to stop the cause of the contamination. Subsequently, the developer/owner or subsequent owner shall mitigate any adverse effects caused by the contamination.
4. Owner/developer shall provide sewage disposal by means of connection to the public sewer system; or by means of a wastewater treatment works providing treatment to a secondary level with chlorination. Effluent from this wastewater treatment works may be used for golf course irrigation, subject to Condition #3. The entire system shall be approved by the State Department of Health in conformance with Administrative Rules Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Treatment Systems, effective December 10, 1988.

5. If a wastewater treatment works with effluent reuse becomes the choice of wastewater disposal, then the owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall develop and adhere to a Wastewater Reuse Plan which shall address as a minimum, the following items:
- a. Management Responsibility. The managers of the irrigation system using reclaiming wastewater shall be aware of the possible hazards and shall evaluate their system for public health, safety, and efficiency. They must recognize that contact with the reclaimed wastewater from treated domestic sewage poses potential exposure to pathogenic organisms which commonly cause infectious diseases (bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and helminths or worms).
  - b. General Recommendations
    - 1) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 500 feet from potable water wells and reservoirs.
    - 2) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 100 feet from any private residence.
    - 3) *Application rates should be controlled to minimize ponding. Excess irrigation tailwater in the reclaimed wastewater irrigation area shall be contained and properly disposed. An assessment should be made of the acceptable time and rate of application based on factors such as type of vegetation, soil, topography, climate and seasonal variations.*
    - 4) Effluent holding/mixing ponds shall be designed to prevent the infiltration of the wastewater into the subsurface. The holding/mixing ponds shall be made impervious.
    - 5) Irrigation shall be scheduled such that the public is not in the vicinity and the soil is sufficiently dry to accept the irrigation water.
    - 6) Permanent fencing or barriers shall be erected around polishing or holding ponds to prevent public entry or stray feral and tame animals from gaining access to the ponds.
    - 7) Adequate irrigation records shall be maintained. Records should include dates when the fields are irrigated, rate of application, total application and climatic conditions. Records should also include any operational problems, diversions to emergency storage or safe disposal and corrective or preventive action taken.
    - 8) The holding/mixing ponds shall be periodically monitored for the purpose of detecting leakage into the subsurface. If leakage is detected, corrective action shall be immediately taken.
  - c. Adequate Notice. Appropriate means of notification shall be provided to inform the employees and public that reclaimed wastewater is being used for irrigation on the site.

- 1) Posting of conspicuous signs with sufficient letter size for clear visibility with proper wording should be distributed around the use areas.
  - 2) Signs shall be securely fastened. Periodic surveillance shall be conducted to assure permanent posting at all times. Immediate replacements shall be made when necessitated by deterioration, vandalism or misuse.
- d. Adequate Employee Education. Employees or users should be cautioned and warned of the potential health hazards associated with the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater being used at the site.
- 1) Employees should be warned that the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater is unsafe.
  - 2) Employees should be protected from direct contact of the reclaimed wastewater. If necessary, protective clothing should be provided.
  - 3) Employees should be informed of the following:
    - o The irrigation water is unsafe for drinking or washing.
    - o Avoid contact of the water or soil with any open cuts or wounds.
    - o Avoid touching the mouth, nose, ear or eyes with soiled hands, clothes or any other contaminated objects.
    - o Be aware that inanimate objects such as clothes or tools can transport pathogenic organisms.
    - o Always wear shoes or boots to protect feet from the pathogenic organisms in the soil or irrigation water.
6. Use of electrical golf carts is recommended. It is recognized that underground storage tank(s) to store gasoline for gas driven golf carts will impose potential risks to the groundwater. If gasoline-driven golf carts are to be utilized, the developer/owner must meet all federal requirements in the installation of any underground storage tank.
7. Buildings designated to house the fertilizer and biocides shall be bermed to a height sufficient to contain a catastrophic leak of all fluid containers. It is also recommended that the floor of this room be made waterproof so that all leaks can be contained within the structure for cleanup.
8. A golf course maintenance plan and program will be established based on "Best Management Practices (BMP)" in regards to utilization of fertilizers and biocides as well as the irrigation schedule. BMP's will be revised as an ongoing measure. The golf course maintenance plan will be reviewed by the State Department of Health prior to implementation.

If there are any questions regarding the eight (8) conditions mentioned here, please contact Mr. James K. Ikeda at 548-6455. We ask your cooperation in the protection of Hawaii's valuable groundwater resource.

FEB 8

(P)1079.0

Mr. Benjamin Lee  
Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
650 S. King Street, 8th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii

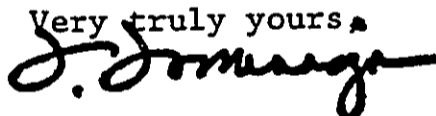
Dear Mr. Lee:

Subject: Country Courses at Kahuku  
Draft EIS

Thank you for the opportunity to review the subject document. We have no comments to offer.

Should there be any questions, please contact Mr. Cedric Takamoto of the Planning Branch at 548-7192.

Very truly yours,



TEUANE TOMINAGA  
State Public Works Engineer

CT:em

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
✓Mr. William E. Wanket  
Dr. Marvin T. Miura

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

February 9, 1990

Mr. Teuane Tominaga  
State Public Works Engineer  
State Department of Accounting and  
General Planning, Division of  
Public Works  
P.O. Box 119  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96810


RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Tominaga:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 8, 1990  
to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project.  
We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be  
published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



## University of Hawaii at Manoa

Environmental Center  
Crawford 317 • 2550 Campus Road  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822  
Telephone (808) 948-7361

March 23, 1990  
RE:0552

Department of General Planning  
City and County of Honolulu  
Municipal Office Building, 8th Floor  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

Draft Environmental Impact Statement  
Kahuku Country Courses  
Malaekahana and Punamano  
Kahuku, Koolauloa, Oahu

The proposed project includes three golf courses at Punamano (605 acres) and one at Malaekahana (200 acres). The Punamano site will contain three 18-hole championship golf courses and two clubhouses. A driving range, two putting greens, and parking lots will be provided. One 18-hole course and supporting facilities are planned for Malaekahana. In both cases the land presently is zoned for agriculture.

This review was prepared with the assistance of Bion Griffin, Anthropology; Paul Ekern, Yu Si Fok, and Henry Gee, Water Resource Research Center; Frank Scott, Agriculture and Resource Economics; Nicholas Ordway, Real Estate Research and Education; and Carolyn D. Cook, Environmental Center. We offer the following items for further consideration.

### Water Related Problems

#### 1. Groundwater Quality

The statement on page 64 of volume I (Punamano) under Impacts on Groundwater Quality that nitrates are sufficiently mobile and non-persistent contradicts the statement made by the consultants in Volume II, Appendix J, page iii, paragraph 5, that nitrate nitrogen is the most mobile and persistent chemical used in golf course management. Also contained in the same paragraph in Volume I (Punamano) is the statement that the contribution of nitrate is relatively small compared to the background nitrate present in the aquifer. This is merely conjecture, since no data have been presented as to the existing nitrate concentration in the aquifer.

Office of Water Resources Research Center

AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

The question of whether the aquifer in the Kahuku area has an adequate sustainable capacity to meet the demands of the proposed projects without having a negative impact on the community as a whole needs to be addressed. Together with other existing and proposed withdrawals, the water demands may result in a degradation of the water supply due to overdraft.

### 3. Rainfall

The discussion of climate for Malaekahana on page 3, vol. II, should relate to the supporting data on pages 4 and 5. Table 1 correctly presents the average annual rainfall as 41.9 inches. It also shows extreme variation from year to year and the consequent need for supplemental irrigation which could be determined precisely from appropriate data. The indication of 118 inches of rainfall 2 miles southwest of the site is irrelevant and misleading. Sources and cost of the irrigation water might also be addressed in this section.

### 4. Water Budget

Volume I in each set of DEISS should include a water budget summary.

### 5. Peak Summer Demands

The average water use data in Appendix J should be expanded to include maximum summer use rates, which are nearly double those for the annual average. Calculations in appendix J were based on Turtle Bay averages, and resulting figures are not as high as the actual needs might be, especially considering that sprinkler applications are only 60 percent efficient. Our reviewers have calculated that the three courses at Punamano may require up to 6.0mgd to satisfy peak needs.

### 6. Wind and Evapotranspiration

Climate sections in appendices for both Punamano and Malaekahana DEISS could provide more data on sunlight, evaporation, and wind.

The average wind velocity in the Kahuku area is generally greater than anywhere else on Oahu (Daniels & Oshiro, 1980) resulting in higher transpiration rates. This should be included in calculations for water needs.

The potential wind hazard for the Kahuku site may be found in the Wind Energy Resource Atlas, vol.11, ONL-3195 WERA-11. Maps for Oahu (pp. 48-49) indicate very high wind energy. Also, Noguchi (1979) maps surface wind flow patterns on Oahu. Prevailing conditions in Kahuku will not be conducive to golf courses or driving ranges unless shelterbelt protection is provided.



Evaporation data and water use needs from Appendix J ought to be brought forward or at least cited for inclusion in Appendix A section C.

#### 7. Wastewater

The wastewater section (G) of Appendix A does not provide an estimate of the salinity expected in the effluent. This may be significant if the collection mains lie in brackish waters and seepage into the lines occurs. This is particularly important if the effluent is expected to reduce the salinity of the brackish wells during peak use periods of summer.

### Archaeology

#### 1. Discrepancy between ACH and PHRI reports

The archaeological reports are unclear and cannot be reconciled with the February '89 reports of Paul H. Rosendahl, Ph.D., Inc. (PHRI). The major task is to clarify the tables, reconciling the sites of PHRI and Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii (ACH) for Punamano. A related task is to better correlate maps and tables. Sites are found on the maps that are not in the tables and vice versa. The PHRI maps and the ACH maps are markedly different, hence one set or both may be in error. The organization of tables and site numbers of ACH material make it difficult to evaluate the project's impacts on archaeological material. Both Malaekahana and Punamano archaeology reports need to be carefully reevaluated and significant sites explicitly defined. For example, rather than the liberal use of assignments of major significance, such as ranch era walls, significance should be restricted to sites of major research potential and those representative of other sites, or at least more justification should be provided for choice as significant sites.

#### 2. Burials

A preservation plan will be necessary for the burial caves/shelters. Both preservation and data recovery plans should be included in the EIS. Monitoring of landscape excavations should be required with special care and sensitivity given to possible burial sites.

### Socio-economic Aspects

#### 1. Employment

A stronger case needs to be made about the benefits that the golf course will create for the local community. While it is true that employment will be created and property taxes will exceed services consumed, this may not be enough to justify the course. One intriguing concept is the area that will be maintained in open space. There is an implication that this area may be open to the public.

## 2. Housing

The creation of 50 jobs will also require more housing. How does the course impact affordable housing in the area? The social impact assessment indicates that "pressures for affordable units will increase as people move into the area." It does not appear that a constructive solution is proposed in the report.

## 3. Fees

Will local residents be given discounted green fees to play the course? There is an implication that this will be the case (p. 35 Malaekahana vol. I and p. 35 Punamano). Perhaps a clearer statement on this topic would be appropriate.

## 4. Demand

Reviewers have all expressed general concern over the assessment for golf course demand. The development of eight or more courses within a small and relatively isolated area of Kahuku seems excessive, especially in view of the fact that other courses are under consideration for communities south and west of the project.

### Loss of Agricultural Land

Project lands probably are not needed for commercial agriculture, based on existing technology and the current market supply situation, but the proposed use of Punamano and Malaekahana sites will separate the best remaining contiguous area of good agricultural land on the North Shore. It is a different situation than in the second city (Waipaho-Ewa) area where urban development has already encroached on sugar lands and the area is critically needed for additional housing. This critical need for conversion of agricultural lands to other uses does not exist at the project sites.

### Agricultural Parks as Alternatives

The demand for lots in agricultural parks far exceeds the supply in the area, and the project sites have ecological characteristics that would satisfy conversion to agricultural parks. The consultants address the fact that a former lessee found the area infeasible for commercial agriculture, but the situation might be different for small farms subsidized by low government lease rents and water development costs.

It is misleading to imply that the Kahuku Agricultural Park can accommodate potential farmers in the area who need land (Appendix H, p. 8) when, as stated elsewhere, there are currently 80 applicants for the 24 lots.

### Land Values

Reviewers agree that the current market value of nearby lands will increase as a result of project development. The report (Appendix H, p. 17)

Department of General Planning  
March 23, 1990  
Page 5

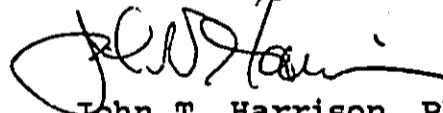
indicates that this will have no effect on lease rents. There is no basis for such a statement. Lease rents for private lands are related to land values if the owners are to profit from the leases. This excepts the fact that lease rents on some sugar lands have not been increased because the alternative of higher lease rents would force sugar out of production and the alternative in some instances would be fallow land with no ability to pay lease rent. We suggest that this section be constructed so as to describe a more realistic perspective.

Hawaii State Plan for Land Use

The Draft EIS, in Vol. I and section VI of Punamano and Malaekahana documents, states that the project is consistent with the major thrust of the Hawaii State Plan, the State Agriculture Functional Plan and the General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu. It further states that the thrust of the three plans is to preserve the economic viability of plantation agriculture and maintain and promote growth of diversified agriculture. The statement that the proposed project is consistent with the above mentioned plans is misleading. The proposed development is not consistent with the indicated thrust of the agencies and contributes nothing to the attainment of the goals of the agencies. A more meaningful statement would be that the project would not interfere with the thrust of the agencies because the subject land is not needed for agriculture.

Thank you for the opportunity to offer comments on this document. We hope that our comments will be helpful in your preparation of the final document.

Yours truly,



John T. Harrison, Ph.D.  
Environmental Coordinator

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William E. Wanket, Inc. ✓  
OEQC  
L. Stephen Lau  
Paul Ekern  
Bion Griffin  
Nicholas Ordway  
Frank Scott  
Henry Gee  
Y.S. Fok  
Carolyn D. Cook

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 26, 1990

Mr. John T. Harrison, Ph.D.  
Environmental Coordinator  
University of Hawaii at Manoa  
Environmental Center  
Crawford 317  
2550 Campus Road  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96822

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana and Punamano) - Response  
to Comments Received**

Dear Mr. Harrison:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated March 23, 1990 to the Department of General Planning on the referenced project. We appreciate your review of the DEIS and provide the following information in response to your comments.

**Water Related Problems**

Item 1: The word non-persistent on Page 64 of Volume I (Punamano) is a typographical error and will be changed to read "persistent" in the Final EIS. Regarding the existing nitrate concentration in the aquifer, the phrase referring to present nitrate levels in the aquifer will be deleted in the Final EIS.

Item 2: The adequacy of the aquifer in the Kahuku area is discussed in Volume II, Appendix A, Sub-Appendix L, Page 5, Paragraph 3, Water Quality and Supply. The studies by the Department of Land and Natural Resources (referenced in the engineering report) indicate there is a surplus of water available to provide both domestic and irrigation water for the development. The slow pumping of the water from wells to mitigate brackish water intrusion is also discussed on Page 6 of the Sub-Appendix L. For Malaekahana, similar statements are provided (Appendix A, Sub-Appendix L, Page 5) that indicate sufficient water resources to provide both domestic and irrigation water to the development. Volume II, Appendix A, Sub-Appendix F, Page 1 (Malaekahana) provides information on water supply.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

### **Rainfall**

The discussion of climate on Page 3 of Volume II, Sub-Appendix C is not intended to prove Table I or the isohyetal map of the report, but provides general area climate information. The 118 inches of rainfall some two miles southwest of the site is relevant. The high rainfall occurs within the Malaekahana watershed and contributes the recharge water necessary for irrigation. The moisture laden clouds that pile up against the Koolau Mountains may well create a cloudy sky at Malaekahana, but the rain will fall inland from the golf course site. Table 1 provides that irrigation requirements may vary with the variation of month-to-month rainfall and its relationship to temperatures.

Sources of water are provided in Appendix A, Sub-Appendices F and L. The proposed sources of potable water for the Punamano courses are existing Wells 341 and/or 353 which over the years have flowed at a combined rate of 2-3 mgd. Domestic water has been pumped at 100,000 to 200,000 gpd. For Malaekahana, the proposed source of potable water is existing Well 363 which has supplied domestic water at about 0.5 mgd.

The cost of the irrigation water is calculated at approximately 9 cents per 1000 gallons for pumping costs. The capital expenditures and amortization of an undesigned system would be speculative at this time.

### **Water Budget Summary**

Volume I of the Final EIS will include the following:

"The Punamano site overlies the most northerly portion of the basal water lens that is found along the northeastern coastal plain of Oahu. It is expected that the top of this water lens is some 7 to 9 feet above sea level with the associated fresh water extending downward some 275+ feet. The water resource appears more than sufficient for the proposed development.

The sustainable yield at Kahuku is estimated to be approximately 15 mgd. As current and planned use is some eleven million gallons per day for the area, the result is a 4.0 mgd surplus available for the golf course development at Punamano. This amount is more than adequate for the proposed 2.1 to 2.2 mgd demand."

"The Malaekahana site overlies the basal water lens that can be found along the coastal plain of northeastern Oahu. It is expected that the top of the water lens is some 8 to 10 feet above sea level with the fresh water lens extending downward for some 300 ± feet. The water resource appears more than sufficient for the proposed development. "

In addition to the above, statements regarding aquifer recharge (peak summer demands, rainfall, and wind and evapotranspiration) will be included in the appropriate sections of the Final EIS.

#### **Peak Summer Demands**

The Malaekahana site has a maximum deficiency of 6 inches of rainfall when pan evaporation is at its maximum in June. At that time, irrigation demands would be approximately .75 mgd. However during January and February the irrigation rate could be as low as 250,000 gpd. The average irrigation needs appear to be about .6 mgd.

At Punamano, the highest evaporation month is July when the deficiency is 6.75 inches. At that time, daily irrigation rates should be about 2.6 mgd. In the winter months the irrigation rate could drop to about 1.5 mgd. The 2.2 mgd average rate indicated in Appendix A, Sub-Appendix L remains satisfactory.

#### **Wind and Evapotranspiration**

Regarding your comments on wind and evapotranspiration, the following information will be included in the Final EIS:

##### Punamano

Taking into account the fact that the tradewinds are stronger in the Kahuku area than in any other area of Oahu; that the rainfall tends to be less during the drier summer months when the temperature range is slightly higher, and combining this information with the evaporation data presented in Appendix J; the need for irrigation of the proposed golf courses is realized. Based on the fact that evaporation exceeds rainfall by some 6.5 inches during the month of July, the demand for irrigation water will reach about 2.6 mgd during that month and falling to about 1.4 mgd during January and December. The average still being the 2.1 to 2.2 mgd discussed in Appendix A of the DEIS. The rate of fluctuation being an inverse factor of the daily rainfall.

##### Malaekahana

Taking into account that the tradewinds are stronger in the Kahuku area than in any other area of Oahu; that the rainfall tends to be less during the drier summer months when the temperature range is slightly higher, and combining this information with the evaporation data presented in Appendix J, Environmental Assessment of Fertilizer and Pesticide Use on the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku); the need for irrigation of the proposed golf course is realized. Based on the fact that evaporation exceeds rainfall by some six inches during the month of June, the demand for irrigation water will reach about .75 mgd during that month falling to about .38 mgd during January and December. The average still will be the .5 mgd discussed in Appendix A of the

DEIS. The rate of fluctuation being inversely proportional to the daily rainfall.

As noted in the FEIS (Punamano, Page 46 and Malaekahana, Page 42) climate factors will be taken into consideration in the planning and design of the courses.

#### **Wastewater**

No collection sewer lines will be in brackish water as all lines are proposed well above the groundwater table. Normal domestic sewage has about 20 milligrams per liter (mg/l) more chlorides than the potable water used in the potable system. As the potable water from the proposed sources is about 150 mg/l the salinity of the wastewater will run about 170 mg/l. This level is well below the tolerance level of the turf grass.

#### **ARCHAEOLOGY**

##### **Item 1:**

The archaeological report will be revised for the FEIS, taking into consideration your comments. Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii (ACH) attended a meeting with Dr. Joyce Bath of DLNR. At this meeting, it was discussed that the following report reconciliation procedures would be provided:

1. Archaeological Consultants (ACH) would make additions to site tables in order to reflect state site numbers in numerical order.
2. A testing and mapping program will be conducted to further assess the significance of Site S-5.
3. The project location map as it appears in Appendix E of the Draft EIS and the project boundary as it appears on Page 18, Vol I, DEIS will be amended. A topography map will be used to provide accurate site locations.

##### **Item 2:**

The Final EIS will include a section on archaeological sites. The section and the Archaeological Study will present recommendations and mitigative measures by the archaeological consultants on burial caves/shelter and other archaeological resources existing at the project sites. Revisions to charts and significance evaluations will be done in accordance with discussions with DLNR.

### Socio-Economic Aspects

#### Item 1 - Employment:

While the market assessment does not specifically address the issue of community benefits as relates to employment, the assessment does detail the supportive nature that the proposed golf complex would play with regards to the overall resort development proposed in the Koolauloa area and, more specifically, at the Kuilima Resort. Golf availability is an important factor in the upgrading of the Hawaii and Oahu visitor plan. Development of the golf course complex at Kahuku is supportive of the thousands of resort related jobs projected as the main long term economic generator for the North Shore and Koolauloa areas. Thus, the long term economic implications of the golf course development go far beyond the fifty direct jobs created at each golf course within the proposed complex.

The market assessment envisions that the golf complex would be operated as a daily fee facility. Thus, the local golfing public would have the use of the facility. The general public would enjoy the open space benefits provided by golf course development currently envisioned primarily as a view amenity.

#### Item 2 - Housing:

Housing availability in rural areas is a socio-political issue addressed by the City Council in the General Plan for the City and County of Honolulu and Development Plans for the Koolauloa and North Shore areas. The Estate of James Campbell is one of a number of land owners and developers which has proposed additional housing in the North Shore and Koolauloa areas. For example, the Estate of James Campbell is currently processing a DP Amendment Application (90/KL-4) for a proposed subdivision in Kahuku of approximately 87 single-family homes that will be targeted for sale to residents and employees of the region. The Estate is also proposing to assist in the expansion of the Kahuku Wastewater Treatment Plant, which will serve not only the proposed Kahuku Residential project, but also the adjacent Kahuku Village Makai Development. The \$3+ million dollar expansion cost is being funded by the City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii, Kahuku Village Association and the Estate of James Campbell.

#### Item 3 - Fees:

The Honolulu City Council has, in the the case of other golf course permit applications, sought and obtained agreements from developers regarding availability and fees for resident golfers. It would seem appropriate that these agreements be tailored to the individual application, depending on the type of course, location of the course and the availability of resident golf in the area of the proposed course.

Given the number of golf courses in the Kahuku/Kuilima area: two existing, Turtle Bay and Kahuku Municipal, one under construction (Turtle Bay Second



Course), and five proposed four by Estate of James Campbell and one by Asahi Jyuken, it would appear that the need for mandatory availability and fee controls for resident golfers is minimal. John Zapotocky, Consultant has also prepared the following information relative to fees charged and percent of play by local golfers on resort courses, using Maui courses as an example:

<u>Course</u>	<u>Kamaaina Rate</u>	<u>% Local Play</u>
Wailea	\$60.00 (1)	17%
Seibu	\$90.00 (2)	6%
Kaanapali	\$40.00 (3)	10%
Kapalua	\$90.00 (2)	5%

- (1) Non Resort Guest - \$105.00, Resort Guest - \$60.00
- (2) Same as Non Resort Guest Rate
- (3) No Kamaaina Rate per se, however, booklet purchase available - used primarily by local residents.

With the exception of the Seibu course, the Maui resort courses are over-booked by resort guests during the months of January, February, and March. Most local play takes place during the other months of the year. None of the courses have specific times reserved for local golfers but accommodate them along with other golfers.

It should be noted that the typical Maui resident plays 50% more golf than his Oahu counterpart under superior conditions, i.e., Maui course average only 60% of the rounds of Oahu courses. While resort golf facilities on Maui do not play a major role in providing resident golf, they do play a significant role. However, the most significant contribution of resort courses on Maui, to local play, is that they provide a place for tourists to play golf, thus allowing local golfers the opportunity to play on golf courses outside of tourist destination areas without heavy competition from tourists. In addition, they provide a variety of golf experiences not otherwise available on the Valley Isle.

Local play at Oahu's resort courses, Sheraton Makaha Valley and Turtle Bay Hilton is 8% and 25% respectively. Both Makaha and Turtle Bay are offering Kaamaina rates at the present time. Makaha offers Kaamaina rates of \$55 vs. regular non-guest rates of \$125. Turtle Bay is offering extra low Kamaaina rates of \$36 weekday and \$40.50 weekends currently, due to construction of the second 18-hole course in proximity to the existing course vs. the normal undiscounted rate of \$90 weekdays and \$100 weekends. The KoOlina Golf Course, Oahu's newest resort course (open in January 1990) is offering Kaamaina rates of \$65 vs. regular rates of \$100. (It should be noted that none of the existing resort courses on Oahu or Maui are under any legal obligation to provide Kaamaina rates or provide local availability but do so as a sound business practice.)

A number of Oahu's non-resort, daily fee golf courses, including Mililani, Hawaii Kai, Makaha East and Hawaii Country Club accommodate significant numbers of tourists. Additional resort courses on Oahu will enhance both visitor and local recreational opportunities.

Oahu visitor and resident golfers would benefit significantly from an increase in all types of golf facilities including: resort courses, daily fee courses, municipal courses and private membership courses. Increasing supply is the primary means of guaranteeing availability and competitive fees for all golfers.

#### Item 4: Demand

Regarding your statement that "development of eight or more courses within a small and relatively isolated area of Kahuku seems excessive", the market study envisions the evolution of a golf-oriented resort community at Kuilima. The study identified a number of golf-oriented resorts nationwide and suggests that the Kuilima resort could develop into a golf destination in Hawaii. Additional golf course development on Oahu and particularly in the North Shore and Koolauloa areas might pose a short run imbalance of supply and demand, however, in the long term, the concentration of courses in the area will serve as a magnet to golfers, both resident and visitor, seeking availability, challenge and variety.

Initially, the size, scope, and perceived risk involved in successful ventures such as the James Campbell Industrial Park, Hawaii Kai, the Hilton Hawaiian Village and Ala Moana Center evoked some degree of skepticism, but the demand for these facilities is now without question.

#### **Loss of Agricultural Land**

Regarding the comment that the proposed projects will separate the best remaining contiguous area of good agricultural land on the North Shore, the good agricultural lands in that area are already separated by lands which have poor agronomical conditions.

In the comparison to the loss of sugarcane lands in Ewa, the two situations are not comparable. In terms of soil quality and climatic conditions, the agricultural lands at Ewa are far better for crop production than are the lands proposed for the Country Courses at Kahuku. Also, lands at Ewa are being cultivated, while those proposed for the Country Courses at Kahuku have been fallow for 19 years.

Regarding the critical need to justify conversion of agricultural lands, the subject property would be placed in a use which contributes more to the community in terms of recreation and economic benefits than is currently the case, or is likely to be the case in the future.

### **Agricultural Parks as Alternatives**

While the number of applicants for lots at the Kahuku Agricultural Park does exceed the supply, this is not a meaningful measure of the demand for agricultural land for three reasons. First, the applicants have not been screened for their farming abilities. Second, more people would like to be farmers than the market can support. Third, an undetermined number of the applicants for subsidized farm land may in fact be diverting from unsubsidized farm land. It should also be noted that many of the parcels in other State agricultural parks, such as in Waimanalo, have been leased but remain vacant.

Regarding the prospects for profitable farming on the subject property, it is true that the land could become productive given sufficient State subsidies. But this is also true for 1.5 million acres of agricultural land in Hawaii that remain vacant, fallow, or in low-value pasture operations. It should also be noted that 90,000 acres of high-quality agricultural land has been released from plantation agriculture since 1968, and much of this land remains available for profitable agricultural activities.

According to Decision Analysts, Hawaii, the statement on Page 8 of Appendix H does not state nor was it meant to imply that the 24 lots at the Kahuku Agricultural Park will accommodate the demand for farm lots on the North Shore, although this may be possible since the number of qualified farmers in the list of applicants is unknown. The statement in Appendix H is that "Additional agricultural lands will become available in the Kahuku area with the completion of the State's Kahuku Agricultural Park, which is now under development. This Park...will have 220 usable acres of land divided into 24 lots."

### **Land Values**

Regarding the increase in value of properties near a golf course, an additional clarification is that the impact declines rapidly with distance from the golf course: properties adjacent to or commanding a prominent view of a golf course are expected to increase in value, while more distant properties are expected to experience little if any change in value.

Regarding the relationship between land values and agricultural lease rents, the report is correct as written: agricultural lease rents are limited by the rent the farmers are able to pay, and bear little relationship to the market value of the land. Typically, the market value of land exceeds its agricultural value by ten times or more. This relationship is based on the consultant's knowledge of Hawaii's agricultural land values and agricultural lease rents, land appraisals, agricultural land dedication practices designed to reduce property taxes, and land economics. The explanation for this relationship is that the market value of agricultural land on Oahu is dominated by its eventual development potential (e.g., the discounted present value of the land when sold for homes), rather than being based on its agricultural value (i.e., the discounted present value

-Page 9-  
University of Hawaii at Manoa

of agricultural rents). If farmers had to pay lease rents that reflected the market value of land or, if they owned the land and had to generate sufficient profits from farming to reflect the market value of the land, then nearly all agriculture on Oahu would become unprofitable, and would cease to exist. Any farmer or investor who has attempted to buy land on Oahu is well aware of the impossibility of buying farm land financed by the profits or rents from farming.

**Hawaii State Plan for Land Use**

Perhaps an even more accurate statement is that the project does not conflict with the major thrust of the Hawaii State Plan, the State Agricultural Functional Plan and the General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu.

However, it is worth repeating that "The Country Courses at Kahuku would contribute to the growth of diversified agriculture in that nursery sales would increase, since a large number of plants and trees would be required to landscape four golf courses." Also, 80 of the jobs to be provided would, by function but not product, be agricultural-type jobs. These are outdoor jobs involved with cultivating grasses and plants, applying fertilizers and chemicals, maintaining irrigation systems, etc.--jobs that require skills and training that are similar to many jobs within the agricultural industry.

Again, thank you for taking the time provide to comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**DEIS**

**City Comment Letters  
and  
Applicant Responses**

---

# CORRECTION

THE PRECEDING DOCUMENT(S) HAS  
BEEN REPHOTOGRAPHED TO ASSURE  
LEGIBILITY  
SEE FRAME(S)  
IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

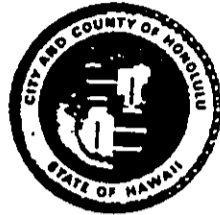
**DEIS**

**City Comment Letters  
and  
Applicant Responses**

---

DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813



FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

BENJAMIN B. LEE  
DEPARTMENTAL PLANNING OFFICER  
ROLAND D. LIBBY JR.  
DEPARTMENTAL PLANNING OFFICER

WM/DGP 2/90-351

April 19, 1990

Mr. Clinton Churchill  
James Campbell Estate  
828 Fort Street Mall, Suite 500  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813-4380

Dear Mr. Churchill:

Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS)  
for the Proposed Malaekahana Golf Course  
in Kahuku, Koolauloa, Oahu

The Department of General Planning has reviewed the above referenced DEIS and offers the following comments.

Conformity to General Plan

Implementation of the proposed golf course project will irrevocably commit a large portion of agricultural land to non-agricultural uses and appears to be inconsistent with General Plan policies related to the protection and efficient use of agricultural lands. However, to the extent that the proposed project may be shown to involve a significant contribution to the general welfare of, and enhance the recreational opportunities for, the residents of the Koolauloa and North Shore Development Plan areas and the public at large, then the loss of these agricultural lands may be justified.

Conformity to the Development Plan

The lands associated with the development of the proposed golf course are designated for Agriculture use on the Development Plan (DP) Land Use Map for Koolauloa. The developer has submitted an application for an amendment to the DP Land Use Map in order to change the designation for these lands from Agriculture to Park/Golf Course.



Mr. Clinton Churchill  
April 19, 1990  
Page 2

The Department of General Planning is concerned about the cumulative impacts of the numerous private golf courses being proposed on Oahu. These golf courses will have a significant impact on the island's water resources, environment, and agricultural land supply. In order to strike a balance between the competing needs of private golf course developers and the public at large, the City administration has suggested a community benefits assessment for private golf course development on the Island of Oahu. The Department of General Planning is currently studying this issue and may propose new regulations regarding the processing of DP amendments for private golf courses. The applicant should be aware of such pending changes that may affect the subject golf course proposal.

#### Linkages with Kuilima Resort

The DEIS does not expressly identify the possible developer and operator of the golf course. It is unclear whether the Kuilima Resort Company (Asahi Jyuken) is expected to be a participant at some level in the project or a competitor (Kuilima Resort already has two DP-approved golf courses and one additional proposed golf course in the Kahuku area). It is clear, however, that the success of any major golf course development in the Kahuku area will depend largely on the completed expansion of the Kuilima Resort.

If, for any reason, the entire Kuilima Resort development does not proceed according to schedule, the result could be a substantial overcommitment of resources (both natural and financial) to golf course development. It may be more prudent to allow golf course development to lag behind the market expansion created by the development of the resort.

#### Monitoring Program

The applicant should commit to a program to monitor the level of usage and possible harmful effects of the application of fertilizers (including the use of effluent) and biocides. Such a monitoring program should not only include a groundwater monitoring system as suggested by the State Department of Health, but also a rigorous monitoring of the application of these compounds to assure proper turf management and to minimize the potential adverse effects of leaching and runoff. All future operators of the golf course facility should be required to continue the monitoring program and to make available to the appropriate enforcing agency those records related to fertilizer and biocide application and the results of the monitoring program.

Mr. Clinton Churchill  
April 19, 1990  
Page 3

#### Effect on Current Agricultural Uses

It has been noted in the DEIS that the proposed project will have substantial effect on the cattle grazing operations of Gunstock Ranch. The DEIS states that the development of this golf course will likely cause the closure, or at least the relocation, of the ranch's entire operation. It is noted in the DEIS that there are other agricultural lands available in the Kahuku area. As the applicant is the major agricultural landowner in the area, it would seem logical that the applicant could make a substantial commitment (based on the profit margins associated with golf course development) toward the continued viability of Gunstock Ranch without unduly constraining the golf course development or other projects being proposed for Campbell Estate's Kahuku properties.

#### Changes in Long Range Land Use Patterns

The approval of the golf course proposals of Campbell Estate and Kuilima Resort in the Kahuku area may have far reaching effects on the land use patterns in the Kahuku-Laie area. These effects are expected to be twofold. First, there are the possible pressures of urbanization (and subsequent increases in infrastructural demands) created by the development of golf course projects in general. Secondly, the linkages between the development of the Kuilima Resort and the development of the golf course project could result in a de facto increase in the resort and resort-related development beyond currently established boundaries.

With respect to the issue of possible development pressures on surrounding lands arising out of the ultimate completion of the proposed golf course development, there may be substantial secondary and cumulative impacts on the character and lifestyle in the Kahuku and Laie communities involved in the development of the golf courses. In addition, these pressures for urbanization carry with them ever-increasing demands on the infrastructural system. In order to maintain adequate service to subsequent development at urban densities, infrastructural capacities would have to be increased at public cost. Therefore, while the proposed project may not involve an urban development in a technical sense, there remains the possibility that resultant pressures for urbanization may lead to the need for complementary development at higher than rural densities, thus changing the rural environment of the area over the long term.

Mr. Clinton Churchill  
April 19, 1990  
Page 4

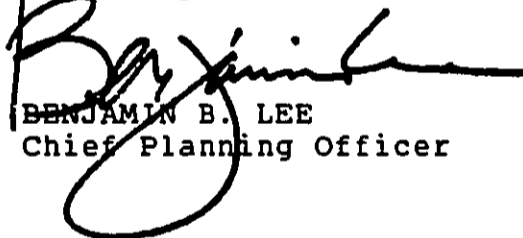
Similarly, while these lands are proposed for Park/Golf Course designation on the DP Land Use Map, the project, by virtue of its marketing dependency on the Kuilima Resort, may well constitute a de facto increase in the size of the Kuilima Resort and the extension of the resort beyond the Kawela Bay/Kahuku Point area. This extension of the de facto "resort" area mauka of the highway, and especially south of Kahuku in the Malaekahana area, may set the stage for the development of other appurtenant or accessory land uses which may change long range development patterns for the Kahuku area.

Conclusion

The department concludes that the Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) should address those issues related to the commitment of agricultural lands for private golf course development and the possible phasing of land use approvals to prevent overcommitment of agricultural resources. The FEIS should also address the cumulative environmental and social effects of this development in terms of increased pressures for urbanization in the Kahuku area and the de facto expansion of the Kuilima Resort. Further, the applicant should be aware that the City is moving forward with plans for a community benefit assessment for private golf courses.

Should you have any questions please contact Bill Medeiros at 527-6089.

Sincerely,



BENJAMIN B. LEE  
Chief Planning Officer

BBL:ft

cc: ✓ William Wanket  
OEQC

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 30, 1990

Mr. Benjamin B. Lee  
Chief Planning Officer  
Department of General Planning  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Lee:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated April 19, 1990 to the Estate of James Campbell regarding the above-referenced DEIS. The following information is provided in response to your comments:

**Conformity to General Plan**

From a physical perspective, "implementation of the proposed golf course project" would not "irrevocably commit a large portion of agricultural land to non-agricultural uses." If the most profitable permitted use is farming, then it would not be difficult to replant the golf course into crops. Unlike most urban uses, most of the land for the golf course will not be paved over. Nevertheless, as discussed in the Draft EIS, such a conversion from a golf course to crop production is "extremely improbable in that Hawaii's economy would have to undergo a dramatic change before agriculture would provide greater economic benefits than would a golf course. However, as the DEIS further points out, to a certain extent, golf course development would contribute to the growth of diversified agriculture in that nursery sales would increase, since a large number of plants and trees would be required to landscape the course. Also golf courses generate agricultural-type jobs that will offer people with agricultural skills employment opportunities.

It should also be noted that the subject property has not been farmed successfully for about two decades. Furthermore, the properties have poor agronomical conditions in terms of high irrigation costs, eroded soils, difficult terrain, and excessive wind. Attached is a copy of a letter from

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-

Department of General Planning  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

the Kahuku Farmers Association confirming the difficulties associated with the farming of this land. However, low-intensity pasture operations which support one job would be affected as discussed in the Draft EIS.

Also, the benefits of using the land for a golf course extend beyond recreational use to include economic benefits. In particular, the golf courses will provide an estimated 200 jobs (Punamano and Malaekahana), of which 80 positions will be grounds-maintenance jobs involved with cultivating plants, applying chemicals, maintaining irrigation systems, etc. In terms of function, required skills, and training, these jobs are very similar to many jobs within the agriculture industry. This is a significant number of agriculture-type jobs in view of declining employment in traditional agriculture. According to the Department of Agriculture, it is not unrealistic to expect that golf courses could provide an employment opportunity for former plantation workers.

#### **Conformity to the Development Plan**

We appreciate the information regarding the community benefits assessment program for private golf course development on Oahu. We appreciate being apprised of your ongoing study, and suggest that the community benefit assessment study clearly draw a relationship between the impact of golf courses and a specific community.

#### **Linkages with Kuilima Resort**

The Estate of James Campbell is the landowner offering the proposed amendment for the Country Courses at Kahuku. The Estate will be negotiating with potential developer/operators for the proposed Country Courses at Kahuku. At the present time, it would be premature for the Estate to disclose the identity of potential developer/operators.

Describing the developer/operator of the Country Courses at Kahuku as a potential competitor of the Kuilima Resort developer/operator, may not be appropriate. The relationship could better be described as symbiotic or complementary. As indicated in the text of the market assessment, the Country Courses at Kahuku are expected to stimulate demand for the resort units at Kuilima by providing a golf amenity, in combination with the golf amenity offered within the confines of the Kuilima Destination Resort, which will be unique in the State of Hawaii.

The term competition implies that golf courses developed by Asahi Jyuken within the Kuilima Resort and at Malaekahana, and the Country Courses at Kahuku, will be competing for a fixed (finite) number of golfers, which might be staying at the Kuilima Resort. Rather, the golf amenities available in the Koolauloa area, supporting the Kuilima development, will be competing for statewide and countywide demand for recreational facilities. The clustering of these facilities, in locations proximate to the Kuilima Resort, will enhance their marketability. Attracting additional

-Page 3-

The Department of General Planning  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

golfers to the Kuilima Resort will enhance its success as well as expand the market for golf in the area. This is the concept behind such well known projects as Restaurant Row and Automobile Row (where businesses offering a single-type of service or product group consolidate in order to attract buyers by providing variety. Another example is Sun Valley Idaho where a number of ski slopes are concentrated in a given area offering the skier a variety of challenges.

There is a definite linkage between the projected demand for golf, and the development of the Kuilima Resort. If the resort should be delayed, it is likely to extend the timeframe during which the golf demand is expected to develop. The actual timing of the golf course development at the Country Courses at Kahuku will depend on the developer's assessment of market conditions at the time construction is expected to take place. The suggestion that golf supply lags behind demand, however, practically guarantees that demand will not meet expectations, due to diminished availability of tee times and variety of golfing experiences. It might be argued that golf facilities at Kuilima and the Country Courses at Kahuku should lead the resort development at Kuilima, thus insuring the availability of a unique amenity, and enhancing the competitiveness of the emerging Kuilima destination resort area.

#### **Monitoring Program**

We agree that a monitoring program should be implemented to gauge the level of usage and effects of applied fertilizers and biocides. We believe that controls do exist, including the implementation of sound management practices as recommended by Green and Murdoch, to safeguard the aquifer. In addition to the mitigative measures recommended by Green and Murdoch, we will meet the 8 conditions outlined in the State Department of Health's letter (attached) that includes groundwater monitoring. Further, as you recommended, we will develop, in consultation with the City and State, a rigorous monitoring program designed to minimize the potential adverse effects of leaching and runoff and to assure proper turf management. This program will include making available to appropriate enforcing agencies those records related to fertilizer and biocide applications and the results of the monitoring program.

#### **Effect on Current Agricultural Uses**

If Gunstock Ranch wishes to relocate, Campbell Estate has indicated that it will put forth its best effort to relocate the Ranch on other lands of similar quality which the Estate owns in the Kahuku area with terms similar to those of the existing lease between the two parties.

#### **Changes in Long Range Land Use Patterns**

The General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu establishes for the Koolauloa Development Plan area a population distribution policy of between

-Page 4-

The Department of General Planning  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

1.3 to 1.4 percent of the islandwide population. Essentially, this policy directs very low population growth to the area. Continuation of this policy will ensure that growth in the area remain rural in character. Therefore, urbanization at higher than rural densities can only occur with major policy changes in both the General Plan and Development Plan, an event that is largely controlled by the City and County of Honolulu.

Golf courses do not necessarily result in the urbanization of surrounding lands. The Hawaii Country Club golf course along Kunia Road is an example. Another example is the Hawaii Kai Country Club built in 1957. In this case, both the General Plan and Development Plan for the area were changed reversing a long-standing policy of urban growth surrounding the golf course. With respect to the Country Courses, the surrounding vacant lands are DPed and zoned for Agriculture and classified Agriculture by the State Land Use Commission. The development of these lands for uses other than agriculture are under the control of both the State and the City.

On the other hand, golf courses often are considered a visual and recreational enhancement to the rural environment of an area. As stated in the view assessments for the Country Courses, although the courses may convert a portion of the natural/agricultural character to a manmade setting, the essence of visual open space will be retained and/or may be improved. With respect to the Malaekahana course, it will not be seen from Kamehameha Highway because of the intervening grazing lands and the fact that the site is elevated about 50 feet higher than Kamehameha Highway. Also, the course will provide access and viewing points of historic resources on the property as well as views overlooking the Kahuku Plain. Currently, enjoyment of these views are not available.

We do not agree that the development of golf courses constitutes an expansion of the Kawela Bay/Kahuku Point Resort area. The EIS for the Kuilima development contained a socio-economic analysis which indicated that the resort development would generate direct, indirect and induced jobs. Direct jobs include both onsite and offsite jobs. An offsite direct job could be restaurant jobs in Kahuku Town generated due to patronage by Kuilima guests, or it could be industrial/commercial jobs generated by the service needs of the resort area. For your information, the Kahuku Municipal Golf Course receives 6 percent of its income from tourists. The Malaekahana course will function as a commercial recreational facility open to the public, similar to other activities in the area. The fact that it is located in the general vicinity of the Kuilima resort area does not, in our opinion, increase the size of the resort area any more than the Seibu (Hawaii Prince) golf course in Ewa increases the size of the Waikiki resort area.

-Page 5-  
The Department of General Planning  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

Thank you for your comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,



WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Encl: (2)



April 7, 1989

**EIGHT (8) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS NEW GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT**

Conditions:

1. The owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall establish a groundwater monitoring plan and system which shall be presented to the State Department of Health for its approval. The groundwater monitoring plan and system shall minimally describe the following components:
  - a. A system of monitoring wells constructed throughout the site. These monitoring wells shall extend approximately ten (10) feet below the water table.
  - b. A routine groundwater monitoring schedule of at least once every six (6) months and more frequently, as required by the State Department of Health, in the event that the monitoring data indicates a need for more frequent monitoring.
  - c. A list of compounds which shall be tested for as agreed to by the State Department of Health. This list may include, but not be limited to the following: total dissolved solids; chlorides; PH; nitrogen; phosphorus; or any other compounds associated with fertilizers, biocides or effluent irrigation.
2. A baseline groundwater data shall be established as described in this paragraph. Once the test well sites and list of compounds to be monitored for have been determined and approved by the State Department of Health, the owner/developer shall contract with an independent third-party professional (approved by the State Department of Health) to have the groundwater sampled and its data reported to the State Department of Health. Testing of the groundwater shall be done by a certified laboratory.
3. If the data from the monitoring wells indicate the presence of the measured compound and/or the increased level of such compound, the State Department of Health can require the owner/developer or subsequent owner to take immediate mitigating action to stop the cause of the contamination. Subsequently, the developer/owner or subsequent owner shall mitigate any adverse effects caused by the contamination.
4. Owner/developer shall provide sewage disposal by means of connection to the public sewer system; or by means of a wastewater treatment works providing treatment to a secondary level with chlorination. Effluent from this wastewater treatment works may be used for golf course irrigation, subject to Condition #3. The entire system shall be approved by the State Department of Health in conformance with Administrative Rules Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Treatment Systems, effective December 10, 1988.

5. If a wastewater treatment works with effluent reuse becomes the choice of wastewater disposal, then the owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall develop and adhere to a Wastewater Reuse Plan which shall address as a minimum, the following items:
- a. Management Responsibility. The managers of the irrigation system using reclaiming wastewater shall be aware of the possible hazards and shall evaluate their system for public health, safety, and efficiency. They must recognize that contact with the reclaimed wastewater from treated domestic sewage poses potential exposure to pathogenic organisms which commonly cause infectious diseases (bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and helminths or worms).
  - b. General Recommendations
    - 1) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 500 feet from potable water wells and reservoirs.
    - 2) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 100 feet from any private residence.
    - 3) Application rates should be controlled to minimize ponding. Excess irrigation tailwater in the reclaimed wastewater irrigation area shall be contained and properly disposed. An assessment should be made of the acceptable time and rate of application based on factors such as type of vegetation, soil, topography, climate and seasonal variations.
    - 4) Effluent holding/mixing ponds shall be designed to prevent the infiltration of the wastewater into the subsurface. The holding/mixing ponds shall be made impervious.
    - 5) Irrigation shall be scheduled such that the public is not in the vicinity and the soil is sufficiently dry to accept the irrigation water.
    - 6) Permanent fencing or barriers shall be erected around polishing or holding ponds to prevent public entry or stray feral and tame animals from gaining access to the ponds.
    - 7) Adequate irrigation records shall be maintained. Records should include dates when the fields are irrigated, rate of application, total application and climatic conditions. Records should also include any operational problems, diversions to emergency storage or safe disposal and corrective or preventive action taken.
    - 8) The holding/mixing ponds shall be periodically monitored for the purpose of detecting leakage into the subsurface. If leakage is detected, corrective action shall be immediately taken.
  - c. Adequate Notice. Appropriate means of notification shall be provided to inform the employees and public that reclaimed wastewater is being used for irrigation on the site.

- 1) Posting of conspicuous signs with sufficient letter size for clear visibility with proper wording should be distributed around the use areas.
  - 2) Signs shall be securely fastened. Periodic surveillance shall be conducted to assure permanent posting at all times. Immediate replacements shall be made when necessitated by deterioration, vandalism or misuse.
- d. Adequate Employee Education. Employees or users should be cautioned and warned of the potential health hazards associated with the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater being used at the site.
- 1) Employees should be warned that the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater is unsafe.
  - 2) Employees should be protected from direct contact of the reclaimed wastewater. If necessary, protective clothing should be provided.
  - 3) Employees should be informed of the following:
    - o The irrigation water is unsafe for drinking or washing.
    - o Avoid contact of the water or soil with any open cuts or wounds.
    - o Avoid touching the mouth, nose, ear or eyes with soiled hands, clothes or any other contaminated objects.
    - o Be aware that inanimate objects such as clothes or tools can transport pathogenic organisms.
    - o Always wear shoes or boots to protect feet from the pathogenic organisms in the soil or irrigation water.
6. Use of electrical golf carts is recommended. It is recognized that underground storage tank(s) to store gasoline for gas driven golf carts will impose potential risks to the groundwater. If gasoline-driven golf carts are to be utilized, the developer/owner must meet all federal requirements in the installation of any underground storage tank.
7. Buildings designated to house the fertilizer and biocides shall be bermed to a height sufficient to contain a catastrophic leak of all fluid containers. It is also recommended that the floor of this room be made waterproof so that all leaks can be contained within the structure for cleanup.
8. A golf course maintenance plan and program will be established based on "Best Management Practices (BMP)" in regards to utilization of fertilizers and biocides as well as the irrigation schedule. BMP's will be revised as an ongoing measure. The golf course maintenance plan will be reviewed by the State Department of Health prior to implementation.

If there are any questions regarding the eight (8) conditions mentioned here, please contact Mr. James K. Ikeda at 548-6455. We ask your cooperation in the protection of Hawaii's valuable groundwater resource.

Kahuku Farmers Association  
P.O. Box 206  
Kahuku, Hawaii 96731

January 30, 1990

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Re: EISPN Country Courses at Kahuku

Members of the Kahuku Farmers Association currently farms on 250 acres of land in Kahuku and has done so for the past 20 years. We are very familiar with the many obstacles a farmer need to overcome in order to farm successfully.


We, as a group, occupy the best possible agricultural land in Kahuku with level terrain and an abundant water source nearby. Even with these advantages the farmers are hard pressed and constantly struggling to make their ends meet.

The Punamano area was once planted in sugarcane but was not considered productive lands. Following the close of the plantation an effort was made to grow cattle feed but this too failed after several years. This particular land has laid fallow for the past 12-15 years.

The Malaekahana land poses severe problems for farmers requiring excessive pumping to bring irrigation water to the mauka section. As farmers neither of the proposed golf course sites would be our choice for farming.

Presently, both parcels are overgrown with weeds and is an eye-sore. We would not object to golf courses as it would preserve the open space nature of the rural areas and present an esthetically pleasing landscape. The Kahuku Farmers, however, does not support the construction of homes on the proposed sites.

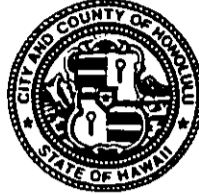
Thank for the opportunity to comment.

Very truly yours,  
  
Norwood Conner, President  
Kahuku Farmers Association

DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

650 SOUTH KING STREET, 5TH FLOOR  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813  
PHONE: 523-4427 • FAX 527-5498

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR



MICHAEL N. SCARFONE  
DIRECTOR

RONALD B. MUN  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

March 22, 1990

MEMORANDUM

TO: Benjamin Lee, Chief Planning Officer  
Department of General Planning

ATTENTION: Bill Medeiros

FROM: Michael N. Scarfone

SUBJECT: Draft Environmental Impact Statement  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)  
Volumes I & II

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the Draft Environmental Impact Statement for the Country Courses at Kahuku. We have no comments at this time.

  
MICHAEL N. SCARFONE  
Director

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Office of Environmental Quality  
Control

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

March 27, 1990

Mr. Michael N. Scarfone  
Director  
Department of Housing and Community  
Development  
650 South King Street, 5th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

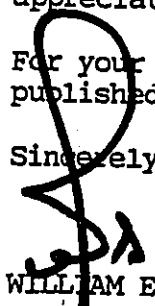
RE: Environment Impact Statement Preparation Notice (EISPN) for  
Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to  
Comments Received

Dear Mr. Scarfone:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of March 22, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project. We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

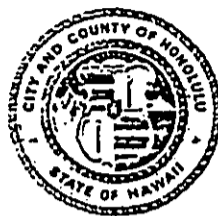
cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

DEPARTMENT OF LAND UTILIZATION  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

630 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813 • (808) 523-4432

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR



DONALD A. CLEGG  
DIRECTOR

LORETTA K.C. CHEE  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

LU2/90-0774(DEB)

March 30, 1990

MEMORANDUM

TO: BENJAMIN LEE, CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: DONALD A. CLEGG, DIRECTOR

SUBJECT: COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA) DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL  
IMPACT STATEMENT (EIS), APPLICATION FOR DEVELOPMENT PLAN AMENDMENT  
TAX MAP KEYS: 5-6-06: 2 AND PORTION OF 6

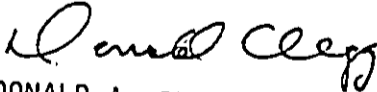
We have reviewed the above described project and offer the following comments.

1. The Draft EIS (Volume I, Figure 13, Photo J) shows "aquacultural ponds just beyond northwest end of site." Information regarding the distance of these ponds from the project boundary, ownership and operation of these ponds, as well as the potential impacts of the proposed golf course operations on these ponds should be included in the Final EIS.
2. The Draft EIS (Volume II, Appendix B, Traffic Impact Statement) does not take into consideration the operations of, and potential impacts to, the City Corporation yard and the poultry farm which uses the same access road.
3. Potential impacts of water withdrawal for project operations on agricultural/aquacultural uses in the area should be described.
4. The volume (cubic yards) of excavation and fill for the proposed golf course should be included in Volume I (Section I.5) and Volume II (Appendix A) of the Final EIS. In addition, an exhibit clearly showing where the excavation and fill will occur should be included.
5. A clearer description of the proposed drainage system should be included in the Final EIS. This description should include exhibits indicating the location of any swales, drainage ditches, retention basins or sedimentation ponds.
6. Due to the recently adopted Ordinance 90-15 which relates to permitting regulations for golf courses, zone changes would be the last certain step in the permit process for most proposed golf course developments. As such, information required for the zone change application will need to be more definitive regarding:

MEMO: BENJAMIN LEE, CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER  
Page 2

- a. design, floor area, heights, setbacks and functions of all structures;
  - b. parking calculations;
  - c. hours of operation;
  - d. landscaping;
  - e. signage; and
  - f. traffic improvements (ingress/egress, interior circulation).
7. The project's zone change application should include preliminary comments from the appropriate governmental agencies regarding the adequacy of the various technical studies included in the Draft EIS, as well as other studies or plans which are required. The following is a partial listing of issues and agencies for which comments will be required.
- a. Water supply, groundwater resources for both potable and irrigation water, water quality (Department of Land and Natural Resources, State Commission on Water Resources, Department of Health, Board of Water Supply).
  - b. Drainage and runoff (Department of Public Works).
  - c. Wastewater management (Department of Health, Department of Public Works).
  - d. Traffic impact assessment (Department of Transportation, Department of Transportation Services).
  - e. Archaeological or historical sites (the need for preservation and data recovery plans should be discussed with the Department of Land and Natural Resources staff).

Thank you for the opportunity to review the Draft EIS. If you have any questions, please contact Diane E. Borchardt of our staff at 527-5349.

  
DONALD A. CLEGG  
Director of Land Utilization

DAC:s1  
0278N/1

cc: ✓ William E. Wanket



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 30, 1990

Mr. Donald A. Clegg  
Director  
Department of Land Utilization  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Clegg:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated March 30, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-referenced project. The following information is provided in response to your comments:

**Aquacultural Ponds**

The aquacultural ponds shown in Photo J, Figure 13, Vol I are located on the northwest boundary of the project site on 48.9 acres of land. (See attached map) The area is leased to the Kahuku Prawn Company by Campbell Estate. Kahuku Prawn Co., which was established in 1979, is a profitable operation which generates revenues of up to \$500,000 per year from production of up to 75,000 pounds of prawns per year, and employs 10 people. The current lease expires in 1991, and a 10-year extension is under negotiation. The availability of land for the prawn operation and the terms of the new lease or any subsequent lease would be unaffected by the existence of the golf course.

A berm will be constructed along the east and north boundary of the site to contain the runoff and to direct much of it to the sump shown on Figure 6 (attached). It should also be noted from the contours provided on the site layout that runoff from the golf course, should any occur, would be to the northeast and not towards the aquaculture ponds which are located in and along Malaekahana Stream to the northwest of the site.

**Traffic Impact**

The vehicle trips generated by the operation of the City and County of Honolulu Laie Corporation Yard and the poultry farm were included in the

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-

Department of Land Utilization  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

traffic analysis for this project through the manual traffic count taken at the intersection of the project access road and Kamehameha Highway. The counts included trips generated by these two entities and was used to establish a baseline condition to compare against future traffic. It was assumed that the number of trips generated by the Corporation Yard and the poultry farm would remain the same for the forecasted traffic volumes.

The Laie Corporation Yard driveway is located north of the proposed golf course access road along the same side of Kamehameha Highway. Since the project and the Corporation Yard do not share a common driveway, it is not expected that the operation of the Corporation Yard will be significantly impacted by the Malaekahana golf course project.

#### **Water Withdrawal**

The State Department of Land and Natural Resources has agreed that the Kahuku Region has a sustainable yield of 15 million gallons per day (MGD). Current draft in the Kahuku Region is 8.7 mgd. This leaves approximately 6.3 mgd unused. The Board of Water Supply of Honolulu plans to take another 0.5 mgd eventually, thereby leaving 5.8 mgd unused. Campbell Estate lessees have expressed interest in taking an additional 1.8 mgd, leaving a surplus of 4.0 mgd unused. At this time Campbell Estate has a surplus of 6.3 mgd, but if the BWS and lessees take in their expected additional requirements, the surplus will be reduced to 4.0 mgd. As the Punamano sites will need 2.1 to 2.2 mgd and the Malaekahana site some .5 or .6 mgd, on the average, the supply is sufficient to meet the proposed golf courses needs.

It is important to note that recommendations are to remove the water from the aquifer at a slow discharge rate over a long period of time each day so that large drawdowns within the wells will not permit salt water intrusion.

#### **Volume (Cubic yards) of excavation and fill for the proposed course**

The volume and location of the excavations within the golf course will be provided with the grading plan when the detailed requirements are known. No major land excavation is contemplated at this time. The details of grading cannot be indicated at this point of development. The grading involved will be in relation to the technical detailing of the tees, fairways, and greens themselves. (Personal communication with Don Clegg, Director, Department of Land Utilization) The grading permit review will require both the volume, location and grading extent. When the permit is sought, an erosion control plan will also be provided.

#### **Proposed drainage system**

These requirements, as those stated in response on excavation and fill above, would fall under the control of the golf course designer who lays out

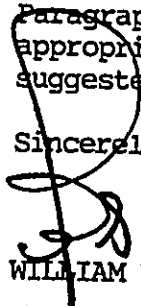
-Page 3-  
Department of Land Utilization  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

the course in its final form. The general layout points out that swales, ditches, ponds, and retention basins will be required. The final design, after general approval has been received, will match these requirements with the design of the course by the golf course professional selected. Control of these features will be by Public Works review at the time of grading permit requests.

**Comment #6 and Comment #7 - Zone Change Application Processing**

We appreciate the information regarding the recently adopted Ordinance No. 90-15 as it pertains to the requirements of the zone change application process. During the zone change phase, more definitive information will be provided as specified in Paragraph 6., subparagraphs a. through f. and Paragraph 7., subparagraphs a. through e. of your letter. In addition, appropriate governmental agencies will be contacted, including those suggested in your letter, for their comments.

Sincerely,

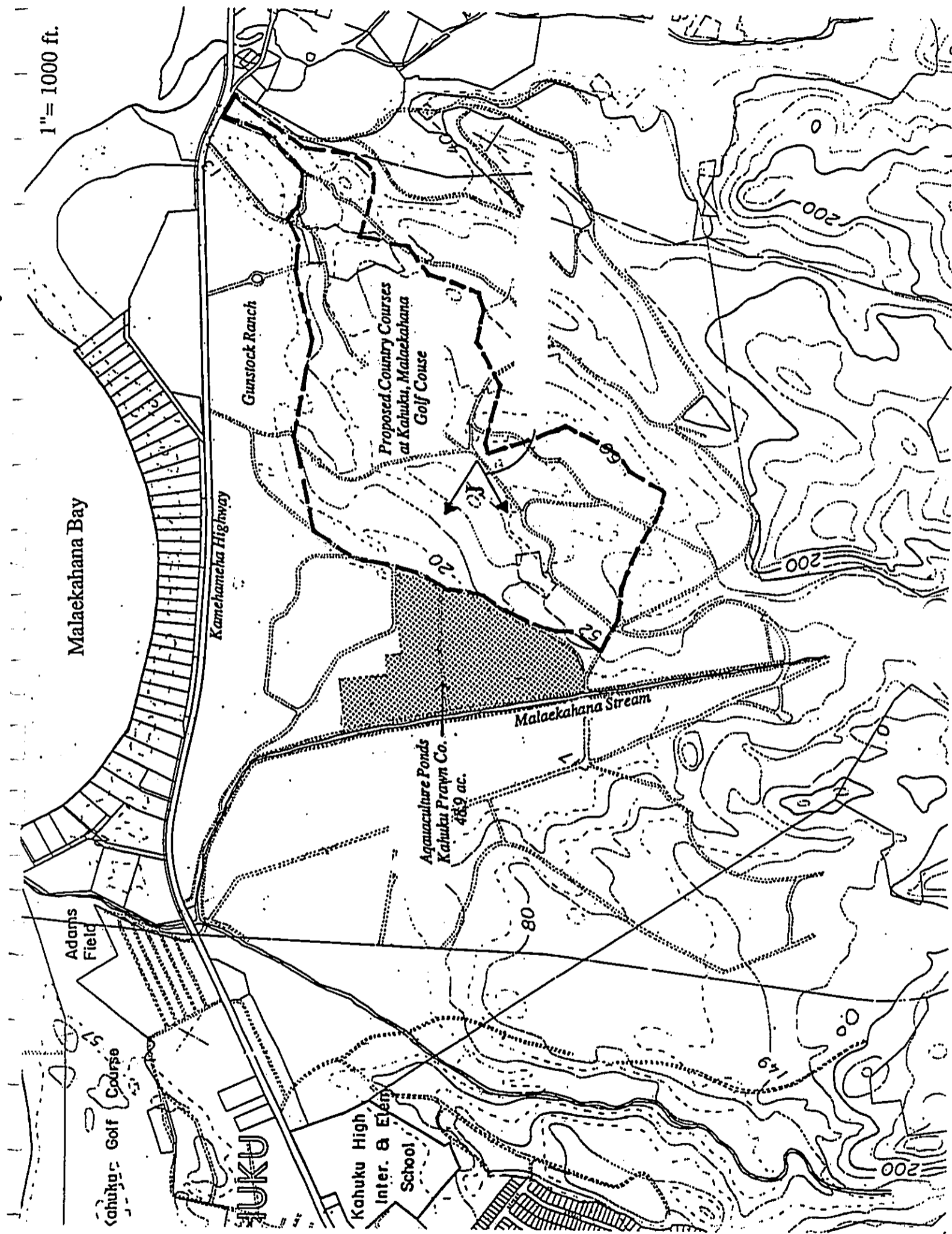


WILLIAM E. WANKET

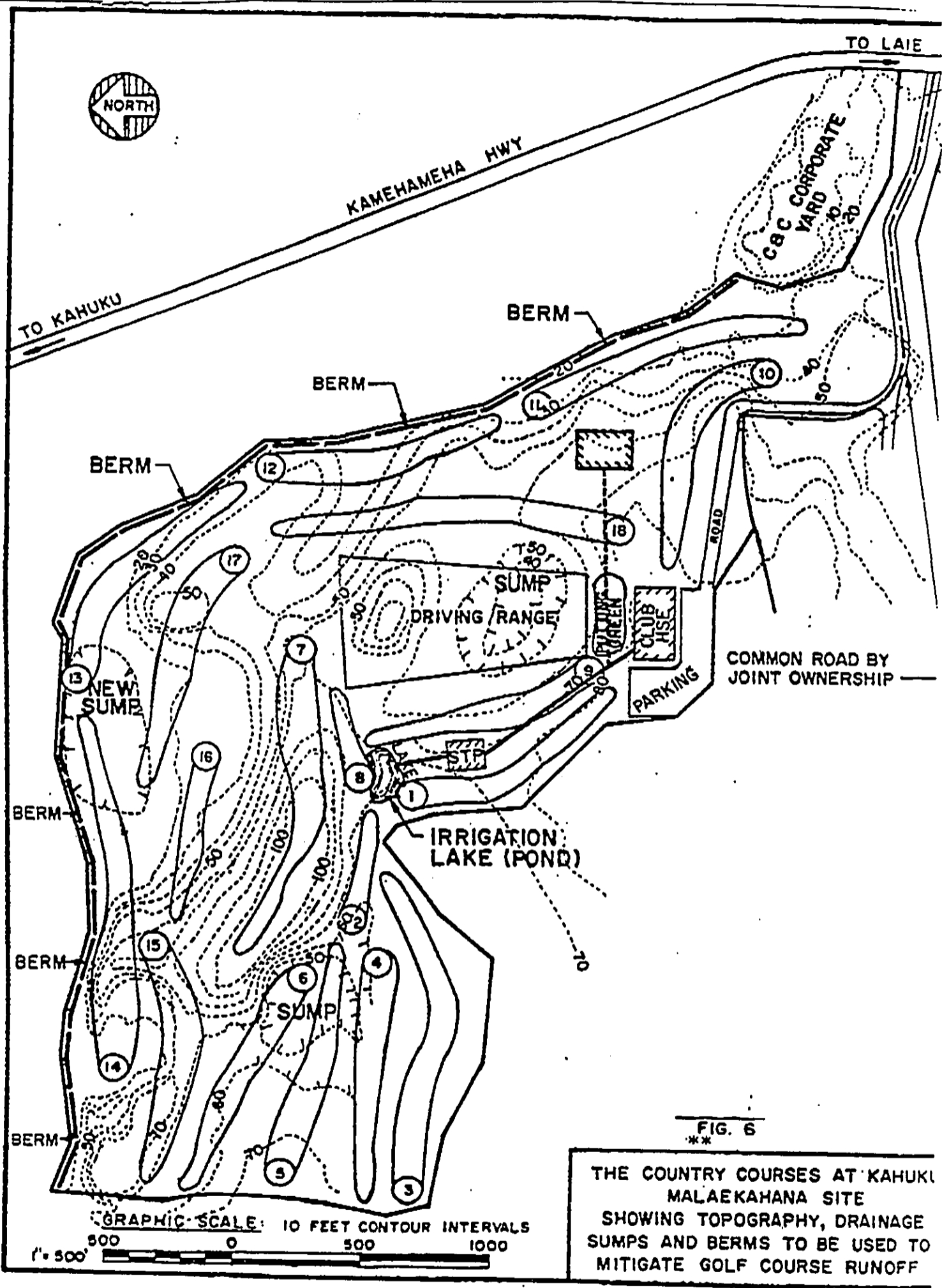
cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Encl: (2)

RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS

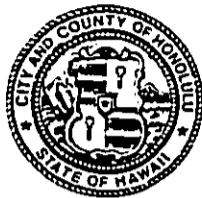


RECEIVED AS FOLLOWS



DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**  
650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR



SAM CALLEJO  
DIRECTOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER  
C. MICHAEL STREET  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR  
In reply refer to:  
ENV 90-39(448)

February 20, 1990

MEMORANDUM


TO: BENJAMIN B. LEE, CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: SAM CALLEJO, DIRECTOR AND CHIEF ENGINEER

SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (DEIS)  
COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA)  
TAX MAP KEY: 5-6-06: PORTION OF 7

We have reviewed the subject DEIS and have the following comments:

1. The stormwater runoff shown in Tables I and II (page 7) of the Appendix E, "Drainage and Stormwater Runoff Report" appears to be low. Therefore, it is requested to submit runoff calculation for review. In addition, Tables I and II should include the acreage of each drainage basin.
2. The privately-owned treatment plant should have a certified operator per Chapter 340B-6 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes.
3. The phrase, "is free of charge but," on page 11 of the Appendix G, "Wastewater Management Plan" should be deleted.

  
SAM CALLEJO  
Director and Chief Engineer

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William E. Wanket  
OEQC

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

February 28, 1990

Mr. Sam Callejo  
Director and Chief Engineer  
Department of Public Works  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Callejo:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 20, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project. We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS. Information in response to your comments is provided:

**Comment - Paragraph 1**

The stormwater runoff shown in Tables I and II, as indicated in your letter, has been recalculated and figures revised. The percentage increase changes from 1.4% to 2.5% for the overall drainage basin. The mitigating swales are still correct for the increased flow from the golf course area. Enclosed is a calculation sheet for both the Malaekahana and Punamano areas.

**Comment - Paragraph 2**

The privately-owned treatment plant at Malaekahana will be operated in accordance with Chapter 62 of the State Department of Health. This is stated in the center of Page 14 of Appendix G under "Long Term Impacts." Title 11-62-22a calls for mandatory certification of operating personnel in wastewater treatment facilities, similar to the requirements of Chapter 340B-6 of the Hawaii Revised Statutes. Nevertheless, references to both citations will be inserted in the EIS.

**Comment - Paragraph 3**

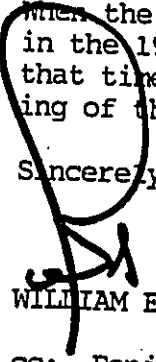
The phrase "is free of charge but" will be deleted on Page 11 of Appendix G for Malaekahana and also on Page 10 of the Punamano Appendix G report.

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

For your information, the Department of General Planning, City and County of Honolulu, has informed us that they will not process the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku for consideration in the 1990 DP Annual Amendment Review. This action terminated any further processing of this EIS.

When the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku is resubmitted for consideration in the 1991 DP Annual Amendment Review, the EIS process will begin anew. At that time, all comments previously received will be considered in the drafting of the new EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Encl: (1)



RUN-OFF CALCULATION

DRAINAGE AREA	: ACREAGE : (A)	: RAIN-INT : (I)	: COEF : (C)	: (K)	: CON-TIME : (Tc) : [Mins]	: COR-FACTOR : (Ia)	: ADJUSTED : (Q)	: RUN -OFF :
:	: (A)	: (I)	: (C)	: (K)	: (Tc) : [Mins]	: FACTOR : (Ia)	: (Q)	:
:	: 10Y : 100Y :	: 10Y : 100Y :	:	:	:	: 10Y : 100Y :	: 10Y : 100Y :	:
-----								
MALAEKAHANA								
-----								
--GOLF COURSE AREA (EXISTING)	: 200	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.50	: 15800	: 23	: 1.70	: 4.3 : 6.0	: 425 : 595
--GOLF COURSE AREA (PROPOSED)	: 200	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.60	: 15800	: 23	: 1.70	: 4.3 : 6.0	: 510 : 714
--TOTAL DRAINAGE BASIN (EXISTING)	: 3400	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.50	: 85400	: 85	: 0.80	: 2.0 : 2.8	: 3400 : 4760
--TOTAL DRAINAGE BASIN (PROPOSED)	: 3400	: 2.5 : 3.5	-	-	-	-	-	: 3485 : 4879
PUNAMANO								
-----								
--GOLF COURSE AREA (EXISTING)	: 605	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.50	: 16100	: 24	: 1.70	: 4.3 : 6.0	: 1286 : 1800
--GOLF COURSE AREA (PROPOSED)	: 605	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.60	: 16100	: 24	: 1.70	: 4.3 : 6.0	: 1543 : 2160
--TOTAL DRAINAGE BASIN (EXISTING)								
: HOOLAPA GULCH	: 390	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.50	: 15800	: 23	: 1.70	: 4.3 : 6.0	: 829 : 1160
: KALAEKAHIPA GULCH	: 667	: 2.5 : 3.5	: 0.50	: 20500	: 36	: 1.30	: 3.3 : 4.6	: 1084 : 1517
TOTAL	: 1057	: 2.5 : 3.5	-	-	-	-	-	: 1913 : 2678
--TOTAL DRAINAGE BASIN (PROPOSED)	: 1057	: 2.5 : 3.5	-	-	-	-	-	: 2170 : 3038

-----

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION SERVICES  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

HONOLULU MUNICIPAL BUILDING  
650 SOUTH KING STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96813

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR



ALFRED J. THIEDE  
DIRECTOR  
JOSEPH M. MAGALDI, JR.  
DEPUTY DIRECTOR

TE-679  
PL90.1.048

March 21, 1990

MEMORANDUM

TO: BENJAMIN B. LEE, CHIEF PLANNING DIRECTOR  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: ALFRED J. THIEDE, DIRECTOR

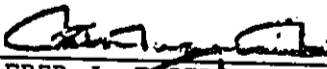
SUBJECT: COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU-MALAIEKAHANA  
DRAFT EIS  
TMK: 5-6-06: 2 AND POR. OF 6

This is in response to a letter from the Office of Environmental Quality Control requesting our comments on the subject project.

Kamehameha Highway fronting the proposed site is under the jurisdiction of the State Department of Transportation. They should, therefore, be the primary agency to comment on this project with regard to traffic impacts on the affected street system.

Further, we understand that the roadway servicing the proposed Malaekahana golf course will be privately owned and maintained and that the future Asahi Jyukun golf course will use this same access road.

We, therefore, have no comments to offer at this time.

(for)   
ALFRED J. THIEDE

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William E. Wanket  
Office of Environmental Quality Control

March 28, 1990

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

Mr. Alfred J. Thiede  
Department of Transportation Services  
Municipal Building  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Thiede:

Thank you very much for the copy of your March 20, 1990 letter to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-referenced DEIS. Information in response to comments offered is provided:

Jurisdiction of Kamehameha Highway

We appreciate the information that the jurisdiction of Kamehameha Highway fronting the proposed site is under the State Department of Transportation. The DEIS has been distributed by OEQC to various agencies for review and comment, including the State Department of Transportation.

Internal Roadway - Ownership and Maintenance

The proposed Malaekahana Golf Course entrance/exit road is planned to be used for access to both the Malaekahana Golf Course and the future Asahi Jyuden Golf Course. Joint ownership and maintenance of the roadway is intended at this time.

Again, thank you for your comments. For your information, your letter together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

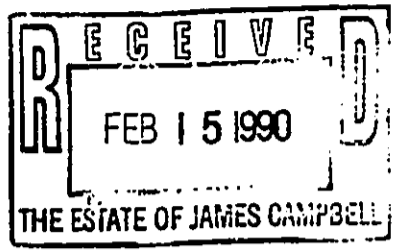
Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

611004



PB 90-122

February 13, 1990

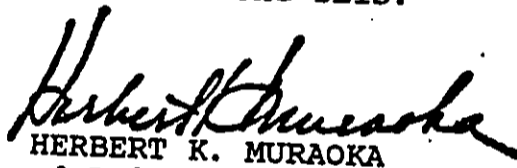
MEMO TO: BENJAMIN LEE, CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: HERBERT K. MURAOKA  
DIRECTOR AND BUILDING SUPERINTENDENT

SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (DEIS)  
COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA)  
VOLUMES I AND II

We have reviewed the subject DEIS and have no comments to offer.

Thank you for the opportunity to review the DEIS.

  
HERBERT K. MURAOKA  
Director and Building Superintendent

DC:jo  
cc: J. Harada  
Campbell Estate  
Office of Environ. Quality Control

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

February 22, 1990

Mr. Herbert K. Muraoka  
Director and Building Superintendent  
Building Department  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kaha'uku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Muraoka:

Thank you very much for the copy of your memo of February 13, 1990,  
to the Department of General Planning regarding the referenced project.  
We appreciate your efforts in reviewing the DEIS.

For your information, your letter, together with this response, will be  
published in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

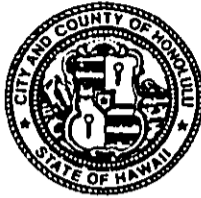
cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

FIRE DEPARTMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

1455 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET, ROOM 305  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96814

FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR



LIONEL E. CAMARA  
FIRE CHIEF

DONALD S.M. CHANG  
DEPUTY FIRE CHIEF

February 22, 1990

TO: BENJAMIN B. LEE, CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: LIONEL E. CAMARA, FIRE CHIEF

SUBJECT: COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA) VOLUMES I & II

We have reviewed the subject material provided and have no additional comments.

Should you have any questions, please contact Battalion Chief Michael Zablan of our Administrative Services Bureau at local 3838.

  
LIONEL E. CAMARA  
Fire Chief

MZ:ny

Copy to: James Campbell Estate  
William E. Wanket, Consultant  
Marvin T. Miura, OEQC

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

March 1, 1990

Chief Lionel E. Camara  
Fire Chief  
Fire Department  
1455 South Beretania Street  
Room 305  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received**

---

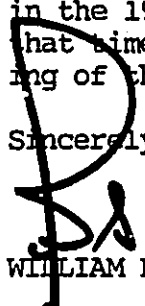
Dear Chief Camara:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 22, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the Malaekahana site of the above-referenced DEIS. Although you have no additional comments to offer at this time, we appreciate your efforts in reviewing the documents.

For your information, the Department of General Planning, City and County of Honolulu, has informed us that they will not process the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku for consideration in the 1990 DP Annual Amendment Review. This action terminated any further processing of this EIS.

When the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku is resubmitted for consideration in the 1991 DP Annual Amendment Review, the EIS process will begin anew. At that time, all comments previously received will be considered in the drafting of the new EIS.

Sincerely,

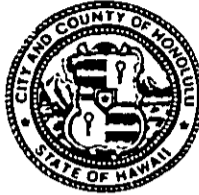
  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

POLICE DEPARTMENT  
**CITY AND COUNTY OF HONOLULU**

1455 SOUTH BERETANIA STREET  
HONOLULU, HAWAII 96814 - AREA CODE (808) 943-3111



FRANK F. FASI  
MAYOR

HAROLD KAWASAKI  
CHIEF

KN-JNB

OUR REFERENCE

March 1, 1990

TO: BENJAMIN B. LEE, CHIEF PLANNING OFFICER  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: HAROLD KAWASAKI, CHIEF OF POLICE  
HONOLULU POLICE DEPARTMENT

SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT FOR COUNTRY  
COURSES AT KAHUKU, MALAEKAHANA

We have reviewed the draft environmental impact statement for the golf courses at Kahuku and find that the course proposed for the Malaekahana site will not significantly impact police services provided in that area.

We would, however, appreciate having our Kaneohe District Station commander informed of periods when that construction-related vehicular movement are expected to disrupt traffic. He may be reached at 247-2166.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment.

HAROLD KAWASAKI  
Chief of Police

By   
JOSEPH AVEIRO  
Assistant Chief of Police  
Support Services Bureau



WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

April 12, 1990

Chief Harold Kawasaki  
Chief of Police  
Police Department  
1455 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96814

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**


Dear Chief Kawasaki:

Thank you for the copy of your letter dated March 1, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-mentioned project. We appreciate your review of the DEIS and the information that the proposed Malaekahana course will not significantly impact police services in that area.

The Kaneohe District Station commander will be informed of any periods when traffic disruption may occur due to project construction-related vehicular movement.

Again, thank you for taking the time to review and comment on the DEIS. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410



COPY

April 25, 1990

TO: BENJAMIN B. LEE, DIRECTOR  
DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL PLANNING

FROM: KAZU HAYASHIDA, MANAGER AND CHIEF ENGINEER  
BOARD OF WATER SUPPLY *KH*

SUBJECT: DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT (DEIS) FOR  
THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA)  
VOLUMES I AND II, KOOLAULOA, OAHU,  
TMK: 5-6-6: 2, POR. 6

Thank you for the opportunity to review and comment on the DEIS for the proposed golf course project.

We have the following comments:

1. Page 93; The Board of Water Supply's (BWS) Kahuku Water System is fully committed at this time so water service is not available from this system. The BWS does not have any other water system in the project area.
2. Pages 93 and 94, Appendix A.6.F-page 2, Appendix A.7.G-pages 4 and 12; the document should indicate that the withdrawal and application of groundwater and use of sewage effluent will have to comply with all applicable requirements of the State Departments of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) and Health (DOH).
3. Page 93; The descriptions of Wells 361, 362, 362-1, and 363 should be revised to match the correct descriptions stated in subappendix F of Appendix A.
4. Page 28 and Appendix A.6.F-page 1; The possibility of Wells 363 and 339 providing potable quality water seems questionable at this time. With their chloride levels of approximately 200 ppm and 315 ppm respectively, and the EPA's recommended MCL of 250 ppm, Well 363 appears to be only marginal and Well 339 clearly unsuitable.



COPY

Mr. Benjamin B. Lee  
Page 2  
April 25, 1990

Also, the MCL for Nitrates will be lowered from 10 ppm to 5 ppm in the next one to two years. Well 339 with a concentration level of 6.2 ppm in 1964 may not have improved enough to meet this future MCL, or if it has, may regress to that former level once fertilizer applications and pumpage starts again.

5. Appendix A.4.D-page 1, Appendix A.12.L-page 3; The August 1962 water contour map (Fig. 25) was based on data obtained during a period of "heavy pumping," which accounts for the depressed water levels. Fig. 15 of the same referenced report shows water levels higher than 10 feet during periods of little or no pumping activity. Since this is similar to present conditions, it is more likely that water levels are in excess of 10 feet rather than less than 10 feet as indicated in the appendices.
6. Appendix A.12.L-page 5; The well near Malaekahana Stream mentioned as providing domestic water should be referenced and the quality of water stated.

If you have any questions, please contact Lawrence Whang at 527-6138.

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
✓William E. Wanket  
Marvin T. Miura, Ph.D.

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

May 1, 1990

Mr. Kazu Hayashida  
Manager and Chief Engineer  
Board of Water Supply  
630 South Beretania Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Hayashida:

Thank you for the copy of your letter dated April 25, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-referenced project. We appreciate your review of the DEIS, and provide the following information in response to your comments:

Item No. 1: The Final EIS text will note your statement that the "Board of Water Supply's (BWS) Kahuku Water System is fully committed at this time so water service is not available from this system. The BWS does not have any other water system in the project area."

For your information, however, the recommended source is refurbished Well 363 which is presently delivering domestic water for Estate lessees.

Item No. 2: Sub Appendix F of the Final EIS, Page 2, Paragraph 2 will refer to the DLNR assignment of water from the Kahuku Region aquifer. Paragraph 3 will point out that there is an unused portion of 5.8 mgd of water available at this time. One point eight mgd has been requested leaving 4 mgd available.

Disposal of treated effluent from the Wastewater treatment plants will be by blending with irrigation water and used on site. The small treatment plant will be designed, maintained, operated, and produce effluent meeting the State Department Of Health Regulations as promulgated by Chapter 62. (Reference Pages 12 and 14 of Sub Appendix G as well as Page 5 of Sub Appendix L).

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

-Page 2-  
Board of Water Supply  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

Item No. 3: The description of Well 363, as being a battery of six wells was in error. Well 362 is a battery of six wells. The description will be changed.

Item No. 4: Proposed domestic wells are refurbished Well 363 at Malaekahana and 341 at Punamano, not 339. Both 341 and 363 are presently supplying domestic water of about 200 mg/l of chlorides. Should chloride content rise, domestic water can be obtained from a new well farther inland where the lens stands higher and flows deeper. This will be determined when the golf courses are approved and go under construction. It should be noted that it has been recommended that no wells, existing or newly drilled, will exceed a drawdown of two feet. Well 339 would be used as an irrigation well, after refurbishing. It would not be a domestic source.

Item No. 5: Sub Appendix D of the Final EIS will state that groundwater levels range from about 9 feet to 18 feet in the Kahuku Region with groundwater levels between 10 and 12 feet at the golf course site. At Kamehameha Highway, the lens is expected to drop to approximately 9 feet, because of the porous nature of the soil around Malaekahana. At Kahuku, the lens is expected to be also 9 feet near Punamano Spring which is situated about elevation 8 feet above sea level. It should be noted that slow pumpage is being recommended in order for no well, new or existing, to have a drawdown greater than two feet within the well itself.

Item No. 6: The well in question is 363 which is currently providing domestic quality water. The chloride is about 200 mg/l.

Thank you for your comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Environmental Impact Statement  
*THE COUNTRY COURSES AT KAHUKU*

---

---

**DEIS**

**Other Comment  
Letters and  
Applicant Responses**

---

DELP 3/90  
T-31 CPO/CPD 814  
CONCERNED CITIZENS OF SUNSET BEACH  
RECEIVED

'90 MAR 13 PM 3:27

March 6, 1990

GENERAL PLANNING  
C & C HONOLULU

City & County of Honolulu  
Department of General Planning  
Municipal Office Building  
8th Floor  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

RE: Country Courses At Kahuku (Malaekahana)  
Koolauloa, Oahu  
TMK: 5-6-06:02 & 06

Dear Sir:

Pursuant to the notice in the February 8, 1990 OEQC Bulletin inviting comments on the above-referenced project, the Concerned Citizens of Sunset Beach oppose the project as a source of water pollution in Kawela Bay and nearby beaches.

The proposed golf course will be undoubtedly treated with chemical fertilizers, fungicides, herbicides and pesticides. These poisons will, in turn, be leached out by rainfall and washed into the Bay and surrounding waters.

Experience in Japan has shown that mismanagement of golf courses has had significant negative impact on the environment. These incidents are described in the testimony of Jamie Neely, Entomologist, a copy of which is enclosed.

Very truly yours,



Kamuela Price, President  
Concerned Citizens of Sunset Beach

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
c/o William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

P.O. BOX 459 • Haleiwa, Hawaii 96712 • (808) 638-7841/638-7435

28 February 1989

Testimony to sustain the veto of Mayor Fasi of the Waikane  
golf course. #146

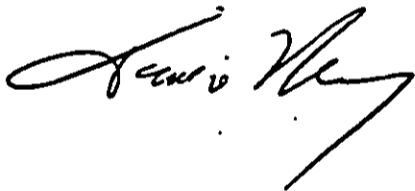
Jamie Neely, Entomologist and licensed pest control operator

Re: Pesticide runoff from golf courses into Kaneohe Bay.

I have had the opportunity to testify to part of this council  
on two previous occasions on the possibility of pesticide  
runoff into Kaneohe Bay and the potential damage it may do.  
I no longer need to offer you my speculations on what may  
happen. It already has. On November 18, 1989 in the  
Hokkaido Prefecture in Japan a copper compound was applied to  
a golf course as part of its basic maintenance program. Rain  
washed the fungicide into a stream and killed 90,000 trout  
over one mile away.

There are four golf courses proposed for the area around  
Kaneohe Bay. If even one of them is developed the pesticide  
runoff will kill every living thing in the bay.

DON'T BE REMEMBERED AS ONE OF THE CITY COUNCIL MEMBERS WHO  
ALLOWED THE DESTRUCTION OF KANEOHE BAY. UPHOLD THE MAYOR'S  
VETO.



RECEIVED  
FEB 28 1990  
OFFICE OF THE MAYOR  
HONOLULU, HAWAII

FEB 28 1990

Misc. Com. No. 223



# Golf boom in Kyushu, Okinawa hurting environment, groups say

**FUKUOKA (Kyodo)** A golf course construction boom in Kyushu and Okinawa, where golf buffs can play the game year-round, has drawn criticism from local environmental groups worried about the destruction of forests and pollution from toxic chemicals used on golf courses.

Presently, there are 183 golf courses in Kyushu and Okinawa with 23 courses under construction. In addition, golf course developers are waiting to receive the go-ahead from local prefectural governments to build 80 new golf courses in the area.

Some observers attribute the construction boom to the mild climate that enables golf courses to remain open during the winter.

A local golf course owner said that during the winter most courses in the region are packed with golfers who fly all the way from the Tokyo and Osaka areas.

According to the Japan Golf Course Association, the number of golfers who played in Kyushu last year reached 8.2 million, up 7 percent from the previous year.

The association also pointed out that the nation's golf population has increased steadily over the past few years and reached 10 million last year.

But golfers in the northern part of Japan are not the only ones responsible for the golf course construction boom. Local governments have supported the construction boom as a new source of income and employment.

Fukuoka, Miyazaki and Kagoshima prefectural gov-



**THE PRICE OF LAND** in Takamori, Kumamoto Prefecture, has jumped as golf course owners compete to meet the demand for new courses. Though golf course construction is booming in Kyushu, it faces protests from environmentalists.

ernments, which froze golf course construction in their prefectures in 1973, have relaxed regulations in the past four years.

At the same time, local residents have voiced concern over the possible destruction of forests and the environmental pollution created by highly toxic agricultural chemicals commonly used on golf courses.

In Fukuoka Prefecture, several environmental groups have jointly kicked off a campaign against golf course construction.

In Kumamoto and Miyazaki prefectures, some golf course construction plans were abandoned due to protests against them from local residents.

Such grass-roots environmental protection movements have forced some prefectural governments to take action.

Almost all prefectural governments in Kyushu have recently drawn up guidelines to control the use of highly toxic

## 90,000 fish killed by golf course chemicals

**SAPPORO (Kyodo)** Agricultural chemicals spread on a golf course Nov. 18 killed about 90,000 trout in a river at a fish farm, the Environment Protection Department of the Hokkaido Prefectural Government said Thursday.

The trout farm, which is owned and operated by Hata Gussan Co., is about 2 km from the Sapporo Country Club in Ishikari, Sapporo City.

Hokkaido environmental officials investigating the fish

kill found a copper compound in the water of the trout pond. The same compound was also detected in water coming from drainpipes at the country club, officials said.

The chemical runoff from the lawn made its way to the river and then to the trout pond and was responsible for the fish kill, officials said.

A spokesman for the golf course explained that the chemicals were spread to prevent the greens from rusting under snow and must have

agricultural chemicals on golf courses.

The Kagoshima prefectural government decided to allow the building of only one golf course for every town, village and city.

The Kumamoto prefectural government also set a ceiling on golf course construction by allowing only 1 percent of land within the prefecture to be turned into golf courses.

In the meantime, golfers have called for an increase in the number of golf courses.

As a result of the recent investment boom, membership fees of the golf courses in the region have skyrocketed. Presently, an average golf club membership costs ¥10 million.

"Golf is a lifetime sport that is widely enjoyed. In recent years the number of female golfers has drastically increased. We want more golf courses where we can play for a reasonable cost," said Yoshinori Sakata, director of the Kyushu Golf Federation.

been washed off by rain. According to the officials, the amount and density of the water solution of the copper compound used by the club was less than the standard set by the authority.

Officials are also investigating a kill of about 2,000 fish in a pond in Enwa, a city near here, discovered Thursday.

The officials said they would test the water at other golf courses to prevent similar incidents.

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

May 2, 1990

Mr. Kamuela Price  
President  
Concerned Citizens of Sunset Beach  
P.O. Box 459  
Haleiwa, Hawaii 96712

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Price:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated March 6, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-referenced project. We appreciate your enclosed information on golf course mismanagement in Japan. The following information is provided in response to your comments:

Chemical impacts and mitigative measures have been addressed in the DEIS (Page 54, Volume I and Appendix J, Volume II). Furthermore, we will meet the 8 conditions established by the Department of Health for golf courses (attached), work with the US Fish and Wildlife Service and other appropriate agencies in designing a rigorous monitoring program, and implement drainage systems that will protect the bay and surrounding waters. We believe the measures proposed by the applicant will ensure that the environment is protected from events as reported in your referenced article.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officers

Encl: (1)

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

April 7, 1989

**EIGHT (8) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS NEW GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT**

**Conditions:**

1. The owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall establish a groundwater monitoring plan and system which shall be presented to the State Department of Health for its approval. The groundwater monitoring plan and system shall minimally describe the following components:
  - a. A system of monitoring wells constructed throughout the site. These monitoring wells shall extend approximately ten (10) feet below the water table.
  - b. A routine groundwater monitoring schedule of at least once every six (6) months and more frequently, as required by the State Department of Health, in the event that the monitoring data indicates a need for more frequent monitoring.
  - c. A list of compounds which shall be tested for as agreed to by the State Department of Health. This list may include, but not be limited to the following: total dissolved solids; chlorides; PH; nitrogen; phosphorus; or any other compounds associated with fertilizers, biocides or effluent irrigation.
2. A baseline groundwater data shall be established as described in this paragraph. Once the test well sites and list of compounds to be monitored for have been determined and approved by the State Department of Health, the owner/developer shall contract with an independent third-party professional (approved by the State Department of Health) to have the groundwater sampled and its data reported to the State Department of Health. Testing of the groundwater shall be done by a certified laboratory.
3. If the data from the monitoring wells indicate the presence of the measured compound and/or the increased level of such compound, the State Department of Health can require the owner/developer or subsequent owner to take immediate mitigating action to stop the cause of the contamination. Subsequently, the developer/owner or subsequent owner shall mitigate any adverse effects caused by the contamination.
4. Owner/developer shall provide sewage disposal by means of connection to the public sewer system; or by means of a wastewater treatment works providing treatment to a secondary level with chlorination. Effluent from this wastewater treatment works may be used for golf course irrigation, subject to Condition #3. The entire system shall be approved by the State Department of Health in conformance with Administrative Rules Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Treatment Systems, effective December 10, 1988.

5. If a wastewater treatment works with effluent reuse becomes the choice of wastewater disposal, then the owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall develop and adhere to a Wastewater Reuse Plan which shall address as a minimum, the following items:
- a. Management Responsibility. The managers of the irrigation system using reclaiming wastewater shall be aware of the possible hazards and shall evaluate their system for public health, safety, and efficiency. They must recognize that contact with the reclaimed wastewater from treated domestic sewage poses potential exposure to pathogenic organisms which commonly cause infectious diseases (bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and helminths or worms).
  - b. General Recommendations
    - 1) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 500 feet from potable water wells and reservoirs.
    - 2) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 100 feet from any private residence:
    - 3) Application rates should be controlled to minimize ponding. Excess irrigation tailwater in the reclaimed wastewater irrigation area shall be contained and properly disposed. An assessment should be made of the acceptable time and rate of application based on factors such as type of vegetation, soil, topography, climate and seasonal variations.
    - 4) Effluent holding/mixing ponds shall be designed to prevent the infiltration of the wastewater into the subsurface. The holding/mixing ponds shall be made impervious.
    - 5) Irrigation shall be scheduled such that the public is not in the vicinity and the soil is sufficiently dry to accept the irrigation water.
    - 6) Permanent fencing or barriers shall be erected around polishing or holding ponds to prevent public entry or stray feral and tame animals from gaining access to the ponds.
    - 7) Adequate irrigation records shall be maintained. Records should include dates when the fields are irrigated, rate of application, total application and climatic conditions. Records should also include any operational problems, diversions to emergency storage or safe disposal and corrective or preventive action taken.
    - 8) The holding/mixing ponds shall be periodically monitored for the purpose of detecting leakage into the subsurface. If leakage is detected, corrective action shall be immediately taken.
  - c. Adequate Notice. Appropriate means of notification shall be provided to inform the employees and public that reclaimed wastewater is being used for irrigation on the site.

- 1) Posting of conspicuous signs with sufficient letter size for clear visibility with proper wording should be distributed around the use areas.
  - 2) Signs shall be securely fastened. Periodic surveillance shall be conducted to assure permanent posting at all times. Immediate replacements shall be made when necessitated by deterioration, vandalism or misuse.
- d. Adequate Employee Education. Employees or users should be cautioned and warned of the potential health hazards associated with the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater being used at the site.
- 1) Employees should be warned that the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater is unsafe.
  - 2) Employees should be protected from direct contact of the reclaimed wastewater. If necessary, protective clothing should be provided.
  - 3) Employees should be informed of the following:
    - o The irrigation water is unsafe for drinking or washing.
    - o Avoid contact of the water or soil with any open cuts or wounds.
    - o Avoid touching the mouth, nose, ear or eyes with soiled hands, clothes or any other contaminated objects.
    - o Be aware that inanimate objects such as clothes or tools can transport pathogenic organisms.
    - o Always wear shoes or boots to protect feet from the pathogenic organisms in the soil or irrigation water.
6. Use of electrical golf carts is recommended. It is recognized that underground storage tank(s) to store gasoline for gas driven golf carts will impose potential risks to the groundwater. If gasoline-driven golf carts are to be utilized, the developer/owner must meet all federal requirements in the installation of any underground storage tank.
7. Buildings designated to house the fertilizer and biocides shall be bermed to a height sufficient to contain a catastrophic leak of all fluid containers. It is also recommended that the floor of this room be made waterproof so that all leaks can be contained within the structure for cleanup.
8. A golf course maintenance plan and program will be established based on "Best Management Practices (BMP)" in regards to utilization of fertilizers and biocides as well as the irrigation schedule. BMP's will be revised as an ongoing measure. The golf course maintenance plan will be reviewed by the State Department of Health prior to implementation.

If there are any questions regarding the eight (8) conditions mentioned here, please contact Mr. James K. Ikeda at 548-6455. We ask your cooperation in the protection of Hawaii's valuable groundwater resource.



William A. Bonnet  
Manager  
Environmental Department

ENV 2-1  
JA/G

February 26, 1990

City & County of Honolulu  
Department of General Planning  
Municipal Office Building, 8th Floor  
650 South King Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Sir:

Subject: Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Country Courses  
at Kahuku (Malaekahana) Volumes I & II

We have reviewed the above subject document and have no comments.

Sincerely,

cc: The Estate of James Campbell  
William A. Wanket  
Marvin T. Miura, Ph.D.

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

March 9, 1990

Mr. William A. Bonnet  
Manager  
Environmental Department  
Hawaiian Electric Company, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2750  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96840-0001

**RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received**

Dear Mr. Bonnet:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter of February 26, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the Malaekahana site of the above-referenced DEIS. Although you have no comments to offer at this time, we appreciate your efforts in reviewing the documents.

For your information, the Department of General Planning, City and County of Honolulu, has informed us that they will not process the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku for consideration in the 1990 DP Annual Amendment Review. This action terminated any further processing of this EIS.

When the Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku is resubmitted for consideration in the 1991 DP Annual Amendment Review, the EIS process will begin anew. At that time, all comments previously received will be considered in the drafting of the new EIS.

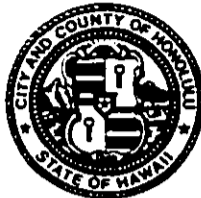
Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

**JLAULOA NEIGHBORHOOD BOARD NO.**  
(Kahuku, Lala, Hauula, Punahoa, Kaeo-Kahana)  
c/o HAUULA SATELLITE CITY HALL  
54-010 KUKUNA ROAD  
HAUULA, HAWAII 96717



March 25, 1990

MEMORANDUM

TO: Department of General Planning  
650 S. King St. 8th Floor  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

FR: Creighton Mattoon, Chair  
Koolauloa Neighborhood Board

RE: The Draft EIS  
Country Courses at Kahuku  
Malaekahana  
TMK 5-6-06:2 and Portion of 6  
February 1990

**Golf Course designation on Public Facilities Map**

To the best recollection of the Neighborhood Board this symbol was placed on the map to accommodate a future public City and County course in the event that the current Kahuku golf course had to be relocated. Since currently the proposal is not for the relocation of the public course the Board does not feel that this symbol should be construed as support for the development of private golf courses.

**Agricultural Lands**

The applicant maintains that there are other lands available to the current agricultural user in this area. Where are these lands and what is the likelihood that the current user can secure a lease to them at rates that make the continued grazing operation economically feasible?

**Grading**

Should the golf course be approved the Neighborhood Board would request that all grading be limited to the dry months of the year to minimize impact of runoff and possible siltation of the bay.



### Golf Course Irrigation

The applicant maintains that brackish water will be used for irrigation. Most of the golf courses the Board is familiar with mix brackish with potable water to dilute the impact of the salt on the grass. Will this course do that and if so what is the % mix and how much potable water would be used?

### Dunes

The applicant maintains that there are dunes on the property will these be effected during the grading of the area?

### 25% Local Play

The Neighborhood Board questions this figure. Based on our experiences with Kuilima we feel local play is more in the area of 10-15%.

### Employment

The employment numbers seem high based on the employment numbers at the Kuilima course. The course at Kuilima has trouble currently getting qualified workers thus the assumption that people will give up their current jobs outside the area to work at the golf course within the area seems far to optimistic.

### Land Values

The applicant maintains that this is a positive impact as more money will be generated to the City and County in the form of taxes. The Neighborhood Boards maintains that this is a negative impact to the community as it adversely impacts the residents ability to pay the taxes and thus impacts their ability to remain in their homes.

### Consistency with Development Plan

The Koolauloa Development Plan designates the Kuilima Hotel Site as the resort site within the area. The applicant admits that this course is primarily for the tourist market. Thus placing this course outside of the designated resort area constitutes an expansion of the resort area and is inconsistent with the Development Plan.

### Economic Viability-Play Demand Numbers

The applicant maintains that the demand is present to warrant the golf course. This assumption is made on statistics for island wide demand for golf. This area because of its remoteness has historically not been able to attract its proportionate market share. (The struggle of the commercial sugar mill to make it should be a good example of this.) Thus any economic forecast should be predicated on the ability of

this area to attract its fair market share which historically has not been the case.

#### Catalytic Impact for Housing Development

The applicant admits that golf courses are a catalyst for high end market housing. This DP area is designated to remain rural with very low population growth. This golf course should not go forward unless steps are taken to assure that this does not happen. Perhaps an green belt or preservation/park dedication of the surrounding lands.

#### Archaeological

The applicant has admitted that the area may have significant archaeological resources and the Board is concerned that should this course be developed that utmost care is taken to not damage any sites. The Board would also maintain that these sites be interpreted on site and that artifacts not be removed from the community.

#### Sewerage Treatment

The treated effluent from the site how is it disposed of? Considering the admitted sensitivity of the aquifer any disposal that entails use on the property should be questioned.

#### Water and Aquifer Impact

The proposed course lies over an aquifer which by the applicant's admission is important and significant. The applicant maintains that sound management practices in the use of fertilizers, pesticides and herbicides will be sufficient to ensure non-degradation of the aquifer. The Neighborhood Board strongly recommends the denial of this EIS and the course based on the fact that past history on the Island of Oahu has proved that sound management when lined up with economic gains always loses. The Board would like to call the accepting agency's attention to the recent problems at Hawaii Kai Sewerage Treatment Plan where sound management was suppose to have been occurring, to the water well contamination by EDB and DBCP that was never suppose to happen due to sound management practices etc., ect.. The City and County has been depending on and developing the Koolauloa area and its aquifers as a water source for all of Oahu. If the City is depending on these aquifers to support future urban needs on the Island then they should be protected. The Neighborhood Board feels strongly that golf course development above these aquifers depending on "sound management" of pesticide, herbicide and fertilizer application is not only inadequate protection but will most likely based on past history lead to the contamination of these aquifers. A little long range planning recognizing the needs of future generations rather than planning based on immediate economics would go along way here.

### Below Ground Geology

The Neighborhood Board can find not data in the Draft EIS concerning substrata geology. The Board is aware from past sewerage dumping problems and subsequent dye tests from the Department of Health that this area is combed with underground caverns and tunnels. The existence of this tunnels highly increases the likelihood of contamination to the bay and the aquifer. In the past sewerage trucks dumped into these caverns and the result was the contamination of the bay and the publicized problem of workers in the area becoming sick and having skin irritations from contact with the stream and surface waters.

April 27, 1990

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

Mr. Creighton Mattoon  
Chair  
Koolauloa Neighborhood Board  
c/o Hauula Satellite City Hall  
54-010 Kukuna Road  
Hauula, Hawaii 96717

RE: Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for Proposed  
Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana) - Response to Comments  
Received

Dear Mr. Mattoon:

Thank you very much for the copy of your letter dated March 25, 1990 to the Department of General Planning regarding the above-mentioned project. We appreciate your review of the DEIS and provide the following information in response to your comments:

**Public Facilities Map:**

The DP PF golf course symbol serves as an indication that the property had merit for development as a golf course. It does not, however, imply that a golf course project on the site will gain approval of a Development Plan Land Use Map Amendment, which is a separate process. Also, for clarification, the proposed golf course will not be a private membership course, but a commercial/recreational facility open to the public.

**Agricultural Lands:**

If Gunstock Ranch wishes to relocate, Campbell Estate has indicated that it will put forth its best efforts to relocate the Ranch on other lands of similar quality which the Estate owns in the Kahuku area with terms similar to those of the existing lease between the two parties. Such lands are available near the Punamano golf course site.

**Grading:**

We note your concern of runoff and possible siltation into the bay. Preliminary engineering reports are currently being prepared to mitigate this occurrence. As the project proceeds through the various phases of

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

development and a developer is selected, methods of prevention will be further defined. However, for your information, the proposed site at Malaekahana lies on the side of the main drainage basin. It is proposed that a drainage sump will be placed at the extremity of the golf course site to control runoff. This area could serve as a desilting basin during the construction period. Erosion control methods would be required by the grading contractor at the time the grading permit is obtained. As the permit is issued by Public Works, the contractor could construct this sump as an initial grading action. The grading will be limited to a maximum clear area of 15 acres at a time. During grading, sprinkling would be required to control dust. Immediate mulching after each approved grading site is completed would be necessary to protect the graded area and maintain the soil. Swales and ponding areas are also contemplated within the golf course sites. The Malaekahana site will actually have three large basins to hold runoff and to act as desilting basins, Malaekahana Bay, thus, will be protected by controlled grading activities of the golf course site regardless of seasonal conditions.

**Dunes:**

According to the project engineer, little grading will be done in this area as the soils will not support good turf growth. However, as mentioned in the paragraph below (Archaeological), a formal preservation plan will be prepared for the site and the final golf course design layout will be based on the approved preservation plans.

**Golf Course Irrigation:**

The Malaekahana golf course site lies in an area of greater groundwater flow than does Punamano. Waters having a salinity from 50 mg/l to 150 mg/l underlie the site. In the latter years of sugar cane irrigation, Well 363 was overpumped and the area was intruded by salt water to the point of having a saline content above 350 mg/l. Proper pumpage of the wells so that salt water intrusion does not occur will preclude any blending action requirements for irrigation.

**25% Local Play:**

The information was provided by the operations personnel at the Turtle Bay Course. This information is consistent with information provided by golf operations personnel to Peat Marwick Main & Co. for their study in February 1989 for the Asahi Jyuken sponsored market assessment.

**Employment:**

Employment figures were estimated based on four courses providing a range of service levels and including food service employees. These employment levels are consistent with other golf courses operating throughout the state.

**Land Values:**

Regarding the increase in value of properties near golf courses, an additional clarification is that the impact declines rapidly with distance from the golf course: properties adjacent to or commanding a prominent view of a golf course are expected to increase in value, while more distant properties are expected to experience little if any change in value. However, no residential properties exist adjacent to the site, neighboring lands are agricultural.

Nevertheless, owners whose properties increase in value would be subject to higher property taxes than would otherwise be the case. However, the increase in property taxes would be modest compared to the increase in the owner's wealth. For example, if an owner's property increases in value by \$10,000 then the increase in property taxes would amount to \$60.90 per year under current tax rates.

Most, but not all, people would consider an increase in wealth to be a benefit--even with a modest increase in property taxes. In contrast, most people would object to a neighboring activity which decreases the value of their land and, correspondingly, their wealth.

**Consistency with Development Plan:**

We do not agree that the development of golf courses constitutes an expansion of the Laie Point or the Kahuku Point/Kawela Bay Resort areas. The EIS for Kuilima development contained a socio-economic analysis which indicated that the resort development would generate direct, indirect, and induced jobs. Direct jobs include both onsite and offsite jobs. An off-site direct job could be restaurant jobs in Kahuku Town generated due to patronage by Kuilima guests, or it could be industrial/commercial jobs generated by the service needs of the area. The fact that the golf course is mid-point of the resort areas does not, in our opinion, constitute a "de facto" increase in the size of the Kuilima resort or the Polynesian Cultural Center.

For your information, the Kahuku Municipal Golf Course receives 6% of its income from tourists. Furthermore, the Country Courses at Kahuku will be available for public play and not limited or intended solely for tourists.

**Economic Viability-Play Demand Numbers:**

While the comment is partially accurate in describing the methodology used in the market assessment, the following is the actual demand scenario used. The report segmented the market into three areas of demand: hotel rooms; resort condominiums and residential demand.

The hotel demand assumed that the Kuilima Resort would become noted for its golf orientation and attract golf playing guests at a rate comparable to

other Hawaiian resorts noted for their golf facilities. The resort condominium demand assumed an average level golf demand as compared with other Hawaiian resorts. The residential demand assumed that existing residential play in the area would grow consistent with islandwide demand. The following analysis shows that the comment which states that the Koolauloa area has not been able to attract its share of golfers does not apply to current conditions, in fact, the analysis shows that the Kahuku area courses attract local golfers at a much higher rate than would be suggested if only population levels of the North Shore and Koolauloa DP areas were considered.

1988 Rounds

	<u>Total</u>	<u>Resident</u>	<u>Total</u>
Turtle Bay	65,000	25% (1)	16,250
Kahuku	<u>48,000</u>	94%	<u>45,240</u>
	<u>113,000</u>	<u>54%</u>	<u>61,490</u>
Percent of Oahu Golf	7.5%		
Percent of Resident Golf			5.0%
Koolauloa/Oahu Population (2)			1.5%
North Shore/Oahu Population (2)			<u>1.7%</u>
Koolauloa and North Shore/Oahu Population (2)			<u>3.2%</u>

**Note:** (1) Figures shown in Exhibit 16 of the market report shows 35% based on consultant's allocation of 50% of condo rounds to resident category. Use of 25% is a more conservative number and ties to rounds which are unquestionably residential.

(2) Department of General Planning "Development Plan Status Review" September 1, 1989, p. 98.

As shown in the table above, the golf courses in Koolauloa attract three times the number of local golfers as the population of Koolauloa would indicate. If the North Shore is included, the Koolauloa golf courses attract 50% more golfers than the two areas combined population would indicate. Further, the Kahuku Municipal Course experienced a 20% increase in play in 1989. There does not appear to be validity to the assertion that the Kahuku golf courses do not get their share of play. It is possible that golf demand in the Koolauloa area could grow much faster than islandwide demand given the potential for greater golf availability in the area. The demand scenario presented in the market study was on the demand push rather than one of supply pull which could also be effective in drawing golfers to Koolauloa.

While it might be argued that play at both the Turtle Bay Course and the Kahuku Municipal course is lower than the average Oahu course, the Turtle

Bay Course play is consistent with that of other resort courses on Oahu and the neighbor islands. The level of play at the Municipal course is relatively low when compared with other municipal courses, however, is relatively high for a 9-hole facility. Further, the existing support facilities at the Kahuku Course, i.e., clubhouse, maintenance facility, cart barn are next to non-existent, the parking lot is inadequate and not even paved. Thus, the level of play being experienced at Kahuku seems reasonably high when all factors are considered.

**Catalytic Impact for Housing Development:**

Regarding the population, the General Plan of the City and County of Honolulu, establishes for the Koolauloa Development Plan area a population distribution policy of between 1.3 to 1.4 percent of the islandwide population. Essentially, this policy directs very low population growth to the area. To substantially deviate from this policy would require an amendment to the General Plan. Furthermore, the golf course plans (Malaekahana and Punamano) do not include a residential component.

**Archaeological**

The archaeologist, Joe Kennedy, conducted an archaeological inventory survey of the site that identified 19 surface features. Each site was given a significant evaluation and a suspected function. Based on the archaeologist's findings and recommendations, the applicant will, in consultation with the Historic Section of the State Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR), undertake further archaeological work (surveying, testing, probing, data recovery, etc.) relating to appropriate preservation and management plans for the site. Based on this additional work, a formal preservation plan will be prepared for the site that will include onsite interpretations and/or "as is" preservation and curation of artifacts onsite, which will be submitted for review and approval by DLNR prior to any development of the site. The final golf course design layout will be based on the approved preservation plan.

**Sewage Treatment:**

Both the Punamano and Malaekahana sites will have secondary treatment of the wastewater generated at each site, with possibly 20,000 gallons per day at Malaekahana and 45,000 gallons at Punamano. The biological treatment will be followed by chlorination and sand infiltration. The effluent will be blended with irrigation water and used on the fairway turf grass. The nitrates contained in the effluent will be used as fertilizer. The treatment process will be in compliance with Chapter 62 of the State Department of Health. The use of chlorinated and filtered effluent as a golf course irrigation source is an approved use by both the EPA and the State Department of Health. To be used, the effluent must always be below a maximum level of 30mg/l of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) and 30 mg/l of suspended



-Page 6-

Koolauloa Neighborhood Board  
The Country Courses at Kahuku (Malaekahana)

solids (SS). A properly operated plant will produce an effluent of less than 20 mg/l of BOD and 20 mg/l of SS.

Water and Aquifer Impact:


We agree that the aquifer is important and significant, and must be protected. We also believe that controls do exist, including the implementation of sound management practices as recommended by Green and Murdoch, to safeguard the aquifer. In addition to the mitigative measures recommended by Murdoch and Green, we will meet the 8 conditions outlined in the State Department of Health's letter (attached) that includes groundwater monitoring. Further, we will develop, in consultation with the City and State, a rigorous monitoring program designed to minimize the potential adverse effects of leaching and runoff and to assure proper turf management. This program will include making available to appropriate enforcing agencies those records related to fertilizer and biocide applications and the results of the monitoring program.

Below Ground Geology:

Information on site geology and regional geology are covered for both Punamano and Malaekahana in Appendix A, Sub Appendix A of Vol II for each site. There does not appear to be the open coral underground caverns on either site as was the "dumping site" for cesspool wastes at Laie.

We appreciate your comments. For your information, your letter together with this response will be included in the Final EIS.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Encl: (1)

April 7, 1989

**EIGHT (8) CONDITIONS APPLICABLE TO THIS NEW GOLF COURSE DEVELOPMENT**

**Conditions:**

1. The owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall establish a groundwater monitoring plan and system which shall be presented to the State Department of Health for its approval. The groundwater monitoring plan and system shall minimally describe the following components:
  - a. A system of monitoring wells constructed throughout the site. These monitoring wells shall extend approximately ten (10) feet below the water table.
  - b. A routine groundwater monitoring schedule of at least once every six (6) months and more frequently, as required by the State Department of Health, in the event that the monitoring data indicates a need for more frequent monitoring.
  - c. A list of compounds which shall be tested for as agreed to by the State Department of Health. This list may include, but not be limited to the following: total dissolved solids; chlorides; PH; nitrogen; phosphorus; or any other compounds associated with fertilizers, biocides or effluent irrigation.
2. A baseline groundwater data shall be established as described in this paragraph. Once the test well sites and list of compounds to be monitored for have been determined and approved by the State Department of Health, the owner/developer shall contract with an independent third-party professional (approved by the State Department of Health) to have the groundwater sampled and its data reported to the State Department of Health. Testing of the groundwater shall be done by a certified laboratory.
3. If the data from the monitoring wells indicate the presence of the measured compound and/or the increased level of such compound, the State Department of Health can require the owner/developer or subsequent owner to take immediate mitigating action to stop the cause of the contamination. Subsequently, the developer/owner or subsequent owner shall mitigate any adverse effects caused by the contamination.
4. Owner/developer shall provide sewage disposal by means of connection to the public sewer system; or by means of a wastewater treatment works providing treatment to a secondary level with chlorination. Effluent from this wastewater treatment works may be used for golf course irrigation, subject to Condition #3. The entire system shall be approved by the State Department of Health in conformance with Administrative Rules Title 11, Chapter 62, Wastewater Treatment Systems, effective December 10, 1988.

5. If a wastewater treatment works with effluent reuse becomes the choice of wastewater disposal, then the owner/developer and all subsequent owners shall develop and adhere to a Wastewater Reuse Plan which shall address as a minimum, the following items:
- a. Management Responsibility. The managers of the irrigation system using reclaiming wastewater shall be aware of the possible hazards and shall evaluate their system for public health, safety, and efficiency. They must recognize that contact with the reclaimed wastewater from treated domestic sewage poses potential exposure to pathogenic organisms which commonly cause infectious diseases (bacteria, viruses, protozoa, and helminths or worms).
  - b. General Recommendations
    - 1) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 500 feet from potable water wells and reservoirs.
    - 2) Irrigated areas should be no closer than 100 feet from any private residence.
    - 3) Application rates should be controlled to minimize ponding. Excess irrigation tailwater in the reclaimed wastewater irrigation area shall be contained and properly disposed. An assessment should be made of the acceptable time and rate of application based on factors such as type of vegetation, soil, topography, climate and seasonal variations.
    - 4) Effluent holding/mixing ponds shall be designed to prevent the infiltration of the wastewater into the subsurface. The holding/mixing ponds shall be made impervious.
    - 5) Irrigation shall be scheduled such that the public is not in the vicinity and the soil is sufficiently dry to accept the irrigation water.
    - 6) Permanent fencing or barriers shall be erected around polishing or holding ponds to prevent public entry or stray feral and tame animals from gaining access to the ponds.
    - 7) Adequate irrigation records shall be maintained. Records should include dates when the fields are irrigated, rate of application, total application and climatic conditions. Records should also include any operational problems, diversions to emergency storage or safe disposal and corrective or preventive action taken.
    - 8) The holding/mixing ponds shall be periodically monitored for the purpose of detecting leakage into the subsurface. If leakage is detected, corrective action shall be immediately taken.
  - c. Adequate Notice. Appropriate means of notification shall be provided to inform the employees and public that reclaimed wastewater is being used for irrigation on the site.

- 1) Posting of conspicuous signs with sufficient letter size for clear visibility with proper wording should be distributed around the use areas.
  - 2) Signs shall be securely fastened. Periodic surveillance shall be conducted to assure permanent posting at all times. Immediate replacements shall be made when necessitated by deterioration, vandalism or misuse.
- d. Adequate Employee Education. Employees or users should be cautioned and warned of the potential health hazards associated with the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater being used at the site.
- 1) Employees should be warned that the ingestion of reclaimed wastewater is unsafe.
  - 2) Employees should be protected from direct contact of the reclaimed wastewater. If necessary, protective clothing should be provided.
  - 3) Employees should be informed of the following:
    - o The irrigation water is unsafe for drinking or washing.
    - o Avoid contact of the water or soil with any open cuts or wounds.
    - o Avoid touching the mouth, nose, ear or eyes with soiled hands, clothes or any other contaminated objects.
    - o Be aware that inanimate objects such as clothes or tools can transport pathogenic organisms.
    - o Always wear shoes or boots to protect feet from the pathogenic organisms in the soil or irrigation water.
6. Use of electrical golf carts is recommended. It is recognized that underground storage tank(s) to store gasoline for gas driven golf carts will impose potential risks to the groundwater. If gasoline-driven golf carts are to be utilized, the developer/owner must meet all federal requirements in the installation of any underground storage tank.
7. Buildings designated to house the fertilizer and biocides shall be bermed to a height sufficient to contain a catastrophic leak of all fluid containers. It is also recommended that the floor of this room be made waterproof so that all leaks can be contained within the structure for cleanup.
8. A golf course maintenance plan and program will be established based on "Best Management Practices (BMP)" in regards to utilization of fertilizers and biocides as well as the irrigation schedule. BMP's will be revised as an ongoing measure. The golf course maintenance plan will be reviewed by the State Department of Health prior to implementation.

If there are any questions regarding the eight (8) conditions mentioned here, please contact Mr. James K. Ikeda at 548-6455. We ask your cooperation in the protection of Hawaii's valuable groundwater resource.

Kahuku Farmers Association  
P.O. Box 206  
Kahuku, Hawaii 96731

January 30, 1990

William E. Wanket, Inc.  
Pacific Tower 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, Hawaii 96813

Dear Mr. Wanket:

Re: EISPN Country Courses at Kahuku

Members of the Kahuku Farmers Association currently farms on 250 acres of land in Kahuku and has done so for the past 20 years. We are very familiar with the many obstacles a farmer need to overcome in order to farm successfully.


We, as a group, occupy the best possible agricultural land in Kahuku with level terrain and an abundant water source nearby. Even with these advantages the farmers are hard pressed and constantly struggling to make their ends meet.

The Punamano area was once planted in sugarcane but was not considered productive lands. Following the close of the plantation an effort was made to grow cattle feed but this too failed after several years. This particular land has laid fallow for the past 12-15 years.

The Malaekahana land poses severe problems for farmers requiring excessive pumping to bring irrigation water to the mauka section. As farmers neither of the proposed golf course sites would be our choice for farming.

Presently, both parcels are overgrown with weeds and is an eye-sore. We would not object to golf courses as it would preserve the open space nature of the rural areas and present an esthetically pleasing landscape. The Kahuku Farmers, however, does not support the construction of homes on the proposed sites.

Thank for the opportunity to comment.

Very truly yours,  
  
Norwood Conner, President  
Kahuku Farmers Association

WILLIAM  
E.  
WANKET  
INC.

Land Use Consultant

February 2, 1990

Mr. Norwood Conner  
President  
Kahuku Farmers Association  
P.O. Box 206  
Kahuku, Hawaii 96731

RE: Environmental Impact Statement Preparation Notice for the  
Proposed Country Courses at Kahuku - Response to Comments  
Received


Dear Mr. Conner:

Thank you very much for your letter of January 30, 1990 expressing the Association's support for the Country Courses at Kahuku. Our studies agree with your statements on the agricultural suitability of these lands and the open space benefits of the proposed project.

We regret that your letter will not appear in our Draft EIS, as the project is in the final stages of printing. However, the letter, together with this response, will be published in the Final EIS.

We appreciate your comments and thank you again for taking the time to review the project.

Sincerely,

  
WILLIAM E. WANKET

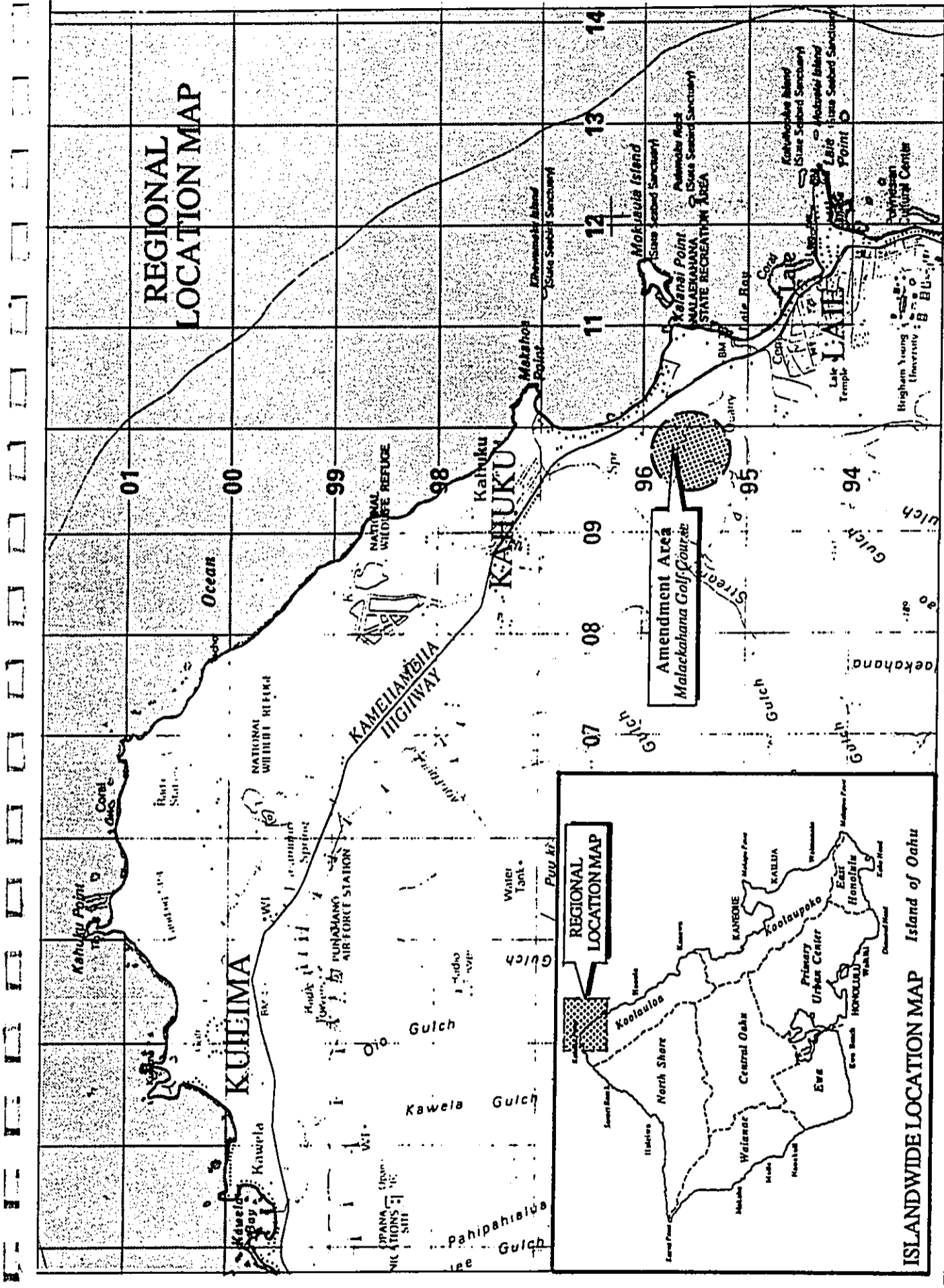
cc: Benjamin B. Lee, Chief Planning Officer

Pacific Tower  
Suite 660  
1001 Bishop Street  
Honolulu, HI 96813  
Phone  
(808) 533-4937  
FAX 521-5410

---

# FIGURES

---



**The Country Courses at Kahuku**  
**ISLANDWIDE & REGIONAL**  
**LOCATION MAPS**

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
 prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 1**





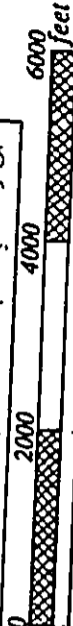
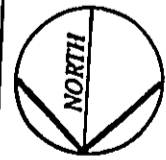
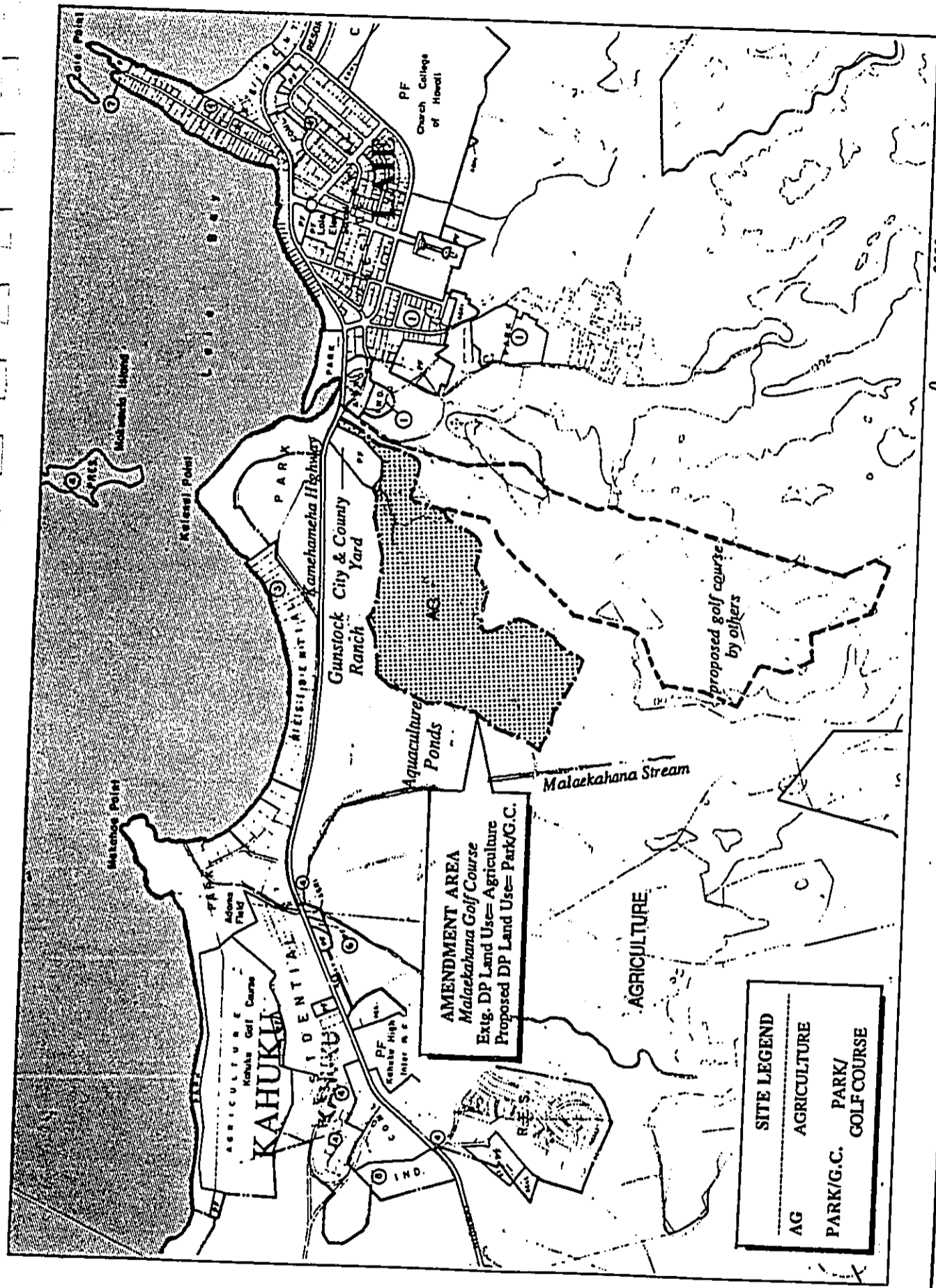
SITE LEGEND	
A	AGRICULTURE
U	URBAN
C	CONSERVATION



*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
**STATE LAND USE**

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
 prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 2**

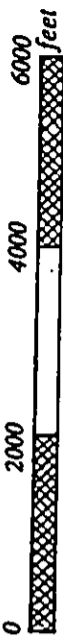
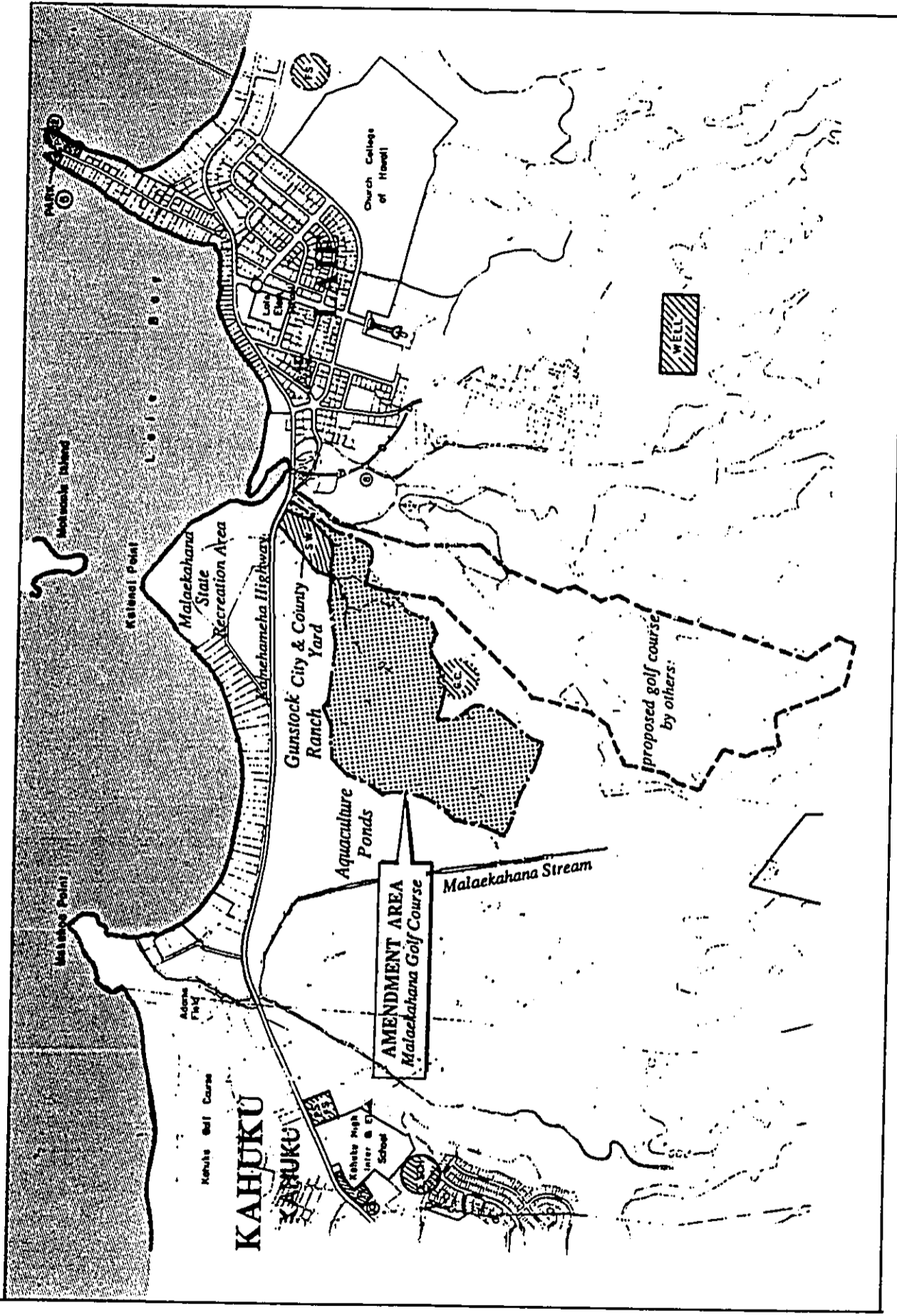


*The Country Courses at Kahuku*

**EXISTING DEVELOPMENT PLAN MAP**  
(KOOLAULOA LAND USE MAP)

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

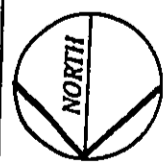
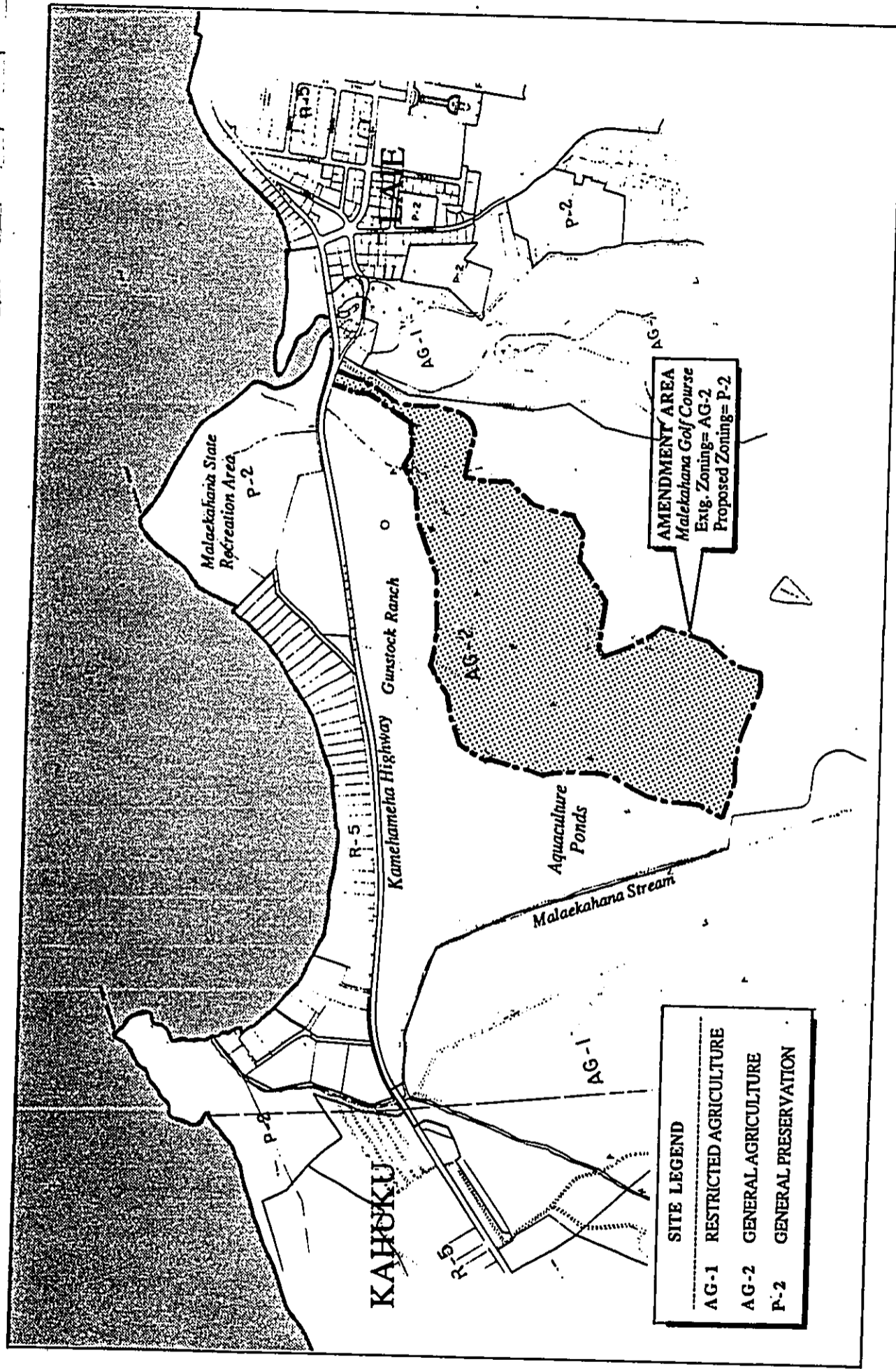
**FIGURE 3**



*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
**EXISTING DEVELOPMENT PLAN MAP**  
 (KOO LAU LOA PUBLIC FACILITY MAP)

Prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
 Prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

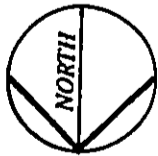
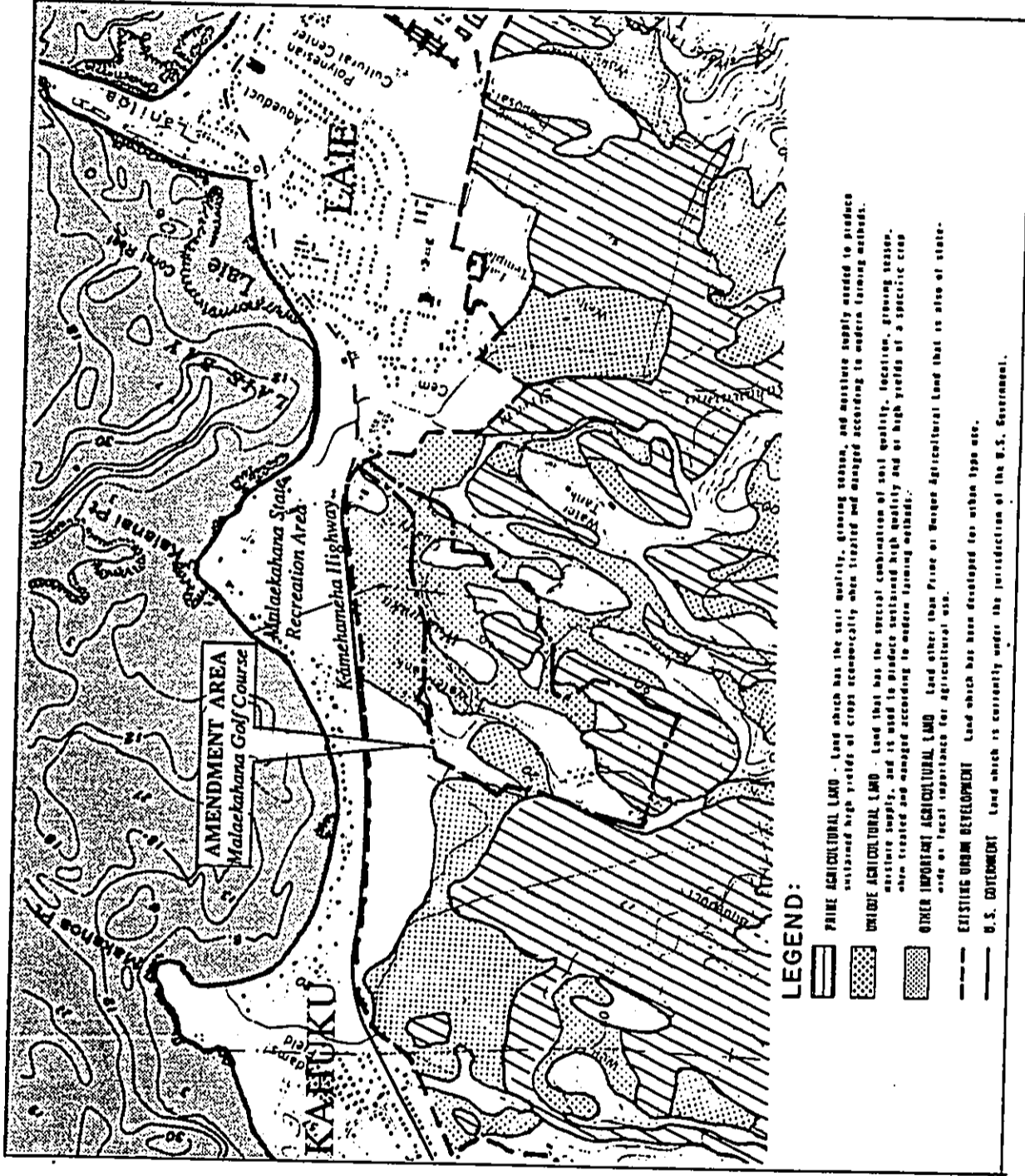
**FIGURE 4**



*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
**EXISTING ZONING**

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
 prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 5**

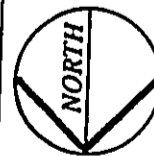
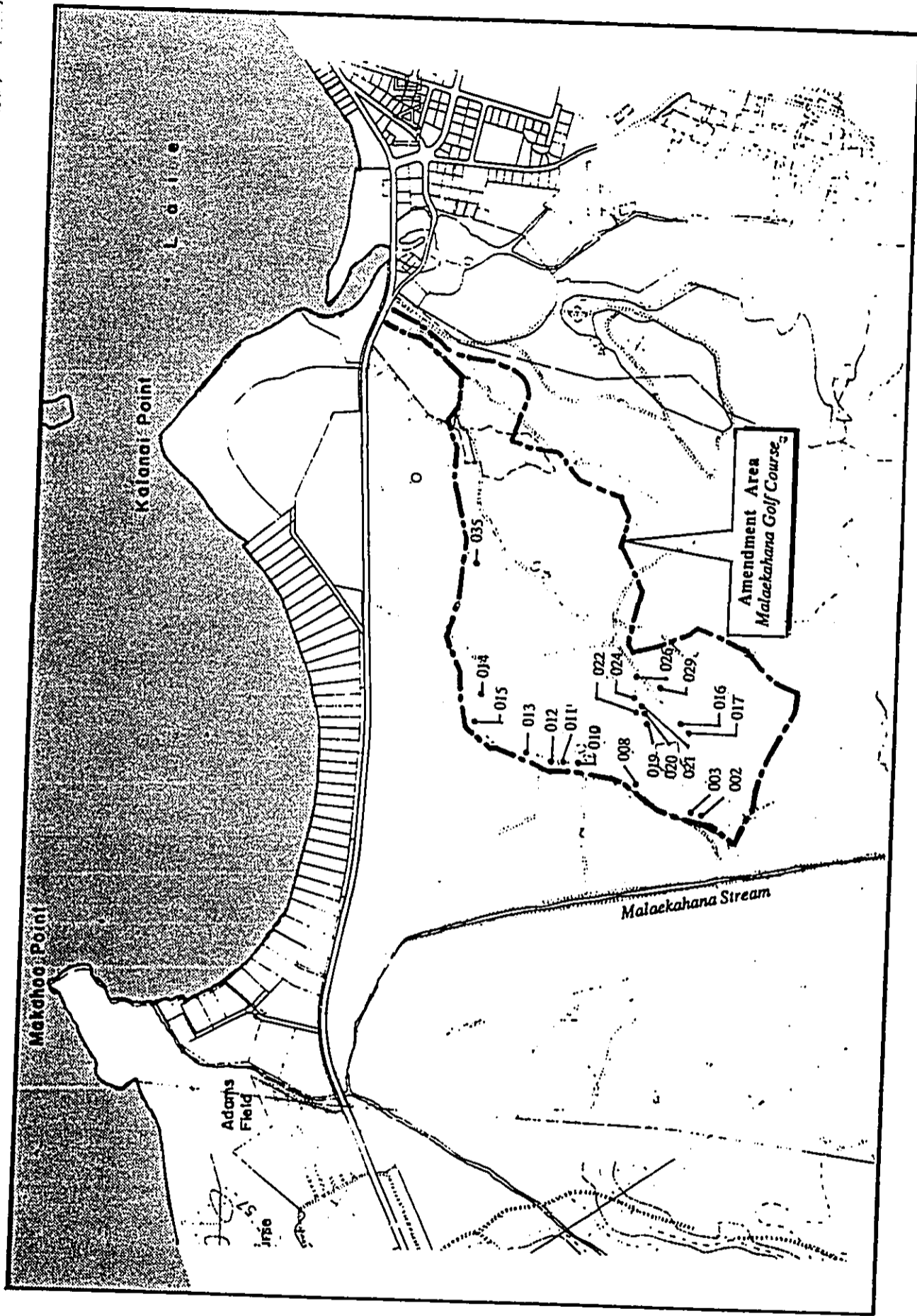


*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
**SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS**  
 (AGRICULTURAL LANDS OF IMPORTANCE  
 TO THE STATE OF HAWAII)

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
 prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 6**

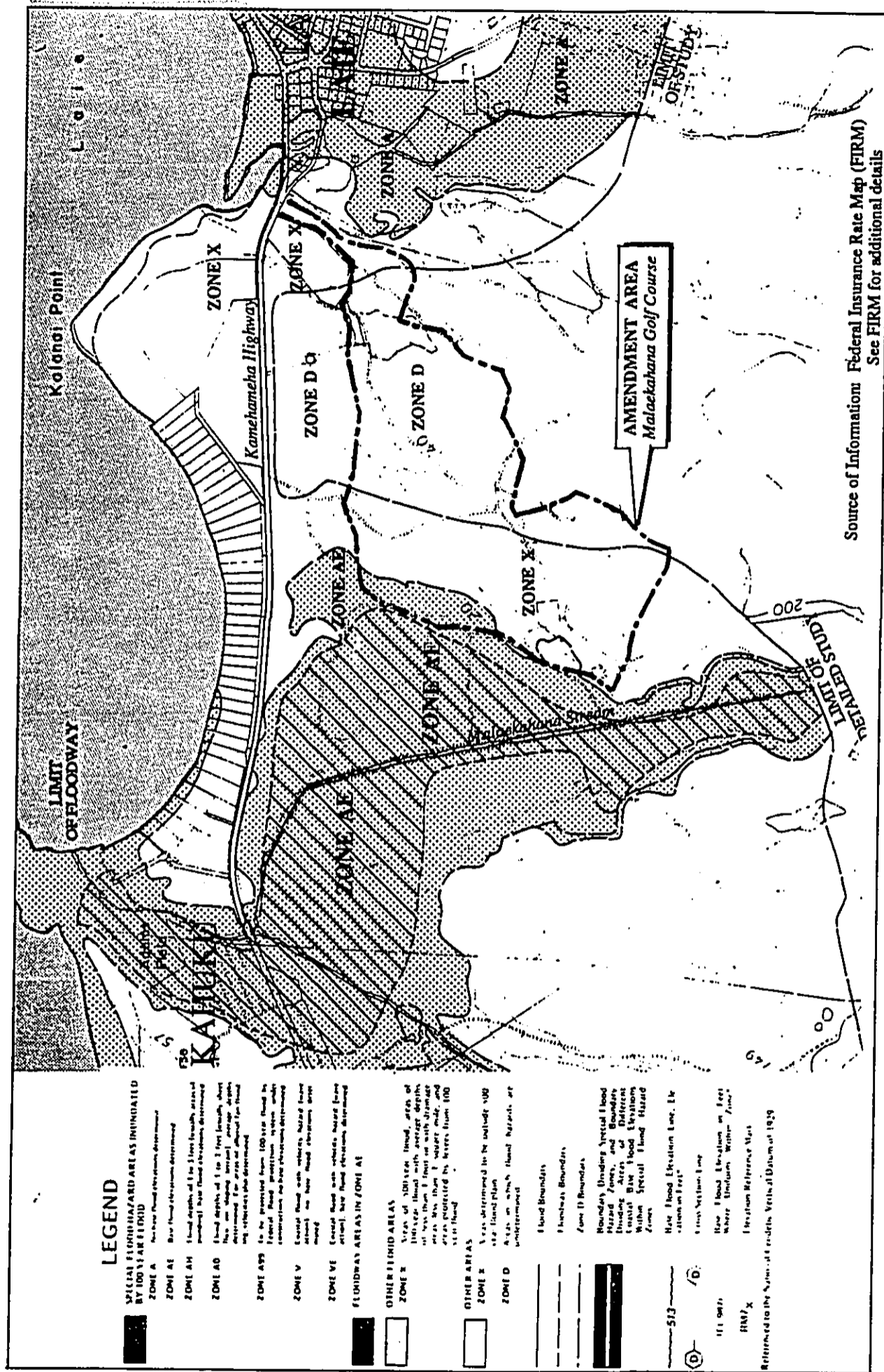




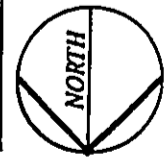
*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
**ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES**  
 from information prepared by Archaeological Consultants of Hawaii

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
 prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 7A**



Source of Information: Federal Insurance Rate Map (FIRM)  
See FIRM for additional details

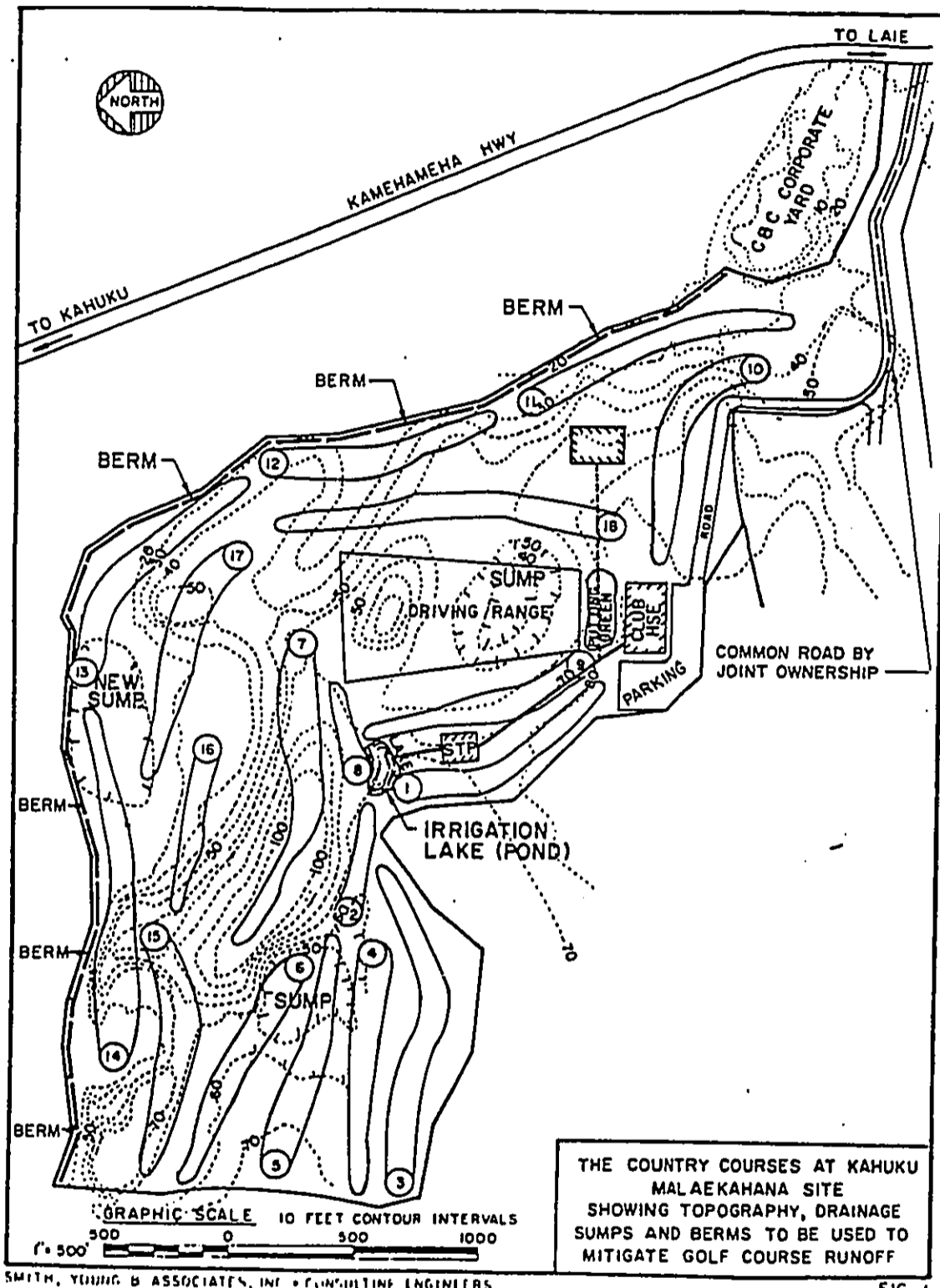


*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
**FLOOD ZONES**

prepared for: *The Estate of James Campbell*  
prepared by: *Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 8**

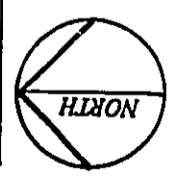


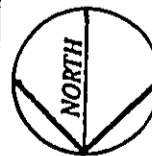
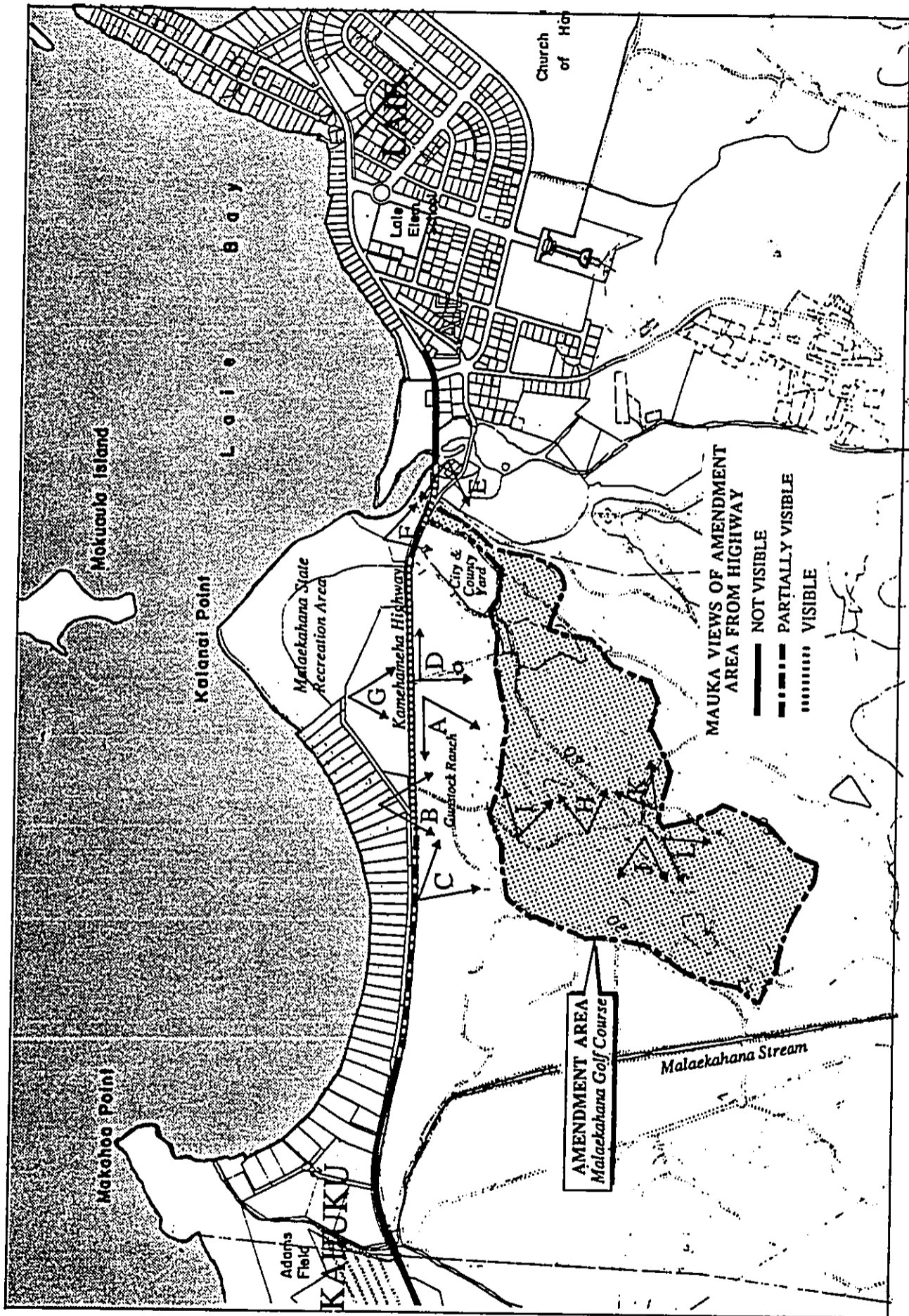


prepared for: The Estate of James Campbell  
 prepared by: Michael S. Chu, Land Architect

FIGURE 9

The Country Courses at Kahuku  
 PRELIMINARY SITE PLAN





*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
 PHOTO LOCATION MAP

*prepared for: The Estate of James Campbell*  
*prepared by: Michael S. Chu, Land Architect*

**FIGURE 10**

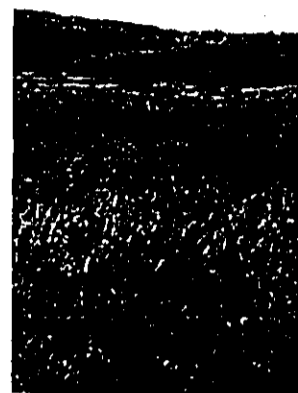


Photo A



**Photo A**

Northwest facing view of coastal highway environment. Amendment area (Malaekahana Golf Course) lies approximately 600 feet parallel from edge of highway. Flat area in foreground separating site from the highway. Amendment area begins approximately in vicinity of low mounds in background of photo.

**Photo B**

Panoramic view of site (low hills in mid-ground) from Kamehameha Highway at Gunstock Ranch Road.

**Photo C**

Northeast facing view of highway environment. Amendment area (Malaekahana Golf Course) lies approximately 600 feet parallel from edge of highway. Flat area in foreground separating site from the highway.





Photo A

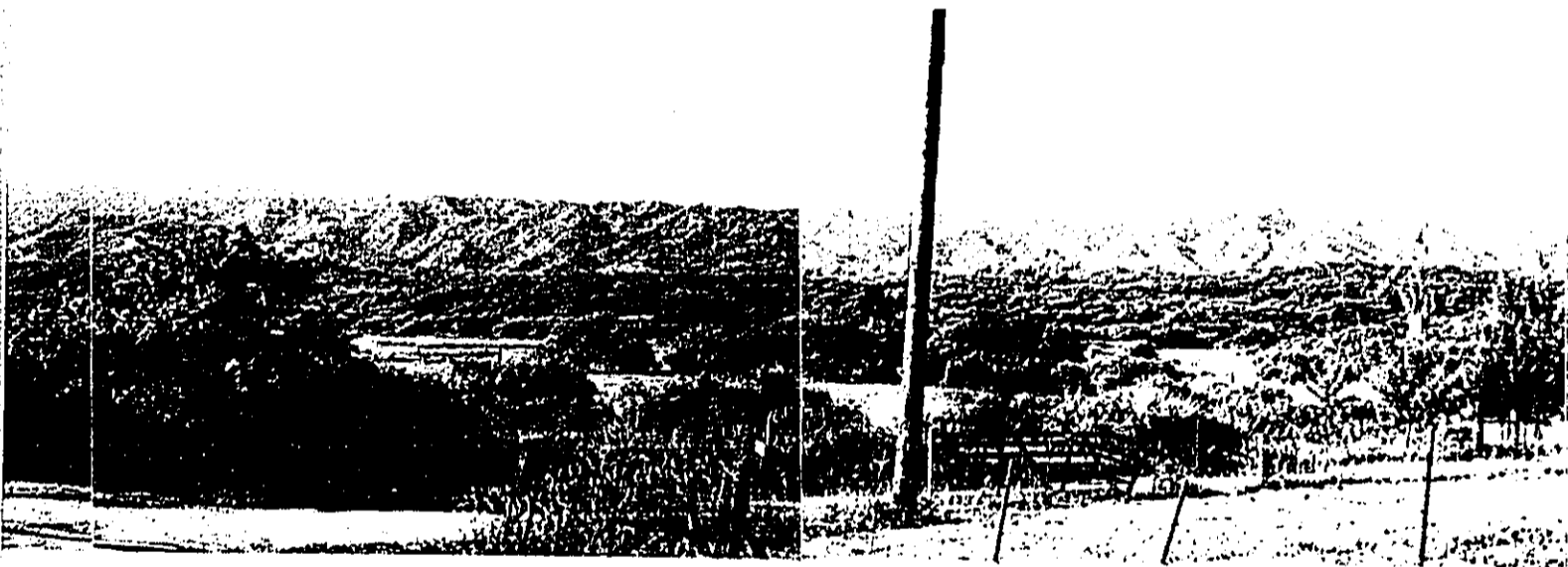


Photo B

Photo C



PHOTO EXHIBIT  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku  
Malakahana Golf Course*  
FIGURE 11



**Photo D**

Panoramic view of southeast half of site. Tall trees in center of photo encircle the City/County Corporate Yard.

**Photo E**

**Photo E**

North-facing view of proposed project entry (arrow) off of Kamehameha Highway.

**Photo F**

South-facing view of proposed project entry (arrow), immediately adjacent to entry for City/County Corporate Yard and Refuse Convenience Center.

**Photo G**

West-facing view toward site from Malaekahana State Recreation Area access road. Base of low mound at mid-ground of photo is approximately 600 feet from edge of highway and represents the approximate location of makai boundary of golf course.



**Photo**



Photo D



Photo F

Photo G

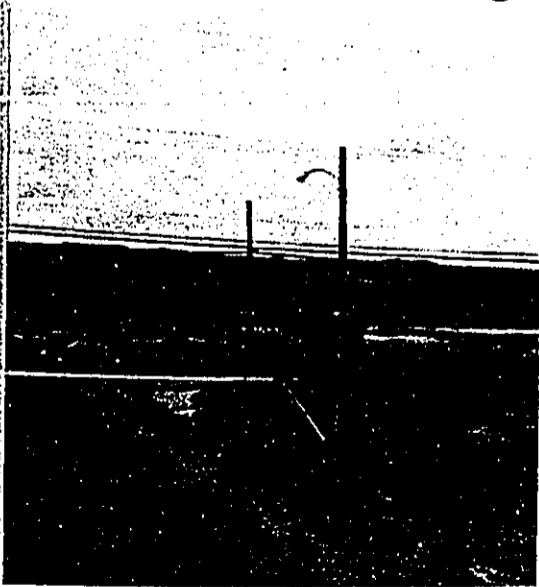


PHOTO EXHIBIT  
*The Country Courses at Kahuku*  
*Malaekahana Golf Course*  
FIGURE 12

Photo H



Photo I



Photo K



Photo J



Photo H

Interior view of amendment area showing remnants of former ranch, typical vegetation and topography of site.

Photo I

Interior view of amendment area showing typical vegetation and topography of site.

Photo L



Photo J

North-facing view across north end of site shows close-up of secondary vegetation on these former sugar-cane fields as well as aquacultural ponds just beyond northwest end of site.

Photo K

South-facing view across center of site, along one of several ranch roads traversing the site.

Photo L

Northwest-facing view of northwest sector of site, showing fallow fields with remnants of natural vegetation and secondary growth.



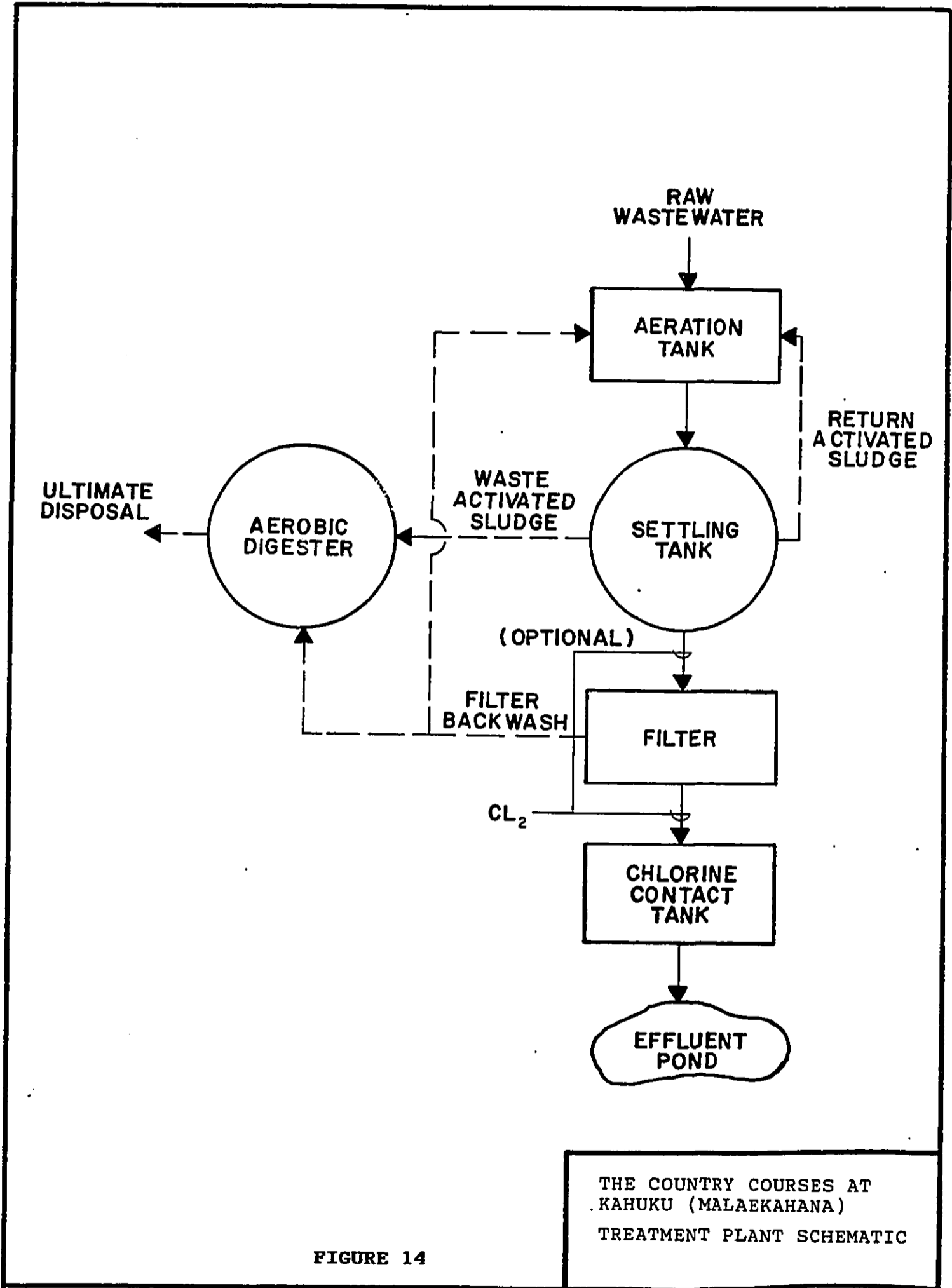


FIGURE 14

THE COUNTRY COURSES AT  
 KAHUKU (MALAEKAHANA)  
 TREATMENT PLANT SCHEMATIC